PDF BOOK OF YASHER
REFERRED TO IN
YAHUSHUA AND SECOND SAMUEL.

YAHWEH's Restored Name version of the Book of Yasher (Jasher)
Done by YAHWEH's Sword

"Is not this written in the Book of Yasher?"--Yahushua ben Nun, 10:13.
"Behold it is written in the Book of Yasher."—2nd Samuel, 1:18

CONTENTS With Short Summery Of Each Chapter

Section 1

CHAPTER 1--The Creation of Adam and Eve. The Fall. Birth of Cain and Abel. Abel a Keeper of Sheep. Cain a Tiller of the Soil. The Quarrel Between the Brothers and the Result. Cain, the First Murderer, Cursed of YAHWEH.
CHAPTER 2--Seth is Born. People begin to Multiply and Become Idolatrous. Third Part of the Earth Destroyed. Earth cursed and becomes corrupt through the Wickedness of Men. Cainan, a Wise and Righteous King, Foretells the Flood. Enoch is Born.
CHAPTER 3--Enoch Reigns over the Earth. Enoch Establishes Righteousness upon the Earth, and after Reigning Two Hundred and Forty Years is Translated.
CHAPTER 4--The People of the Earth Again Become Corrupt. Noah is Born.
CHAPTER 5--Noah and Methuselah Preach Repentance for One Hundred and Twenty Years. Noah Builds the Ark. Death of Methuselah.
CHAPTER 6--Animals, Beasts, and Fowls Preserved in the Ark. Noah and his Sons, and their Wives are Shut in. When the Floods come the People want to get in. Noah One Year in the Ark.
CHAPTER 7--The Generations of Noah. The Garments of Skin made for Adam Stolen by Ham and they Descend to Nimrod the Mighty Hunter, who Becomes the King of the Whole Earth. The Birth of Abram.

Section 2

CHAPTER 8--The Wise Men of Nimrod, by their Divination, Foretell the Evil that Abram will do to Nimrod's Kingdom, and they seek to kill the Child. Abram, with his Mother and Nurse are Hid in a cave for Ten Years.
CHAPTER 9--When Ten Years Old, Abram goes to Noah and Shem, Remains with them for Thirty-nine Years, and is Taught in all the Ways of YAHWEH. The Wickedness of Nimrod and his People. They Propose to Build a Tower to Heaven and Dethrone YAHWEH. The confusion of Tongues.
CHAPTER 10--The Descendants of Noah, Scattered over the whole earth, build themselves Cities.
CHAPTER 11--Nimrod's Wicked Reign. The Idolatry of Terah, Abram's Father. When Fifty Years old, Abram returns to his Father's House and Discovers his Idols. Makes a pretext to destroy them. After making Savory Meat for the gods, Abram takes a Hatchet and destroys them, leaving the Hatchet in the hands of the larger one, where it is discovered by his Father, who is told by Abram that the Great YAHWEH had risen up in anger and Destroyed his Fellows. Terah in his wrath betrays Abram to the King, who brings him up before the Throne for Judgment. Abram Warns his Father and the King, before all the Princes, of the Evils of Idolatry.
CHAPTER 12--Abram placed in Prison, and is condemned after ten days to be cast into a Fiery Furnace. His Brother Haran being Falsely Accused is condemned to the same Fate. As Haran's heart was not right before YAHWEH, he perished, but Abram is Delivered and is brought forth Alive. Is Presented with Many Gifts. The King Dreams of Abram, and again Seeks his Life. Abram flees to the House of Noah.

Section 3

CHAPTER 13--On Abram's account Terah and all his House, with Abram, Leave Ur Casdim to go to the Land of Canaan. They tarry in Haran, where YAHWEH Appears to Abram, and upon condition of Faithfulness, Promises many Blessings. Abram, commanded of YAHWEH, takes his Wife and all belonging to him and goes to the Land of Canaan, where YAHWEH again appears to him and Promises the Land of Canaan as an Everlasting Inheritance. After Fifteen Years, Abram returns to Haran to Visit his Father. Teaches many to Walk in the Ways of YAHWEH. Again commanded to go to Canaan, where he Builds an Altar. YAHWEH renews his Covenant with him.

CHAPTER 14--Rikayon's cunning Device to make Money of the Egyptians.
CHAPTER 15--On Account of Famine in Canaan, Abram goes to Egypt. Tells the People that Sarah is his Sister, on account of her Beauty. Pharaoh Desires to take her, but is Prevented by an Heavenly Messenger of YAHWEH. The Truth is made known, and Sarah is Restored to Abram, with many Presents. Abram returns to his Home. Trouble between Lot and Abram on account of Lot's cattle. Lot Removes to Sodom.
CHAPTER 16--Four Kings with Eight Hundred Thousand Men War against Sodom and the Cities of the Plain, and destroy and plunder their people. Abram, Hearing that Lot is taken captive, gathers together about Three Hundred Men and Pursues the Kings, retakes the captives, and smites the whole Army of the confederate Rings. On his Return, Abram meets Adonizedek, King of Jerusalem, the same was Shem. Abram gives Tithing of all he had taken to Adonizedek, and is Blessed of Him. Abram Restores to every Man his property which he had retaken in the War, and returns to Hebron. YAHWEH again appears to Abram and promises to bless him with a Numberless Posterity. Sarah being childless gives Hagar to Abram for a Wife, and becoming jealous of her, afflicts her. An Heavenly Messenger comforts Hagar. Ishmael is Born.
CHAPTER 17--YAHWEH Appears to Abram and Establishes the Covenant of Circumcision, and calls his name Abraham, and Sarai, He calls Sarah.
CHAPTER 18--Abraham Entertains Three Heavenly Messengers, who eat with him. Sarah is promised a Son. The People of Sodom and Gomorrah, and of all the Cities of the Plain become very Wicked.
CHAPTER 19--The Abominations of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah. Two Heavenly Messengers sent to Save Lot. The Cities of the Plain and all their Inhabitants Destroyed by Fire.
CHAPTER 20--Abraham goes to the land of the Philistines, and again tells the People that Sarah is his Sister. Abimelech the King desires her for a Wife. An Heavenly Messenger warns him, and commands him to return her to her Husband. The whole land afflicted on account of the matter. Sarah Restored to Abraham, who entreats YAHWEH to heal the People of Abimelech.
CHAPTER 21--Yitschaq is Born, causing much Rejoicing among the Friends of Abraham. Ishmael Attempts to kill Yitschaq, and on that account is sent away with his Mother. Ishmael is blessed with Riches and Posterity.
CHAPTER 22--Ishmael returns to his Father, with his Wives and Children. Abraham Returns to Canaan and makes his Home in Beersheba, where he Hospitably Entertains all strangers and teaches them the way of YAHWEH. Yitschaq and Ishmael's conversation. The Offering of Yitschaq Foretold. Satan's opinion of the Father of the Faithful.
CHAPTER 23--Abraham commanded to Offer up Yitschaq, in the Land Moriah. Abraham's Obedience. Sarah's Affliction. What Happened on the Way. Satan attempts to hinder them. Yitschaq an Acceptable Offering. Father and Son alone. The willingness of Yitschaq. He Assists his Father in Building the Altar. While they both weep bitterly, they yet Rejoice to be counted worthy before YAHWEH. Yitschaq bound and placed upon the Altar. The Heavenly Messengers of YAHWEH intercede for Yitschaq, who is released at the command of YAHWEH, and a Ram is offered in his place. Satan, by his deception and Evils, causes the Death of Sarah.

Section 4

CHAPTER 24--Abraham Purchases a Burial Place. Yitschaq sent to the House of Shem and Eber to Learn the Way of YAHWEH. Eliezer is sent to get a Wife for Yitschaq. Goes to the House of Bethuel and brings Rebecca.
CHAPTER 25--Abraham takes Keturah for a Wife, by whom he has Six Sons. The Generations of the Sons of Keturah, and of Ishmael.
CHAPTER 26--Yitschaq and Rebecca pray for children. Their Prayers answered, and Esau and Yacob are Born. Abraham, after recounting all the Wonderful Works of YAHWEH, enjoins his Son to Walk in His way and keep His Commandments. In the Fifteenth Year of Yacob and Esau's lives, Abraham Dies and is Buried by all the Kings of the land. All the People and even the children mourn for Abraham for a

Full.
CHAPTER 27--Esau slays Nimrod and Two of his Mighty Men. Returns Home weary from the Fight, and sells his Birthright for Value.
CHAPTER 28--On account of Famine, Yitschaq goes to Gerar, the Land of the Philistines. After the Famine he Returns at the Command of YAHWEH to Hebron. Yacob is sent to the House of Shem where he Remains Thirty-two Years to learn the Way of YAHWEH, but Esau would not go. Esau marries a Canaanitish Woman.
CHAPTER 29--Yacob by deceit obtains his Brother's Blessing. Yacob fearing his Brother's anger, flees to the House of Eber, where he remains for Fourteen Years. Esau again marries a Woman of the Land. Yacob returns to his Father, but being still threatened by Esau, is advised by his Mother to go to her Brother Laban, in Haran. Yacob goes to Haran, being Commanded by his Father not to Marry any of the Daughters of Canaan. Yacob is Waylaid on the Road, by the Son of Esau, and is Robbed of all he Possessed.
CHAPTER 30--When he Arrives at Mount Moriah, YAHWEH appears to Yacob and establishes His Covenant with him. Arriving at his Uncle's House he Engages to Serve Seven Years for Rachel.
CHAPTER 31--Yacob is Deceived and is given Leah in Place of Rachel, but is Given Rachel for Seven Years' more Service. Yacob serves Laban six years longer for Wages and becomes very Rich, when YAHWEH Appears to him and commands him to Return to the Land of Canaan. Yacob Obeys and goes from Laban. Rachel Steals her Father's gods, that he may not know where Yacob has fled. Laban Pursues him, but establishes a covenant of peace. Laban breaks his Covenant by sending his Son secretly to Esau that Yacob may Fall in his Hands. Esau, with Four Hundred Men, seek to Destroy Yacob.
CHAPTER 32--Yacob sends a Message of Peace to his Brother, who rejects it with contempt, and Advances to Destroy him. Hosts of Heavenly Messengers cause the Fear of Yacob to come upon Esau, and he goes to meet him in peace, in answer to Yacob's Prayer. Yacob Wrestles with an Heavenly Messenger of YAHWEH.
CHAPTER 33--Yacob goes to Shechem. Prince Shechem defiles Dinah the Daughter of Yacob. Shechem desires her for a Wife.
CHAPTER 34--The Perfidy of Shechem. Simeon and Levi, Sons of Yacob, avenge the Honor of their Sister Dinah, Destroy all the Men of the City, and Spoil it. The People of Canaan conspire to avenge the cause of Shechem. Yitschaq and Yacob Pray for Succor.
CHAPTER 35--The Fear of YAHWEH come upon the Canaanites, and they do not Fight with Yacob.
CHAPTER 36--Yacob and his House goes to Bethel, where YAHWEH appears to him, calls his name Yisrael, and Blesses him. The Generations of Yacob and Esau.
CHAPTER 37--Yacob Returns to Shechem. The Kings of Canaan again assemble against Yacob. Yacob's Ten Sons with One Hundred and Two of their servants Fight against the Canaanites and Amorites, and are successful.
CHAPTER 38 and 39--The Sons of Yacob Destroy many Cities of Canaan and all their people.

Section 5

CHAPTER 40--The Remaining Twenty-one Kings of Canaan, fearing the Sons of Yacob, make a permanent Peace with them.
CHAPTER 41--Yoseph, the Son of Yacob, Dreams of his Future Exaltation over his Brethren. Being his Father's Favorite, his Brethren become Jealous. Yoseph is sent to Visit his Brethren. They conspire against him, and at the Suggestion of Reuben Place him in a Pit.
CHAPTER 42--Yoseph is sold to a company of Midianites, who in Turn sold him to the Ishmaelites, who take him down to Egypt. An account of his Journey thither, and of his Affliction on the Road.
CHAPTER 43--Reuben's Anguish at not Finding Yoseph in the Pit. The Brothers contrive to Deceive their Father by Dipping his coat in Blood. Yacob's Anguish at the loss of his Son.
CHAPTER 44--Yoseph is sold to Potiphar, an Officer of Pharaoh. Zelicah, the Wife of Potiphar, seeks to entice Yoseph to do Evil, but all her advances are Rejected. Is Falsely Accused by her and is brought

to Judgment. Is Acquitted by his Judges, but for the Sake of the Report against Potiphar's Wife, he is cast into Prison.
CHAPTER 45--An Account of the Families of Yacob's Sons.
CHAPTER 46--Yoseph Interprets the Dreams of his Fellow-Prisoners.
CHAPTER 47--Yitschaq Blesses his two Sons and Dies. His Property is Divided. Esau takes all the personal Property and Yacob chooses the Inheritance of the Land of Canaan, with the Cave of Machpelah for a Burying Place.
CHAPTER 48--Pharaoh's Dreams. Not Receiving a Satisfactory Interpretation from the Magicians, he orders the Wise Men to be Slain. The King's Butler makes Yoseph's Gifts known to Pharaoh. Yoseph is Brought before the King, who Relates his Dreams to him. Yoseph, by the Gift of YAHWEH, Interprets them. A great Famine Predicted.
CHAPTER 49--Pharaoh Assembles all the Great Men of the Kingdom, and desires to appoint Yoseph to Govern Egypt. They Object because he cannot speak all the Seventy Languages of the Earth. An Heavenly Messenger visits Yoseph and teaches him all the Languages of the Earth. When brought before the King, Yoseph's Wisdom and Knowledge please Pharaoh and all the Princes of Egypt, and he is appointed the Second to the King, and all authority is given him. Yoseph is made Wealthy and clothed in Princely apparel and proclaimed Governor of Egypt. Is given the Daughter of Potiphar for a Wife.
CHAPTER 50--Yoseph goes to help the Ishmaelites against their Enemies. Great Plenty prevails in Egypt as Yoseph predicted. Yoseph's Two Sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. Yoseph stores up Food throughout Egypt. That stored by the Egyptians is spoiled. The Famine prevails over all the Land and Yoseph sells corn to all the Egyptians and the surrounding Nations. Knowing that his Brethren will have to come to Egypt for Corn, he arranges to meet them when they come.
CHAPTER 51--Yacob sends his Ten Oldest Sons to Egypt for Food. Tells them not to enter in at one gate but to go in Separately. On the way they Covenant together to seek for Yoseph, and if they cannot ransom him they resolve to take him by force. They enter in at ten gates, and spread themselves to seek for Yoseph three days. Yoseph, in the meantime, has his men Seeking them. When found they are brought before Yoseph who accuses them of being Spies. Yoseph sends his Brethren home with corn, while Simeon is kept as a hostage till they shall again come to Egypt with their Younger Brother. They are astonished to find their Money in their sacks of corn.
CHAPTER 52--Yacob's sorrow at the absence of Simeon; Refuses to let Benjamin go. But when he and his Household become pinched with hunger, Yahudah pleads for Benjamin. Tells his Father of the great splendor and Authority of the Governor of Egypt and offers himself as Security for his Younger Brother. Yacob consents and sends his Sons again to Egypt with a conciliatory Letter and Present to the Governor.

Section 6

CHAPTER 53--Yacob's Sons again go to Egypt for Bread. Benjamin is presented before Yoseph. Yoseph's Cup. Yoseph's conduct towards Benjamin by which he makes himself known to him. Resolves to prove his Brethren by taking away Benjamin from them, and puts his Cup in Benjamin's sack of corn and sends them Home to their Father. An Officer is sent after them who accuses them of purloining his Master's Cup. Brings them back to Yoseph. Benjamin is taken from them by force, and they are told to go on their way.
CHAPTER 54--Yahudah breaks through the Door to get to Yoseph and Benjamin. He recounts the many Mighty Deeds of his Brethren and threatens to destroy all Egypt if Benjamin be not released. Yoseph wrangles with his Brethren and accuses them of Selling their Brother. They commence to war upon the Egyptians, and frighten the whole Land. After satisfying himself of their repentance for selling their Brother, Yoseph makes himself known to them, and bestows presents upon them. They are presented before Pharaoh, who commands Yoseph to bring all his Father's Household Down to Egypt. He sends Chariots for this Purpose, laden with Presents, Luxuries and Clothing. Yacob's joy on Learning that Yoseph is still Alive.

CHAPTER 55--YAHWEH commands Yacob to go down to Egypt, where He will make him a Great Nation. Yoseph and all Egypt go to meet Yacob to do him Honor when he arrives. The Land of Goshen is given to him and his Children.
CHAPTER 56--After Seventeen Years' Dwelling in Egypt, Yacob dies, after Blessing his Children and commanding them to go in the Way of YAHWEH. Yoseph and his Brethren and all the Mighty Men of Egypt go up to Canaan to Bury Yacob. Esau, claiming the Land of Canaan as his, will not Allow Yoseph to Bury his Father. After Esau and many of his People are slain, Yacob is Buried by Force. All the Kings of Canaan come up to do him Honor.
CHAPTER 57--The Sons of Esau make war with the Sons of Yacob and are smitten. Some are taken captive to Egypt. The Children of Esau enlist the People of Seir to Accompany them to Egypt to Deliver their Brethren. Yoseph and his Brethren and the Egyptians slay Six Hundred Thousand. Nearly all the Mighty Men of Seir being Slain, they make war with the Children of Esau to Drive them from their Land. Esau prevails and utterly annihilates the Children of Seir.
CHAPTER 58--Pharaoh dies and the whole Government of Egypt devolves upon Yoseph, Pharaoh the Younger being but a nominal Ruler. The Children of Esau again come Against the Yisraelites, and are again smitten.
CHAPTER 59--Yacob's Posterity in Egypt. After Prophesying that YAHWEH would Deliver his Brethren from Egypt, Yoseph dies and is buried, and the Yisraelites are ruled over by the Egyptians 150
CHAPTER 60--Zepho, the Son of Eliphaz, the Son of Esau, who was taken Captive by Yoseph where he Buried his Father, Escapes from Egypt with all his Men.
CHAPTERS 61, 62, and 63--Petty Wars and contentions of the Nations of Africa with Zepho.
CHAPTER 64--Zepho Leads a Great Army of Chittimites, Edomites, and Ishmaelites against Egypt. Three Hundred Thousand Egyptians put to Flight, but One Hundred and Fifty Men of Yisrael prevail against Zepho.
CHAPTER 65--The Elders of Egypt conspire with Pharaoh and cunningly bring Yisrael into Bondage to them. Being afraid of their power, they afflict them in order to lessen the Number of the Children of Yisrael.
CHAPTER 66--Pharaoh Decrees that every Male Child born in Yisrael shall be Killed, and still they increase.
CHAPTER 67--Aaron is Born. On Account of Pharaoh's decree, many of the Sons of Yisrael live apart from their Wives. The King's counsellors devise another plan to lessen the number of Yisrael by drowning them. YAHWEH finds a means of preserving the Male Children.

Section 7

CHAPTER 68--Mosheh, a Child of Promise, is born. The Egyptian Women acting as Spies. Mosheh is discovered, and placed by his Mother in an Ark of Bulrushes. Is Found and Adopted by the Daughter of Pharaoh, and grows up among the King's Children.
CHAPTER 69--Pharaoh Proclaims, that if any of the Yisraelites are short in their Labor, either in Bricks or Mortar, his Youngest Son shall be put in their Place.
CHAPTER 70--Mosheh puts the King's crown upon his own head. Baalam and the Wise Men make this a Pretext against him. When grown up, Mosheh visits his Brethren, and learns of their Grievances. Mosheh obtains a day's rest on the Sabbath for all Yisrael.
CHAPTER 71--Mosheh slays an Egyptian and being Discovered flees from Egypt. Aaron Prophecies.
CHAPTER 72--Mosheh flees to Cush. At the Death of the king, he is chosen in his Stead. He Reigns Forty Years in Cush.
CHAPTER 73--The Reign of Mosheh, and his Strategic Warfare.
CHAPTER 74--War in Africa.
CHAPTER 75--Thirty Thousand Ephraimites think it Time to get out of Egypt, Rise up to go to Canaan, but are Slain by the Philistines.
CHAPTER 76--Mosheh leaves Cush and goes to the Land of Midian. Reuel, taking him for a Refugee,

keeps him in prison for Ten Years. Is fed by Zipporah, the Daughter of Reuel. Pharaoh smitten of the Plague. Slays a child of the Yisraelites every day. He dies of the Rot, and his Son, Adikam, Reigns in his Stead.
CHAPTER 77--Adikam Pharaoh Afflicts Yisrael more than ever. Mosheh is Released by Reuel, and Marries his Daughter Zipporah. Mosheh obtains possession of YAHWEH's Stick.
CHAPTER 78--Mosheh has Two Sons. Pharaoh withholds Straw from the Yisraelites.
CHAPTER 79--YAHWEH appears to Mosheh and commands him to go down to Egypt to Deliver Yisrael. Aaron meets him. Yisrael on hearing of his Mission greatly rejoices. Mosheh and Aaron go to Pharaoh, who calls all the Magicians to meet Mosheh. They Perform Miracles as well as Mosheh, and thus Deceive the King. Pharaoh, not finding the Name of YAHWEH on any of the Books of Records, says he does not know who He is, and will not let his People go. Mosheh and Aaron teach Pharaoh, but he will not hearken, but causes the labor of the Children of Yisrael to be increased. Mosheh being discouraged is told by YAHWEH that with an outstretched hand and heavy Plagues, Yisrael shall be Delivered.
CHAPTER 80--After Two Years, Mosheh and Aaron again go to Pharaoh, but Pharaoh will not Hearken. YAHWEH afflicts Egypt with all manner of Plagues and Afflictions. The First-born of all the Egyptians is Slain. Pharaoh sends the Children of Yisrael away, and all the Egyptians rise up to urge their Departure, but they will not go in the Night.
CHAPTER 81--The Departure of the Yisraelites from Egypt with Great Riches and Flocks and Herds. After the Egyptians bury their First-born, many of them go after the Yisraelites to induce them to return. But they refuse to return, and fight the Nobles of Egypt and drive them home. Pharaoh resolves with the Egyptians to pursue Yisrael and compel them to Return. The Children of Yisrael are divided--some wanting to go back. Mosheh prays for deliverance. YAHWEH tells him not to cry to him, but proceed. The waters of the Red Sea are Divided. The Yisraelites pass Through in Safety, but the Egyptians are utterly Destroyed. The Yisraelites proceed on their Journey, and are fed with Manna. The Children of Esau fight Yisrael, but the Latter Prevail.
CHAPTER 82--The Ten Commandments are Given. While Mosheh is in the Mount, Aaron makes a Golden Calf, and Yisrael Worships it. Civil War. YAHWEH has a Sanctuary Built for His Worship in the Wilderness.

Section 8

CHAPTER 83--Aaron and his Sons are Placed in charge of YAHWEH's Service. The Sacrifices and Offerings. The Passover is Celebrated. The People lust for Flesh to eat. Their punishment. Mosheh sends Twelve Men to explore the Land of Canaan. Ten of them bring an Evil Report, and the People want to Return to Egypt. For their Lack of Faith that Generation shall not Live to obtain their Possessions.
CHAPTER 84--The Earth Swallows up the Rebellious. The Children of Yisrael commanded not to War with the Children of Esau, or Moab. The Edomites will not let Yisrael pass through their Land.
CHAPTER 85--Some of the Canaanites rise up to fight Yisrael, who are frightened and run away. But the Sons of Levi compel them to Return. They prevail over their Enemies. They must not touch Ammon. Og, King of Bashan. Balaam is called upon to curse Yisrael, but will not. Yisrael commits Whoredom with the Moabites, and they are Smitten with Pestilence.
CHAPTER 86--All over twenty years of age at the time of Leaving Egypt die at the Expiration of Forty Years. Yisrael is Numbered. The Midianites are destroyed, and their Spoil is Divided among the People.
CHAPTER 87--Mosheh appoints Yohushua his successor. YAHWEH encourages Yohushua. Mosheh teaches the children of Yisrael to Walk in the Way of YAHWEH. He goes up to Mount Abarim and dies there.
CHAPTER 88--YAHWEH commands Yohushua to prepare the People to pass over Yardan to possess the Land. Jericho is Besieged, Taken, and Destroyed. Achan brings evil upon the camp by Purloining the cursed thing, and Brings Destruction upon Himself. All is taken and Destroyed. The Gibeonites cunningly save themselves. Five Kings rise up against Yisrael and are destroyed. The Sun and Moon

stand still at Yohushua's Command.
CHAPTER 89--Yohushua's Song of Praise. The Wars of Yisrael.
CHAPTER 90--The Edomites are Smitten by Chittim. The Land is Divided, and the people have Rest. Yohushua being Advanced in Years Exhorts the people to Observe all the Laws of Mosheh, and then Dies.
CHAPTER 91--The Elders Judge Yisrael. They drive out all the Canaanites and Inherit the Promised Land.

THE BOOK OF YASHER

THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GENERATIONS OF MAN WHOM YAHWEH CREATED UPON THE EARTH ON THE DAY WHEN YAHWEH THE ALMIGHTY MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH.

Secion 1

1 CREATION

CHAPTER 1--The Creation of Adam and Eve. The Fall. Birth of Cain and Abel. Abel a Keeper of Sheep. Cain a Tiller of the Soil. The Quarrel Between the Brothers and the Result. Cain, the First Murderer, Cursed of YAHWEH.

1 And YAHWEH said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and YAHWEH created man in his own image.
2 And YAHWEH formed man from the ground, and he blew into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul endowed with speech.
3 And YAHWEH said, It is not good for man to be alone; I will make unto him a helpmeet.
4 And YAHWEH caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept, and he took away one of his ribs, and he built flesh upon it, and formed it and brought it to Adam, and Adam awoke from his sleep, and behold a woman was standing before him.
5 And he said, This is a bone of my bones and it shall be called woman, for this has been taken from man; and Adam called her name Eve, for she was the mother of all living.
6 And YAHWEH blessed them and called their names Adam and Eve in the day that he created them, and YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY said, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth.
7 And YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY took Adam and his wife, and he placed them in the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it; and he commanded them and said unto them, From every tree of the garden you may eat, but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat thereof you shall surely die.
8 And when YAHWEH had blessed and commanded them, he went from them, and Adam and his wife dwelt in the garden according to the command which YAHWEH had commanded them.
9 And the serpent, which YAHWEH had created with them in the earth, came to them to incite them to transgress the command of YAHWEH which he had commanded them.
10 And the serpent enticed and persuaded the woman to eat from the tree of knowledge, and the woman hearkened to the voice of the serpent, and she transgressed the word of YAHWEH, and took from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, and she ate, and she took from it and gave also to her husband and he ate.
11 And Adam and his wife transgressed the command of YAHWEH which he commanded them, and YAHWEH knew it, and his anger was kindled against them and he cursed them.
12 And YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY drove them that day from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which they were taken, and they went and dwelt at the east of the garden of Eden; and Adam knew his wife Eve and she bore two sons and three daughters.
13 And she called the name of the first born Cain, saying, I have obtained a man from YAHWEH, and the name of the other she called Abel, for she said, In vanity we came into the earth, and in vanity we shall be taken from it.
14 And the boys grew up and their father gave them a possession in the land; and Cain was a tiller of the ground, and Abel a keeper of sheep.
15 And it was at the expiration of a few years, that they brought an approximating offering to YAHWEH, and Cain brought from the fruit of the ground, and Abel brought from the firstlings of his flock from the fat thereof, and YAHWEH turned and inclined to Abel and his offering, and a fire came down from YAHWEH from heaven and consumed it.

16 And unto Cain and his offering YAHWEH did not turn, and he did not incline to it, for he had brought from the inferior fruit of the ground before YAHWEH, and Cain was jealous against his brother Abel on account of this, and he sought a pretext to slay him.
17 And in some time after, Cain and Abel his brother, went one day into the field to do their work; and they were both in the field, Cain tilling and ploughing his ground, and Abel feeding his flock; and the flock passed that part which Cain had ploughed in the ground, and it sorely grieved Cain on this account.
18 And Cain approached his brother Abel in anger, and he said unto him, What is there between me and you, that you come to dwell and bring your flock to feed in my land?
19 And Abel answered his brother Cain and said unto him, What is there between me and you, that you shall eat the flesh of my flock and clothe thyself with their wool?
20 And now therefore, put off the wool of my sheep with which you hast clothed thyself, and recompense me for their fruit and flesh which you hast eaten, and when you shall have done this, I will then go from your land as you hast said?
21 And Cain said to his brother Abel, Surely if I slay you this day, who will require your blood from me?
22 And Abel answered Cain, saying, Surely YAHWEH who has made us in the earth, he will avenge my cause, and he will require my blood from you shouldst you slay me, for YAHWEH is the judge and arbiter, and it is he who will requite man according to his evil, and the wicked man according to the wickedness that he may do upon earth.
23 And now, if you shouldst slay me here, surely YAHWEH knows your secret views, and will judge you for the evil which you didst declare to do unto me this day.
24 And when Cain heard the words which Abel his brother had spoken, behold the anger of Cain was kindled against his brother Abel for declaring this thing.
25 And Cain hastened and rose up, and took the iron part of his ploughing instrument, with which he suddenly smote his brother and he slew him, and Cain spilt the blood of his brother Abel upon the earth, and the blood of Abel streamed upon the earth before the flock.
26 And after this Cain repented having slain his brother, and he was sadly grieved, and he wept over him and it vexed him exceedingly.
27 And Cain rose up and dug a hole in the field, wherein he put his brother's body, and he turned the dust over it.
28 And YAHWEH knew what Cain had done to his brother, and YAHWEH appeared to Cain and said unto him, Where is Abel your brother that was with you?
29 And Cain dissembled, and said, I do not know, am I my brother's keeper? And YAHWEH said unto him, What hast you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries unto me from the ground where you hast slain him.
30 For you hast slain your brother and hast dissembled before me, and didst imagine in your heart that I saw you not, nor knew all your actions.
31 But you didst this thing and didst slay your brother for naught and because he spoke rightly to you, and now, therefore, cursed be you from the ground which opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand, and wherein you didst bury him.
32 And it shall be when you shall till it, it shall no more give you its strength as in the beginning, for thorns and thistles shall the ground produce, and you shall be moving and wandering in the earth until the day of your death.
33 And at that time Cain went out from the presence of YAHWEH, from the place where he was, and he went moving and wandering in the land toward the east of Eden, he and all belonging to him.
34 And Cain knew his wife in those days, and she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Enoch, saying, In that time YAHWEH began to give him rest and quiet in the earth.
35 And at that time Cain also began to build a city: and he built the city and he called the name of the city Enoch, according to the name of his son; for in those days YAHWEH had given him rest upon the earth, and he did not move about and wander as in the beginning.
36 And Irad was born to Enoch, and Irad begat Mechuyael and Mechuyael begat Methusael.

2 SETH IS BORN

CHAPTER 2--Seth is Born. People begin to Multiply and Become Idolatrous. Third Part of the Earth Destroyed. Earth cursed and becomes corrupt through the Wickedness of Men. Cainan, a Wise and Righteous King, Foretells the Flood. Enoch is Born.

1 And it was in the hundred and thirtieth year of the life of Adam upon the earth, that he again knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bare a son in his likeness and in his image, and she called his name Seth, saying, Because YAHWEH has appointed me another seed in the place of Abel, for Cain has slain him.
2 And Seth lived one hundred and five years, and he begat a son; and Seth called the name of his son Enosh, saying, Because in that time the sons of men began to multiply, and to afflict their souls and hearts by transgressing and rebelling against YAHWEH.
3 And it was in the days of Enosh that the sons of men continued to rebel and transgress against YAHWEH, to increase the anger of YAHWEH against the sons of men.
4 And the sons of men went and they served other gods, and they forgot YAHWEH who had created them in the earth: and in those days the sons of men made images of brass and iron, wood and stone, and they bowed down and served them.
5 And every man made his god and they bowed down to them, and the sons of men forsook YAHWEH all the days of Enosh and his children; and the anger of YAHWEH was kindled on account of their works and abominations which they did in the earth.
6 And YAHWEH caused the waters of the river Gihon to overwhelm them, and he destroyed and consumed them, and he destroyed the third part of the earth, and notwithstanding this, the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and their hands were yet extended to do evil in the sight of YAHWEH.
7 And in those days there was neither sowing nor reaping in the earth; and there was no food for the sons of men and the famine was very great in those days.
8 And the seed which they sowed in those days in the ground became thorns, thistles and briers; for from the days of Adam was this declaration concerning the earth, of the curse of YAHWEH, which he cursed the earth, on account of the sin which Adam sinned before YAHWEH.
9 And it was when men continued to rebel and transgress against YAHWEH, and to corrupt their ways, that the earth also became corrupt.
10 And Enosh lived ninety years and he begat Cainan;
11 And Cainan grew up and he was forty years old, and he became wise and had knowledge and skill in all wisdom, and he reigned over all the sons of men, and he led the sons of men to wisdom and knowledge; for Cainan was a very wise man and had understanding in all wisdom, and with his wisdom he ruled over spirits and demons;
12 And Cainan knew by his wisdom that YAHWEH would destroy the sons of men for having sinned upon earth, and that YAHWEH would in the latter days bring upon them the waters of the flood.
13 And in those days Cainan wrote upon tablets of stone, what was to take place in time to come, and he put them in his treasures.
14 And Cainan reigned over the whole earth, and he turned some of the sons of men to the service of YAHWEH.
15 And when Cainan was seventy years old, he begat three sons and two daughters.
16 And these are the names of the children of Cainan; the name of the first born Mahlallel, the second Enan, and the third Mered, and their sisters were Adah and Zillah; these are the five children of Cainan that were born to him.
17 And Lamech, the son of Methusael, became related to Cainan by marriage, and he took his two daughters for his wives, and Adah conceived and bare a son to Lamech, and she called his name Jabal.
18 And she again conceived and bare a son, and called his name Jubal; and Zillah, her sister, was barren in those days and had no offspring.
19 For in those days the sons of men began to trespass against YAHWEH, and to transgress the commandments which he had commanded to Adam, to be fruitful and multiply in the earth.
20 And some of the sons of men caused their wives to drink a draught that would render them barren, in

order that they might retain their figures and whereby their beautiful appearance might not fade.
21 And when the sons of men caused some of their wives to drink, Zillah drank with them.
22 And the child-bearing women appeared abominable in the sight of their husbands as widows, while their husbands lived, for to the barren ones only they were attached.
23 And in the end of days and years, when Zillah became old, YAHWEH opened her womb.
24 And she conceived and bare a son and she called his name Tubal Cain, saying, After I had withered away have I obtained him from the Almighty YAHWEH.
25 And she conceived again and bare a daughter, and she called her name Naamah, for she said, After I had withered away have I obtained pleasure and delight.
26 And Lamech was old and advanced in years, and his eyes were dim that he could not see, and Tubal Cain, his son, was leading him and it was one day that Lamech went into the field and Tubal Cain his son was with him, and while they were walking in the field, Cain the son of Adam advanced towards them; for Lamech was very old and could not see much, and Tubal Cain his son was very young.
27 And Tubal Cain told his father to draw his bow, and with the arrows he smote Cain, who was yet far off, and he slew him, for he appeared to them to be an animal.
28 And the arrows entered Cain's body although he was distant from them, and he fell to the ground and died.
29 And YAHWEH requited Cain's evil according to his wickedness, which he had done to his brother Abel, according to the word of YAHWEH which he had spoken.
30 And it came to pass when Cain had died, that Lamech and Tubal went to see the animal which they had slain, and they saw, and behold Cain their grandfather was fallen dead upon the earth.
31 And Lamech was very much grieved at having done this, and in clapping his hands together he struck his son and caused his death.
32. And the wives of Lamech heard what Lamech had done, and they sought to kill him.
33 And the wives of Lamech hated him from that day, because he slew Cain and Tubal Cain, and the wives of Lamech separated from him, and would not hearken to him in those days.
34 And Lamech came to his wives, and he pressed them to listen to him about this matter.
35 And he said to his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice O wives of Lamech, attend to my words, for now you have imagined and said that I slew a man with my wounds, and a child with my stripes for their having done no violence, but surely know that I am old and grey-headed, and that my eyes are heavy through age, and I did this thing unknowingly.
36 And the wives of Lamech listened to him in this matter, and they returned to him with the advice of their father Adam, but they bore no children to him from that time, knowing that YAHWEH's anger was increasing in those days against the sons of men, to destroy them with the waters of the flood for their evil doings.
37 And Mahlallel the son of Cainan lived sixty-five years and he begat Jared; and Jared lived sixty-two years and he begat Enoch.

3 ENOCH REIGNS

CHAPTER 3--Enoch Reigns over the Earth. Enoch Establishes Righteousness upon the Earth, and after Reigning Two Hundred and Forty Years is Translated.

1 And Enoch lived sixty-five years and he begat Methuselah; and Enoch walked with YAHWEH after having begot Methuselah, and he served YAHWEH, and despised the evil ways of men.
2 And the soul of Enoch was wrapped up in the instruction of YAHWEH, in knowledge and in understanding; and he wisely retired from the sons of men, and secreted himself from them for many days.
3 And it was at the expiration of many years, while he was serving YAHWEH, and praying before him in his house, that an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH called to him from Heaven, and he said, Here am I.
4 And he said, Rise, go forth from your house and from the place where you dost hide thyself, and appear to the sons of men, in order that you may teach them the way in which they should go and the work which

they must accomplish to enter in the ways of YAHWEH.
5 And Enoch rose up according to the word of YAHWEH, and went forth from his house, from his place and from the chamber in which he was concealed; and he went to the sons of men and taught them the ways of YAHWEH, and at that time assembled the sons of men and acquainted them with the instruction of YAHWEH.
6 And he ordered it to be proclaimed in all places where the sons of men dwelt, saying, Where is the man who wishes to know the ways of YAHWEH and good works? let him come to Enoch.
7 And all the sons of men then assembled to him, for all who desired this thing went to Enoch, and Enoch reigned over the sons of men according to the word of YAHWEH, and they came and bowed to him and they heard his word.
8 And the spirit of YAHWEH was upon Enoch, and he taught all his men the wisdom of YAHWEH and his ways, and the sons of men served YAHWEH all the days of Enoch, and they came to hear his wisdom.
9 And all the kings of the sons of men, both first and last, together with their princes and judges, came to Enoch when they heard of his wisdom, and they bowed down to him, and they also required of Enoch to reign over them, to which he consented.
10 And they assembled in all, one hundred and thirty kings and princes, and they made Enoch king over them and they were all under his power and command.
11 And Enoch taught them wisdom, knowledge, and the ways of YAHWEH; and he made peace amongst them, and peace was throughout the earth during the life of Enoch.
12 And Enoch reigned over the sons of men two hundred and forty-three years, and he did justice and righteousness with all his people, and he led them in the ways of YAHWEH.
13 And these are the generations of Enoch, Methuselah, Elisha, and Elimelech, three sons; and their sisters were Melca and Nahmah, and Methuselah lived eighty-seven years and he begat Lamech.
14 And it was in the fifty-sixth year of the life of Lamech when Adam died; nine hundred and thirty years old was he at his death, and his two sons, with Enoch and Methuselah his son, buried him with great pomp, as at the burial of kings, in the cave which YAHWEH had told him.
15 And in that place all the sons of men made a great mourning and weeping on account of Adam; it has therefore become a custom among the sons of men to this day.
16 And Adam died because he ate of the tree of knowledge; he and his children after him, as YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY had spoken.
17 And it was in the year of Adam's death which was the two hundred and forty-third year of the reign of Enoch, in that time Enoch resolved to separate himself from the sons of men and to secret himself as at first in order to serve YAHWEH.
18 And Enoch did so, but did not entirely secret himself from them, but kept away from the sons of men three days and then went to them for one day.
19 And during the three days that he was in his chamber, he prayed to, and praised YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY, and the day on which he went and appeared to his subjects he taught them the ways of YAHWEH, and all they asked him about YAHWEH he told them.
20 And he did in this manner for many years, and he afterward concealed himself for six days, and appeared to his people one day in seven; and after that once in a month, and then once in a year, until all the kings, princes and sons of men sought for him, and desired again to see the face of Enoch, and to hear his word; but they could not, as all the sons of men were greatly afraid of Enoch, and they feared to approach him on account of the Godlike awe that was seated upon his countenance; therefore no man could look at him, fearing he might be punished and die.
21 And all the kings and princes resolved to assemble the sons of men, and to come to Enoch, thinking that they might all speak to him at the time when he should come forth amongst them, and they did so.
22 And the day came when Enoch went forth and they all assembled and came to him, and Enoch spoke to them the words of YAHWEH and he taught them wisdom and knowledge, and they bowed down before him and they said, May the king live! May the king live!
23 And in some time after, when the kings and princes and the sons of men were speaking to Enoch, and

Enoch was teaching them the ways of YAHWEH, behold an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH then called unto Enoch from heaven, and wished to bring him up to heaven to make him reign there over the sons of YAHWEH, as he had reigned over the sons of men upon earth.
24 When at that time Enoch heard this he went and assembled all the inhabitants of the earth, and taught them wisdom and knowledge and gave them divine instructions, and he said to them, I have been required to ascend into heaven, I therefore do not know the day of my going.
25 And now therefore I will teach you wisdom and knowledge and will give you instruction before I leave you, how to act upon earth whereby you may live; and he did so.
26 And he taught them wisdom and knowledge, and gave them instruction, and he reproved them, and he placed before them statutes and judgments to do upon earth, and he made peace amongst them, and he taught them everlasting life, and dwelt with them some time teaching them all these things.
27 And at that time the sons of men were with Enoch, and Enoch was speaking to them, and they lifted up their eyes and the likeness of a great horse descended from heaven, and the horse paced in the air;
28 And they told Enoch what they had seen, and Enoch said to them, On my account does this horse descend upon earth; the time is come when I must go from you and I shall no more be seen by you.
29 And the horse descended at that time and stood before Enoch, and all the sons of men that were with Enoch saw him.
30 And Enoch then again ordered a voice to be proclaimed, saying, Where is the man who delights to know the ways of YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY, let him come this day to Enoch before he is taken from us.
31 And all the sons of men assembled and came to Enoch that day; and all the kings of the earth with their princes and counsellors remained with him that day; and Enoch then taught the sons of men wisdom and knowledge, and gave them divine instruction; and he bade them serve YAHWEH and walk in his ways all the days of their lives, and he continued to make peace amongst them.
32 And it was after this that he rose up and rode upon the horse; and he went forth and all the sons of men went after him, about eight hundred thousand men; and they went with him one day's journey.
33 And the second day he said to them, Return home to your tents, why will you go? perhaps you may die; and some of them went from him, and those that remained went with him six day's journey; and Enoch said to them every day, Return to your tents, lest you may die; but they were not willing to return, and they went with him.
34 And on the sixth day some of the men remained and clung to him, and they said to him, We will go with you to the place where you goest; as YAHWEH lives, death only shall separate us.
35 And they urged so much to go with him, that he ceased speaking to them; and they went after him and would not return;
36 And when the kings returned they caused a census to be taken, in order to know the number of remaining men that went with Enoch; and it was upon the seventh day that Enoch ascended into heaven in a whirlwind, with horses and chariots of fire.
37 And on the eighth day all the kings that had been with Enoch sent to bring back the number of men that were with Enoch, in that place from which he ascended into heaven.
38 And all those kings went to the place and they found the earth there filled with snow, and upon the snow were large stones of snow, and one said to the other, Come, let us break through the snow and see, perhaps the men that remained with Enoch are dead, and are now under the stones of snow, and they searched but could not find him, for he had ascended into heaven.

4 CORRUPT AGAIN

CHAPTER 4--The People of the Earth Again Become Corrupt. Noah is Born.

1 And all the days that Enoch lived upon earth, were three hundred and sixty-five years.
2 And when Enoch had ascended into heaven, all the kings of the earth rose and took Methuselah his son and anointed him, and they caused him to reign over them in the place of his father.
3 And Methuselah acted uprightly in the sight of YAHWEH, as his father Enoch had taught him, and he

likewise during the whole of his life taught the sons of men wisdom, knowledge and the fear of YAHWEH, and he did not turn from the good way either to the right or to the left.
4 But in the latter days of Methuselah, the sons of men turned from YAHWEH, they corrupted the earth, they robbed and plundered each other, and they rebelled against YAHWEH and they transgressed, and they corrupted their ways, and would not hearken to the voice of Methuselah, but rebelled against him.
5 And YAHWEH was exceedingly wroth against them, and YAHWEH continued to destroy the seed in those
days, so that there was neither sowing nor reaping in the earth.
6 For when they sowed the ground in order that they might obtain food for their support, behold, thorns and thistles were produced which they did not sow.
7 And still the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and their hands were still extended to do evil in the sight of YAHWEH, and they provoked YAHWEH with their evil ways, and YAHWEH was very wroth, and repented that he had made man.
8 And he thought to destroy and annihilate them and he did so.
9 In those days when Lamech the son of Methuselah was one hundred and sixty years old, Seth the son of Adam died.
10 And all the days that Seth lived, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.
11 And Lamech was one hundred and eighty years old when he took Ashmua, the daughter of Elishaa the son of Enoch his uncle, and she conceived.
12 And at that time the sons of men sowed the ground, and a little food was produced, yet the sons of men did not turn from their evil ways, and they trespassed and rebelled against YAHWEH.
13 And the wife of Lamech conceived and bare him a son at that time, at the revolution of the year.
14 And Methuselah called his name Noah, saying, The earth was in his days at rest and free from corruption, and Lamech his father called his name Menachem, saying, This one shall comfort us in our works and miserable toil in the earth, which YAHWEH had cursed.
15 And the child grew up and was weaned, and he went in the ways of his father Methuselah, perfect and upright with YAHWEH.
16 And all the sons of men departed from the ways of YAHWEH in those days as they multiplied upon the face of the earth with sons and daughters, and they taught one another their evil practices and they continued sinning against YAHWEH.
17 And every man made unto himself a god, and they robbed and plundered every man his neighbor as well as his relative, and they corrupted the earth, and the earth was filled with violence.
18 And their judges and rulers went to the daughters of men and took their wives by force from their husbands according to their choice, and the sons of men in those days took from the cattle of the earth, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and taught the mixture of animals of one species with the other, in order therewith to provoke YAHWEH; and YAHWEH saw the whole earth and it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted its ways upon earth, all men and all animals.
19 And YAHWEH said, I will blot out man that I created from the face of the earth, yea from man to the birds of the air, together with cattle and beasts that are in the field for I repent that I made them.
20 And all men who walked in the ways of YAHWEH, died in those days, before YAHWEH brought the evil upon man which he had declared, for this was from YAHWEH, that they should not see the evil which YAHWEH spoke of concerning the sons of men.
21 And Noah found free unmerited love and favor in the sight of YAHWEH, and YAHWEH chose him and his children to raise up seed from them upon the face of the whole earth.

5 NOAH & METHUSELAH

CHAPTER 5--Noah and Methuselah Preach Repentance for One Hundred and Twenty Years. Noah Builds the Ark. Death of Methuselah.

1 And it was in the eighty-fourth year of the life of Noah, that Enoch the son of Seth died, he was nine

hundred and five years old at his death.
2 And in the one hundred and seventy ninth year of the life of Noah, Cainan the son of Enosh died, and all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.
3 And in the two hundred and thirty fourth year of the life of Noah, Mahlallel the son of Cainan died, and the days of Mahlallel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.
4 And Jared the son of Mahlallel died in those days, in the three hundred and thirty-sixth year of the life of Noah; and all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.
5 And all who followed YAHWEH died in those days, before they saw the evil which YAHWEH declared to do upon earth.
6 And after the lapse of many years, in the four hundred and eightieth year of the life of Noah, when all those men, who followed YAHWEH had died away from amongst the sons of men, and only Methuselah was then left, YAHWEH said unto Noah and Methuselah, saying,
7 Speak ye, and proclaim to the sons of men, saying, Thus saith YAHWEH, return from your evil ways and forsake your works, and YAHWEH will repent of the evil that he declared to do to you, so that it shall not come to pass.
8 For thus saith YAHWEH, Behold I give you a period of one hundred and twenty years; if you will turn to me and forsake your evil ways, then will I also turn away from the evil which I told you, and it shall not exist, saith YAHWEH.
9 And Noah and Methuselah spoke all the words of YAHWEH to the sons of men, day after day, constantly speaking to them.
10 But the sons of men would not hearken to them, nor incline their ears to their words, and they were stiffnecked.
11 And YAHWEH granted them a period of one hundred and twenty years, saying, If they will return, then will YAHWEH repent of the evil, so as not to destroy the earth.
12 Noah the son of Lamech refrained from taking a wife in those days, to beget children, for he said, Surely now YAHWEH will destroy the earth, wherefore then shall I beget children?
13 And Noah was a just man, he was perfect in his generation, and YAHWEH chose him to raise up seed from his seed upon the face of the earth.
14 And YAHWEH said unto Noah, Take unto you a wife, and beget children, for I have seen you righteous before me in this generation.
15 And you shall raise up seed, and your children with you, in the midst of the earth; and Noah went and took a wife, and he chose Naamah the daughter of Enoch, and she was five hundred and eighty years old.
16 And Noah was four hundred and ninety-eight years old, when he took Naamah for a wife.
17 And Naamah conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Japheth, saying, YAHWEH has enlarged me in the earth; and she conceived again and bare a son, and he called his name Shem, saying, YAHWEH has made me a remnant, to raise up seed in the midst of the earth.
18 And Noah was five hundred and two years old when Naamah bare Shem, and the boys grew up and went in the ways of YAHWEH, in all that Methuselah and Noah their father taught them.
19 And Lamech the father of Noah, died in those days; yet verily he did not go with all his heart in the ways of his father, and he died in the hundred and ninety-fifth year of the life of Noah.
20 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy years, and he died.
21 And all the sons of men who knew YAHWEH, died in that year before YAHWEH brought evil upon them; for YAHWEH willed them to die, so as not to behold the evil that YAHWEH would bring upon their brothers and relatives, as he had so declared to do.
22 In that time, YAHWEH said to Noah and Methuselah, Stand forth and proclaim to the sons of men all the words that I spoke to you in those days, peradventure they may turn from their evil ways, and I will then repent of the evil and will not bring it.
23 And Noah and Methuselah stood forth, and said in the ears of the sons of men, all that YAHWEH had spoken concerning them.
24 But the sons of men would not hearken, neither would they incline their ears to all their declarations.

25 And it was after this that YAHWEH said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, on account of their evil deeds, and behold I will destroy the earth.
26 And do you take unto you gopher wood, and go to a certain place and make a large ark, and place it in that spot.
27 And thus shall you make it; three hundred cubits its length, fifty cubits broad and thirty cubits high.
28 And you shall make unto you a door, open at its side, and to a cubit you shall finish above, and cover it within and without with pitch.
29 And behold I will bring the flood of waters upon the earth, and all flesh be destroyed, from under the heavens all that is upon earth shall perish.
30 And you and your household shall go and gather two couple of all living things, male and female, and shall bring them to the ark, to raise up seed from them upon earth.
31 And gather unto you all food that is eaten by all the animals, that there may be food for you and for them.
32 And you shall choose for your sons three maidens, from the daughters of men, and they shall be wives to your sons.
33 And Noah rose up, and he made the ark, in the place where YAHWEH had commanded him, and Noah did as YAHWEH had ordered him.
34 In his five hundred and ninety-fifth year Noah commenced to make the ark, and he made the ark in five years, as YAHWEH had commanded.
35 Then Noah took the three daughters of Eliakim, son of Methuselah, for wives for his sons, as YAHWEH had commanded Noah.
36 And it was at that time Methuselah the son of Enoch died, nine hundred and sixty years old was he, at his death.

6 THE ARK

CHAPTER 6--Animals, Beasts, and Fowls Preserved in the Ark. Noah and his Sons, and their Wives are Shut in. When the Floods come the People want to get in. Noah One Year in the Ark.

1 At that time, after the death of Methuselah, YAHWEH said to Noah, Go you with your household into the ark; behold I will gather to you all the animals of the earth, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and they shall all come and surround the ark.
2 And you shall go and seat thyself by the doors of the ark, and all the beasts, the animals, and the fowls, shall assemble and place themselves before you, and such of them as shall come and crouch before you, shall you take and deliver into the hands of your sons, who shall bring them to the ark, and all that will stand before you you shall leave.
3 And YAHWEH brought this about on the next day, and animals, beasts and fowls came in great multitudes and surrounded the ark.
4 And Noah went and seated himself by the door of the ark, and of all flesh that crouched before him, he brought into the ark, and all that stood before him he left upon earth.
5 And a lioness came, with her two whelps, male and female, and the three crouched before Noah, and the two whelps rose up against the lioness and smote her, and made her flee from her place, and she went away, and they returned to their places, and crouched upon the earth before Noah.
6 And the lioness ran away, and stood in the place of the lions.
7 And Noah saw this, and wondered greatly, and he rose and took the two whelps, and brought them into the ark.
8 And Noah brought into the ark from all living creatures that were upon earth, so that there was none left but which Noah brought into the ark.
9 Two and two came to Noah into the ark, but from the clean animals, and clean fowls, he brought seven couples, as YAHWEH had commanded him.
10 And all the animals, and beasts, and fowls, were still there, and they surrounded the ark at every place,

and the rain had not descended till seven days after.
11 And on that day, YAHWEH caused the whole earth to shake, and the sun darkened, and the foundations of the world raged, and the whole earth was moved violently, and the lightning flashed, and the thunder roared, and all the fountains in the earth were broken up, such as was not known to the inhabitants before; and YAHWEH did this mighty act, in order to terrify the sons of men, that there might be no more evil upon earth.
12 And still the sons of men would not return from their evil ways, and they increased the anger of YAHWEH at that time, and did not even direct their hearts to all this.
13 And at the end of seven days, in the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
14 And all the fountains of the deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened, and the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.
15 And Noah and his household, and all the living creatures that were with him, came into the ark on account of the waters of the flood, and YAHWEH shut him in.
16 And all the sons of men that were left upon the earth, became exhausted through evil on account of the rain, for the waters were coming more violently upon the earth, and the animals and beasts were still surrounding the ark.
17 And the sons of men assembled together, about seven hundred thousand men and women, and they came unto Noah to the ark.
18 And they called to Noah, saying, Open for us that we may come to you in the ark--and wherefore shall we die?
19 And Noah, with a loud voice, answered them from the ark, saying, Have you not all rebelled against YAHWEH, and said that he does not exist? and therefore YAHWEH brought upon you this evil, to destroy and cut you off from the face of the earth.
20 Is not this the thing that I spoke to you of one hundred and twenty years back, and you would not hearken to the voice of YAHWEH, and now do you desire to live upon earth?
21 And they said to Noah, We are ready to return to YAHWEH; only open for us that we may live and not die.
22 And Noah answered them, saying, Behold now that you see the trouble of your souls, you wish to return to YAHWEH; why did you not return during these hundred and twenty years, which YAHWEH granted you as the determined period?
23 But now you come and tell me this on account of the troubles of your souls, now also YAHWEH will not listen to you, neither will he give ear to you on this day, so that you will not now succeed in your wishes.
24 And the sons of men approached in order to break into the ark, to come in on account of the rain, for they could not bear the rain upon them.
25 And YAHWEH sent all the beasts and animals that stood round the ark. And the beasts overpowered them and drove them from that place, and every man went his way and they again scattered themselves upon the face of the earth.
26 And the rain was still descending upon the earth, and it descended forty days and forty nights, and the waters prevailed greatly upon the earth; and all flesh that was upon the earth or in the waters died, whether men, animals, beasts, creeping things or birds of the air, and there only remained Noah and those that were with him in the ark.
27 And the waters prevailed and they greatly increased upon the earth, and they lifted up the ark and it was raised from the earth.
28 And the ark floated upon the face of the waters, and it was tossed upon the waters so that all the living creatures within were turned about like pottage in a cauldron.
29 And great anxiety seized all the living creatures that were in the ark, and the ark was like to be broken.
30 And all the living creatures that were in the ark were terrified, and the lions roared, and the oxen lowed, and the wolves howled, and every living creature in the ark spoke and lamented in its own language, so that

their voices reached to a great distance, and Noah and his sons cried and wept in their troubles; they were greatly afraid that they had reached the gates of death.
31 And Noah prayed unto YAHWEH, and cried unto him on account of this, and he said, O YAHWEH help us, for we have no strength to bear this evil that has encompassed us, for the waves of the waters have surrounded us, mischievous torrents have terrified us, the snares of death have come before us; answer us, O YAHWEH, answer us, light up your countenance toward us and be gracious to us, redeem us and deliver us.
32 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Noah, and YAHWEH remembered him.
33 And a wind passed over the earth, and the waters were still and the ark rested.
34 And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.
35 And the waters decreased in those days, and the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat.
36 And Noah then opened the windows of the ark, and Noah still called out to YAHWEH at that time and he said, O YAHWEH, who didst form the earth and the heavens and all that are therein, bring forth our souls from this confinement, and from the prison wherein you hast placed us, for I am much wearied with sighing.
37 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Noah, and said to him, When though shall have completed a full year you shall then go forth.
38 And at the revolution of the year, when a full year was completed to Noah's dwelling in the ark, the waters were dried from off the earth, and Noah put off the covering of the ark.
39 At that time, on the twenty-seventh day of the second month, the earth was dry, but Noah and his sons, and those that were with him, did not go out from the ark until YAHWEH told them.
40 And the day came that YAHWEH told them to go out, and they all went out from the ark.
41 And they went and returned every one to his way and to his place, and Noah and his sons dwelt in the land that YAHWEH had told them, and they served YAHWEH all their days, and YAHWEH blessed Noah and his sons on their going out from the ark.
42 And he said to them, Be fruitful and fill all the earth; become strong and increase abundantly in the earth and multiply therein.

7 GENERATIONS OF NOAH

CHAPTER 7--The Generations of Noah. The Garments of Skin made for Adam Stolen by Ham and they Descend to Nimrod the Mighty Hunter, who Becomes the King of the Whole Earth. The Birth of Abram.

1 And these are the names of the sons of Noah: Japheth, Ham and Shem; and children were born to them after the flood, for they had taken wives before the flood.
2 These are the sons of Japheth; Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras, seven sons.
3 And the sons of Gomer were Askinaz, Rephath and Tegarmah.
4 And the sons of Magog were Elichanaf and Lubal.
5 And the children of Madai were Achon, Zeelo, Chazoni and Lot.
6 And the sons of Javan were Elisha, Tarshish, Chittim and Dudonim.
7 And the sons of Tubal were Ariphi, Kesed and Taari.
8 And the sons of Meshech were Dedon, Zaron and Shebashni.
9 And the sons of Tiras were Benib, Gera, Lupirion and Gilak; these are the sons of Japheth according to their families, and their numbers in those days were about four hundred and sixty men.
10 And these are the sons of Ham; Cush, Mitzraim, Phut and Canaan, four sons; and the sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raama and Satecha, and the sons of Raama were Sheba and Dedan.
11 And the sons of Mitzraim were Lud, Anom and Pathros, Chasloth and Chaphtor.
12 And the sons of Phut were Gebul, Hadan, Benah and Adan.
13 And the sons of Canaan were Zidon, Heth, Amori, Gergashi, Hivi, Arkee, Seni, Arodi, Zimodi and Chamothi.

14 These are the sons of Ham, according to their families, and their numbers in those days were about seven hundred and thirty men.
15 And these are the sons of Shem; Elam, Ashur, Arpachshad, Lud and Aram, five sons; and the sons of Elam were Shushan, Machul and Harmon.
16 And the sons of Ashar were Mirus and Mokil, and the sons of Arpachshad were Shelach, Anar and Ashcol.
17 And the sons of Lud were Pethor and Bizayon, and the sons of Aram were Uz, Chul, Gather and Mash.
18 These are the sons of Shem, according to their families; and their numbers in those days were about three hundred men.
19 These are the generations of Shem; Shem begat Arpachshad and Arpachshad begat Shelach, and Shelach begat Eber and to Eber were born two children, the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the sons of men were divided, and in the latter days, the earth was divided.
20 And the name of the second was Yoktan, meaning that in his day the lives of the sons of men were diminished and lessened.
21 These are the sons of Yoktan; Almodad, Shelaf, Chazarmoveth, Yerach, Hadurom, Ozel, Diklah, Obal, Abimael, Sheba, Ophir, Havilah and Jobab; all these are the sons of Yoktan.
22 And Peleg his brother begat Yen, and Yen begat Serug, and Serug begat Nahor and Nahor begat Terah, and Terah was thirty-eight years old, and he begat Haran and Nahor.
23 And Cush the son of Ham, the son of Noah, took a wife in those days in his old age, and she bare a son, and they called his name Nimrod, saying, At that time the sons of men again began to rebel and transgress against YAHWEH, and the child grew up, and his father loved him exceedingly, for he was the son of his old age.
24 And the garments of skin which YAHWEH made for Adam and his wife, when they went out of the garden, were given to Cush.
25 For after the death of Adam and his wife, the garments were given to Enoch, the son of Jared, and when Enoch was taken up to YAHWEH, he gave them to Methuselah, his son.
26 And at the death of Methuselah, Noah took them and brought them to the ark, and they were with him until he went out of the ark.
27 And in their going out, Ham stole those garments from Noah his father, and he took them and hid them from his brothers.
28 And when Ham begat his first born Cush, he gave him the garments in secret, and they were with Cush many days.
29 And Cush also concealed them from his sons and brothers, and when Cush had begotten Nimrod, he gave him those garments through his love for him, and Nimrod grew up, and when he was twenty years old he put on those garments.
30 And Nimrod became strong when he put on the garments, and YAHWEH gave him might and strength, and he was a mighty hunter in the earth, yea, he was a mighty hunter in the field, and he hunted the animals and he built altars, and he offered upon them the animals before YAHWEH.
31 And Nimrod strengthened himself, and he rose up from amongst his brethren, and he fought the battles of his brethren against all their enemies round about.
32 And YAHWEH delivered all the enemies of his brethren in his hands, and YAHWEH prospered him from time to time in his battles, and he reigned upon earth.
33 Therefore it became current in those days, when a man ushered forth those that he had trained up for battle, he would say to them, Like YAHWEH did to Nimrod, who was a mighty hunter in the earth, and who succeeded in the battles that prevailed against his brethren, that he delivered them from the hands of their enemies, so may YAHWEH strengthen us and deliver us this day.
34 And when Nimrod was forty years old, at that time there was a war between his brethren and the children of Japheth, so that they were in the power of their enemies.
35 And Nimrod went forth at that time, and he assembled all the sons of Cush and their families, about four hundred and sixty men, and he hired also from some of his friends and acquaintances about eighty men,

and be gave them their hire, and he went with them to battle, and when he was on the road, Nimrod strengthened the hearts of the people that went with him.
36 And he said to them, Do not fear, neither be alarmed, for all our enemies will be delivered into our hands, and you may do with them as you please.
37 And all the men that went were about five hundred, and they fought against their enemies, and they destroyed them, and subdued them, and Nimrod placed standing officers over them in their respective places.
38 And he took some of their children as security, and they were all servants to Nimrod and to his brethren, and Nimrod and all the people that were with him turned homeward.
39 And when Nimrod had joyfully returned from battle, after having conquered his enemies, all his brethren, together with those who knew him before, assembled to make him king over them, and they placed the regal crown upon his head.
40 And he set over his subjects and people, princes, judges, and rulers, as is the custom amongst kings.
41 And he placed Terah the son of Nahor the prince of his host, and he dignified him and elevated him above all his princes.
42 And while he was reigning according to his heart's desire, after having conquered all his enemies around, he advised with his counselors to build a city for his palace, and they did so.
43 And they found a large valley opposite to the east, and they built him a large and extensive city, and Nimrod called the name of the city that he built Shinar, for YAHWEH had vehemently shaken his enemies and destroyed them.
44 And Nimrod dwelt in Shinar, and he reigned securely, and he fought with his enemies and he subdued them, and he prospered in all his battles, and his kingdom became very great.
45 And all nations and tongues heard of his fame, and they gathered themselves to him, and they bowed down to the earth, and they brought him offerings, and he became their lord and king, and they all dwelt with him in the city at Shinar, and Nimrod reigned in the earth over all the sons of Noah, and they were all under his power and counsel.
46 And all the earth was of one tongue and words of union, but Nimrod did not go in the ways of YAHWEH, and he was more wicked than all the men that were before him, from the days of the flood until those days.
47 And he made gods of wood and stone, and he bowed down to them, and he rebelled against YAHWEH, and taught all his subjects and the people of the earth his wicked ways; and Mardon his son was more wicked than his father.
48 And every one that heard of the acts of Mardon the son of Nimrod would say, concerning him, From the wicked goes forth wickedness; therefore it became a proverb in the whole earth, saying, From the wicked goes forth wickedness, and it was current in the words of men from that time to this.
49 And Terah the son of Nahor, prince of Nimrod's host, was in those days very great in the sight of the king and his subjects, and the king and princes loved him, and they elevated him very high.
50 And Terah took a wife and her name was Amthelo the daughter of Cornebo; and the wife of Terah conceived and bare him a son in those days.
51 Terah was seventy years old when he begat him, and Terah called the name of his son that was born to him Abram, because the king had raised him in those days, and dignified him above all his princes that were with him.

Section 2

8 NIMROD & ABRAM

CHAPTER 8--The Wise Men of Nimrod, by their Divination, Foretell the Evil that Abram will do to Nimrod's Kingdom, and they seek to kill the Child. Abram, with his Mother and Nurse are Hid in a cave for Ten Years.

1 And it was in the night that Abram was born, that all the servants of Terah, and all the wise men of Nimrod, and his conjurors came and ate and drank in the house of Terah, and they rejoiced with him on that night.
2 And when all the wise men and conjurors went out from the house of Terah, they lifted up their eyes toward heaven that night to look at the stars, and they saw, and behold one very large star came from the east and ran in the heavens, and he swallowed up the four stars from the four sides of the heavens.
3 And all the wise men of the king and his conjurors were astonished at the sight, and the sages understood this matter, and they knew its import.
4 And they said to each other, This only betokens the child that has been born to Terah this night, who will grow up and be fruitful, and multiply, and possess all the earth, he and his children for ever, and he and his seed will slay great kings, and inherit their lands.
5 And the wise men and conjurors went home that night, and in the morning all these wise men and conjurors rose up early, and assembled in an appointed house.
6 And they spoke and said to each other, Behold the sight that we saw last night is hidden from the king, it has not been made known to him.
7 And should this thing get known to the king in the latter days, he will say to us, Why have you concealed this matter from me, and then we shall all suffer death; therefore, now let us go and tell the king the sight which we saw, and the interpretation thereof, and we shall then remain clear.
8 And they did so, and they all went to the king and bowed down to him to the ground, and they said, May the king live, may the king live.
9 We heard that a son was born to Terah the son of Nahor, the prince of your host, and we yesternight came to his house, and we ate and drank and rejoiced with him that night.
10 And when your servants went out from the house of Terah, to go to our respective homes to abide there for the night, we lifted up our eyes to heaven, and we saw a great star coming from the east, and the same star ran with great speed, and swallowed up four great stars, from the four sides of the heavens.
11 And your servants were astonished at the sight which we saw, and were greatly terrified, and we made our judgment upon the sight, and knew by our wisdom the proper interpretation thereof, that this thing applies to the child that is born to Terah, who will grow up and multiply greatly, and become powerful, and kill all the kings of the earth, and inherit all their lands, he and his seed forever.
12 And now our lord and king, behold we have truly acquainted you with what we have seen concerning this child.
13 If it seems good to the king to give his father value for this child, we will slay him before he shall grow up and increase in the land, and his evil
increase against us, that we and our children perish through his evil.
14 And the king heard their words and they seemed good in his sight, and he sent and called for Terah, and Terah came before the king.
15 And the king said to Terah, I have been told that a son was yesternight born to you, and after this manner was observed in the heavens at his birth.
16 And now therefore give me the child, that we may slay him before his evil springs up against us, and I will give you for his value, your house full of silver and gold.
17 And Terah answered the king and said to him: My lord and king, I have heard your words, and your servant shall do all that his king desires.
18 But my lord and king, I will tell you what happened to me yesternight, that I may see what advice the

king will give his servant, and then I will answer the king upon what he has just spoken; and the king said, Speak.
19 And Terah said to the king, Ayon, son of Mored, came to me yesternight, saying,
20 Give unto me the great and beautiful horse that the king gave you, and I will give you silver and gold, and straw and provender for its value; and I said to him, Wait till I see the king concerning your words, and behold whatever the king saith, that will I do.
21 And now my lord and king, behold I have made this thing known to you, and the advice which my king will give unto his servant, that will I follow.
22 And the king heard the words of Terah, and his anger was kindled and he considered him in the light of a fool.
23 And the king answered Terah, and he said to him, Art you so silly, ignorant, or deficient in understanding, to do this thing, to give your beautiful horse for silver and gold or even for straw and provender?
24 Art you so short of silver and gold, that you shouldst do this thing, because you canst not obtain straw and provender to feed your horse? and what is silver and gold to you, or straw and provender, that you shouldst give away that fine horse which I gave you, like which there is none to be had on the whole earth?
25 And the king left off speaking, and Terah answered the king, saying, Like unto this has the king spoken to his servant;
26 I beseech you, my lord and king, what is this which you didst say unto me, saying, Give your son that we may slay him, and I will give you silver and gold for his value; what shall I do with silver and gold after the death of my son? who shall inherit me? surely then at my death, the silver and gold will return to my king who gave it.
27 And when the king heard the words of Terah, and the parable which he brought concerning the king, it grieved him greatly and he was vexed at this thing, and his anger burned within him.
28 And Terah saw that the anger of the king was kindled against him, and he answered the king, saying, All that I have is in the king's power; whatever the king desires to do to his servant, that let him do, yea, even my son, he is in the king's power, without value in exchange, he and his two brothers that are older than he.
29 And the king said to Terah, No, but I will purchase your younger son for a price.
30 And Terah answered the king, saying, I beseech you my lord and king to let your servant speak a word before you, and let the king hear the word of his servant, and Terah said, Let my king give me three days' time till I consider this matter within myself, and consult with my family concerning the words of my king; and he pressed the king greatly to agree to this.
31 And the king hearkened to Terah, and he did so and he gave him three days' time, and Terah went out from the king's presence, and he came home to his family and spoke to them all the words of the king; and the people were greatly afraid.
32 And it was in the third day that the king sent to Terah, saying, Send me your son for a price as I spoke to you; and shouldst you not do this, I will send and slay all you hast in your house, so that you shall not even have a dog remaining.
33 And Terah hastened, (as the thing was urgent from the king), and he took a child from one of his servants, which his handmaid had born to him that day, and Terah brought the child to the king and received value for him.
34 And YAHWEH was with Terah in this matter, that Nimrod might not cause Abram's death, and the king took the child from Terah and with all his might dashed his head to the ground, for he thought it had been Abram; and this was concealed from him from that day, and it was forgotten by the king, as it was the will of Providence not to suffer Abram's death.
35 And Terah took Abram his son secretly, together with his mother and nurse, and he concealed them in a cave, and he brought them their provisions monthly.
36 And YAHWEH was with Abram in the cave and he grew up, and Abram was in the cave ten years, and the king and his princes, soothsayers and sages, thought that the king had killed Abram.

9 ABRAM- WAYS OF YAHWEH

CHAPTER 9--When Ten Years Old, Abram goes to Noah and Shem, Remains with them for Thirty-nine Years, and is Taught in all the Ways of YAHWEH. The Wickedness of Nimrod and his People. They Propose to Build a Tower to Heaven and Dethrone YAHWEH. The confusion of Tongues.

1 And Haran, the son of Terah, Abram's oldest brother, took a wife in those days.
2 Haran was thirty-nine years old when he took her; and the wife of Haran conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Lot.
3 And she conceived again and bare a daughter, and she called her name Milca; and she again conceived and bare a daughter, and she called her name Sarai.
4 Haran was forty-two years old when he begat Sarai, which was in the tenth year of the life of Abram; and in those days Abram and his mother and nurse went out from the cave, as the king and his subjects had forgotten the affair of Abram.
5 And when Abram came out from the cave, he went to Noah and his son Shem, and he remained with them to learn the instruction of YAHWEH and his ways, and no man knew where Abram was, and Abram served Noah and Shem his son for a long time.
6 And Abram was in Noah's house thirty-nine years, and Abram knew YAHWEH from three years old, and he went in the ways of YAHWEH until the day of his death, as Noah and his son Shem had taught him; and all the sons of the earth in those days greatly transgressed against YAHWEH, and they rebelled against him and they served other gods, and they forgot YAHWEH who had created them in the earth; and the inhabitants of the earth made unto themselves, at that time, every man his god; gods of wood and stone which could neither speak, hear, nor deliver, and the sons of men served them and they became their gods.
7 And the king and all his servants, and Terah with all his household were then the first of those that served gods of wood and stone.
8 And Terah had twelve gods of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly, and every month Terah would bring his meat offering and drink offering to his gods; thus did Terah all the days.
9 And all that generation were wicked in the sight of YAHWEH, and they thus made every man his god, but they forsook YAHWEH who had created them.
10 And there was not a man found in those days in the whole earth, who knew YAHWEH for they served each man his own god except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew YAHWEH in those days.
11 And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and YAHWEH was with him.
12 And YAHWEH gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were vain, and that all their gods were vain and were of no avail.
13 And Abram saw the sun shining upon the earth, and Abram said unto himself Surely now this sun that shines upon the earth is YAHWEH, and him will I serve.
14 And Abram served the sun in that day and he prayed to him, and when evening came the sun set as usual, and Abram said within himself, Surely this cannot be YAHWEH?
15 And Abram still continued to speak within himself, Who is he who made the heavens and the earth? who created upon earth? where is he?
16 And night darkened over him, and he lifted up his eyes toward the west, north, south, and east, and he saw that the sun had vanished from the earth, and the day became dark.
17 And Abram saw the stars and moon before him, and he said, Surely this is the ALMIGHTY who created the whole earth as well as man, and behold these his servants are gods around him: and Abram served the moon and prayed to it all that night.
18 And in the morning when it was light and the sun shone upon the earth as usual, Abram saw all the things that YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY had made upon earth.
19 And Abram said unto himself Surely these are not gods that made the earth and all mankind, but these

are the servants of YAHWEH, and Abram remained in the house of Noah and there knew YAHWEH and his ways' and he served YAHWEH all the days of his life, and all that generation forgot YAHWEH, and served other gods of wood and stone, and rebelled all their days.
20 And king Nimrod reigned securely, and all the earth was under his control, and all the earth was of one tongue and words of union.
21 And all the princes of Nimrod and his great men took counsel together; Phut, Mitzraim, Cush and Canaan with their families, and they said to each other, Come let us build ourselves a city and in it a strong tower, and its top reaching heaven, and we will make ourselves famed, so that we may reign upon the whole world, in order that the evil of our enemies may cease from us, that we may reign mightily over them, and that we may not become scattered over the earth on account of their wars.
22 And they all went before the king, and they told the king these words, and the king agreed with them in this affair, and he did so.
23 And all the families assembled consisting of about six hundred thousand men, and they went to seek an extensive piece of ground to build the city and the tower, and they sought in the whole earth and they found none like one valley at the east of the land of Shinar, about two days' walk, and they journeyed there and they dwelt there.
24 And they began to make bricks and burn fires to build the city and the tower that they had imagined to complete.
25 And the building of the tower was unto them a transgression and a sin, and they began to build it, and while they were building against YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of heaven, they imagined in their hearts to war against him and to ascend into heaven.
26 And all these people and all the families divided themselves in three parts; the first said We will ascend into heaven and fight against him; the second said, We will ascend to heaven and place our own gods there and serve them; and the third part said, We will ascend to heaven and smite him with bows and spears; and YAHWEH knew all their works and all their evil thoughts, and he saw the city and the tower which they were building.
27 And when they were building they built themselves a great city and a very high and strong tower; and on account of its height the mortar and bricks did not reach the builders in their ascent to it, until those who went up had completed a full year, and after that, they reached to the builders and gave them the mortar and the bricks; thus was it done daily.
28 And behold these ascended and others descended the whole day; and if a brick should fall from their hands and get broken, they would all weep over it, and if a man fell and died, none of them would look at him.
29 And YAHWEH knew their thoughts, and it came to pass when they were building they cast the arrows toward the heavens, and all the arrows fell upon them filled with blood, and when they saw them they said to each other, Surely we have slain all those that are in heaven.
30 For this was from YAHWEH in order to cause them to err, and in order; to destroy them from off the face of the ground.
31 And they built the tower and the city, and they did this thing daily until many days and years were elapsed.
32 And YAHWEH said to the seventy heavenly messengers who stood foremost before him, to those who were near to him, saying, Come let us descend and confuse their tongues, that one man shall not understand the language of his neighbor, and they did so unto them.
33 And from that day following, they forgot each man his neighbor's tongue, and they could not understand to speak in one tongue, and when the builder took from the hands of his neighbor lime or stone which he did not order, the builder would cast it away and throw it upon his neighbor, that he would die.
34 And they did so many days, and they killed many of them in this manner.
35 And YAHWEH smote the three divisions that were there, and he punished them according to their works and designs; those who said, We will ascend to heaven and serve our gods, became like apes and elephants; and those who said, We will smite the heaven with arrows, YAHWEH killed them, one man

through the hand of his neighbor; and the third division of those who said, We will ascend to heaven and fight against him, YAHWEH scattered them throughout the earth.
36 And those who were left amongst them, when they knew and understood the evil which was coming upon them, they forsook the building, and they also became scattered upon the face of the whole earth.
37 And they ceased building the city and the tower; therefore he called that place Babel, for there YAHWEH confounded the Language of the whole earth; behold it was at the east of the land of Shinar.
38 And as to the tower which the sons of men built, the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up one third part thereof, and a fire also descended from heaven and burned another third, and the other third is left to this day, and it is of that part which was aloft, and its circumference is three days' walk.
39 And many of the sons of men died in that tower, a people without number.

10 DESCENDANTS OF NOAH

CHAPTER 10--The Descendants of Noah, Scattered over the whole earth, build themselves Cities.

1 And Peleg the son of Eber died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Abram son of Terah, and all the days of Peleg were two hundred and thirty-nine years.
2 And when YAHWEH had scattered the sons of men on account of their sin at the tower, behold they spread forth into many divisions, and all the sons of men were dispersed into the four corners of the earth.
3 And all the families became each according to its language, its land, or its city.
4 And the sons of men built many cities according to their families, in all the places where they went, and throughout the earth where YAHWEH had scattered them.
5 And some of them built cities in places from which they were afterward extirpated, and they called these cities after their own names, or the names of their children, or after their particular occurrences.
6 And the sons of Japheth the son of Noah went and built themselves cities in the places where they were scattered, and they called all their cities after their names, and the sons of Japheth were divided upon the face of the earth into many divisions and languages.
7 And these are the sons of Japheth according to their families, Gomer, Magog, Medai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras; these are the children of Japheth according to their generations.
8 And the children of Gomer, according to their cities, were the Francum, who dwell in the land of Franza, by the river Franza, by the river Senah.
9 And the children of Rephath are the Bartonim, who dwell in the land of Bartonia by the river Ledah, which empties its waters in the great sea Gihon, that is, oceanus.
10 And the children of Tugarma are ten families, and these are their names: Buzar, Parzunac, Balgar, Elicanum, Ragbib, Tarki, Bid, Zebuc, Ongal and Tilmaz; all these spread and rested in the north and built themselves cities.
11 And they called their cities after their own names, those are they who abide by the rivers Hithlah and Italac unto this day.
12 But the families of Angoli, Balgar and Parzunac, they dwell by the great river Dubnee; and the names of their cities are also according to their own names.
13 And the children of Javan are the Javanim who dwell in the land of Makdonia, and the children of Medaiare
are the Orelum that dwell in the land of Curson, and the children of Tubal are those that dwell in the land of Tuskanah by the river Pashiah.
14 And the children of Meshech are the Shibashni and the children of Tiras are Rushash, Cushni, and Ongolis; all these went and built themselves cities; those are the cities that are situate by the sea Jabus by the river Cura, which empties itself in the river Tragan.
15 And the children of Elishah are the Almanim, and they also went and built themselves cities; those are the cities situate between the mountains of Job and Shibathmo; and of them were the people of Lumbardi who dwell opposite the mountains of Job and Shibathmo, and they conquered the land of Italia and remained there unto this day.

16 And the children of Chittim are the Romim who dwell in the valley of Canopia by the river Tibreu.
17 And the children of Dudonim are those who dwell in the cities of the sea Gihon, in the land of Bordna.
18 These are the families of the children of Japheth according to their cities and languages, when they were scattered after the tower, and they called their cities after their names and occurrences; and these are the names of all their cities according to their families, which they built in those days after the tower.
19 And the children of Ham were Cush, Mitzraim, Phut and Canaan according to their generation and cities.
20 All these went and built themselves cities as they found fit places for them, and they called their cities after the names of their fathers Cush, Mitzraim, Phut and Canaan.
21 And the children of Mitzraim are the Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuchim, Pathrusim, Casluchim and Caphturim, seven families.
22 All these dwell by the river Sihor, that is the brook of Egypt, and they built themselves cities and called them after their own names.
23 And the children of Pathros and Casloch intermarried together, and from them went forth the Pelishtim, the Azathim, and the Gerarim, the Githim and the Ekronim, in all five families; these also built themselves cities, and they called their cities after the names of their fathers unto this day.
24 And the children of Canaan also built themselves cities, and they called their cities after their names, eleven cities and others without number.
25 And four men from the family of Ham went to the land of the plain; these are the names of the four men, Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboyim.
26 And these men built themselves four cities in the land of the plain, and they called the names of their cities after their own names.
27 And they and their children and all belonging to them dwelt in those cities, and they were fruitful and multiplied greatly and dwelt peaceably.
28 And Seir the son of Hur, son of Hivi, son of Canaan, went and found a valley opposite to Mount Paran, and he built a city there, and he and his seven sons and his household dwelt there, and he called the city which he built Seir, according to his name; that is the land of Seir unto this day.
29 These are the families of the children of Ham, according to their languages and cities, when they were scattered to their countries after the tower.
30 And some of the children of Shem son of Noah, father of all the children of Eber, also went and built themselves cities in the places wherein they were scattered, and they called their cities after their names.
31 And the sons of Shem were Elam, Ashur, Arpachshad, Lud and Aram, and they built themselves cities and called the names of all their cities after their names.
32 And Ashur son of Shem and his children and household went forth at that time, a very large body of them, and they went to a distant land that they found, and they met with a very extensive valley in the land that they went to, and they built themselves four cities, and they called them after their own names and occurrences.
33 And these are the names of the cities which the children of Ashur built, Ninevah, Resen, Calach and Rehobother; and the children of Ashur dwell there unto this day.
34 And the children of Aram also went and built themselves a city, and they called the name of the city Uz after their eldest brother, and they dwell therein; that is the land of Uz to this day.
35 And in the second year after the tower a man from the house of Ashur, whose name was Bela, went from the land of Ninevah to sojourn with his household wherever he could find a place; and they came until opposite the cities of the plain against Sodom, and they dwelt there.
36 And the man rose up and built there a small city, and called its name Bela, after his name; that is the land of Zoar unto this day.
37 And these are the families of the children of Shem according to their language and cities, after they were scattered upon the earth after the tower.
38 And every kingdom, city, and family of the families of the children of Noah built themselves many cities after this.

39 And they established governments in all their cities, in order to be regulated by their orders; so did all the families of the children of Noah forever.

11 NIMROD'S WICKED REIGN

CHAPTER 11--Nimrod's Wicked Reign. The Idolatry of Terah, Abram's Father. When Fifty Years old, Abram returns to his Father's House and Discovers his Idols. Makes a pretext to destroy them. After making Savory Meat for the gods, Abram takes a Hatchet and destroys them, leaving the Hatchet in the hands of the larger one, where it is discovered by his Father, who is told by Abram that the Great YAHWEH had risen up in anger and Destroyed his Fellows. Terah in his wrath betrays Abram to the King, who brings him up before the Throne for Judgment. Abram Warns his Father and the King, before all the Princes, of the Evils of Idolatry.

1 And Nimrod son of Cush was still in the land of Shinar, and he reigned over it and dwelt there, and he built cities in the land of Shinar.
2 And these are the names of the four cities which he built, and he called their names after the occurrences that happened to them in the building of the tower.
3 And he called the first Babel, saying, Because YAHWEH there confounded the language of the whole earth; and the name of the second he called Erech, because from there YAHWEH dispersed them.
4 And the third he called Eched, saying there was a great battle at that place; and the fourth he called Calnah, because his princes and mighty men were consumed there, and they vexed YAHWEH, they rebelled and transgressed against him.
5 And when Nimrod had built these cities in the land of Shinar, he placed in them the remainder of his people, his princes and his mighty men that were left in his kingdom.
6 And Nimrod dwelt in Babel, and he there renewed his reign over the rest of his subjects, and he reigned securely, and the subjects and princes of Nimrod called his name Amraphel, saying that at the tower his princes and men fell through his means.
7 And notwithstanding this, Nimrod did not return to YAHWEH, and he continued in wickedness and teaching wickedness to the sons of men; and Mardon, his son, was worse than his father, and continued to add to the abominations of his father.
8 And he caused the sons of men to sin, therefore it is said, From the wicked goes forth wickedness.
9 At that time there was war between the families of the children of Ham, as they were dwelling in the cities which they had built.
10 And Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, went away from the families of the children of Ham, and he fought with them and he subdued them, and he went to the five cities of the plain and he fought against them and he subdued them, and they were under his control.
11 And they served him twelve years, and they gave him a yearly tax.
12 At that time died Nahor, son of Serug, in the forty-ninth year of the life of Abram son of Terah.
13 And in the fiftieth year of the life of Abram son of Terah, Abram came forth from the house of Noah, and went to his father's house.
14 And Abram knew YAHWEH, and he went in his ways and instructions, and YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY was with him.
15 And Terah his father was in those days, still captain of the host of king Nimrod, and he still followed strange gods.
16 And Abram came to his father's house and saw twelve gods standing there in their temples, and the anger of Abram was kindled when he saw these images in his father's house.
17 And Abram said, As YAHWEH lives these images shall not remain in my father's house; so shall YAHWEH who created me do unto me if in three days' time I do not break them all.
18 And Abram went from them, and his anger burned within him. And Abram hastened and went from the chamber to his father's outer court, and he found his father sitting in the court, and all his servants with him, and Abram came and sat before him.
19 And Abram asked his father, saying, Father, tell me where is YAHWEH who created heaven and earth, and all the sons of men upon earth, and who created you and me. And Terah answered his son Abram and

said, Behold those who created us are all with us in the house.
20 And Abram said to his father, My adon, shew them to me I pray you; and Terah brought Abram into the chamber of the inner court, and Abram saw, and behold the whole room was full of gods of wood and stone, twelve great images and others less than they without number.
21 And Terah said to his son, Behold these are they which made all you seest upon earth, and which created me and you, and all mankind.
22 And Terah bowed down to his gods, and he then went away from them, and Abram, his son, went away with him.
23 And when Abram had gone from them he went to his mother and sat before her, and he said to his mother, Behold, my father has shown me those who made heaven and earth, and all the sons of men.
24 Now, therefore, hasten and fetch a kid from the flock, and make of it savory meat, that I may bring it to my father's gods as an offering for them to eat; perhaps I may thereby become acceptable to them.
25 And his mother did so, and she fetched a kid, and made savory meat thereof,
and brought it to Abram, and Abram took the savory meat from his mother and brought it before his father's gods, and he drew nigh to them that they might eat; and Terah his father, did not know of it.
26 And Abram saw on the day when he was sitting amongst them, that they had no voice, no hearing, no motion, and not one of them could stretch forth his hand to eat.
27 And Abram mocked them, and said, Surely the savory meat that I prepared has not pleased them, or perhaps it was too little for them, and for that reason they would not eat; therefore tomorrow I will prepare fresh savory meat, better and more plentiful than this, in order that I may see the result.
28 And it was on the next day that Abram directed his mother concerning the savory meat, and his mother rose and fetched three fine kids from the flock, and she made of them some excellent savory meat, such as her son was fond of, and she gave it to her son Abram; and Terah his father did not know of it.
29 And Abram took the savory meat from his mother, and brought it before his father's gods into the chamber; and he came nigh unto them that they might eat, and he placed it before them, and Abram sat before them all day, thinking perhaps they might eat.
30 And Abram viewed them, and behold they had neither voice nor hearing, nor did one of them stretch forth his hand to the meat to eat.
31 And in the evening of that day in that house Abram was clothed with the spirit of YAHWEH.
32 And he called out and said, Woe unto my father and this wicked generation, whose hearts are all inclined to vanity, who serve these idols of wood and stone which can neither eat, smell, hear nor speak, who have mouths without speech, eyes without sight, ears without hearing, hands without feeling, and legs which cannot move; like them are those that made them and that trust in them.
33 And when Abram saw all these things his anger was kindled against his father, and he hastened and took a hatchet in his hand, and came unto the chamber of the gods, and he broke all his father's gods.
34 And when he had done breaking the images, he placed the hatchet in the hand of the great god which was there before them, and he went out; and Terah his father came home, for he had heard at the door the sound of the striking of the hatchet; so Terah came into the house to know what this was about.
35 And Terah, having heard the noise of the hatchet in the room of images, ran to the room to the images, and he met Abram going out.
36 And Terah entered the room and found all the idols fallen down and broken, and the hatchet in the hand of the largest, which was not broken, and the savory meat which Abram his son had made was still before them.
37 And when Terah saw this his anger was greatly kindled, and he hastened and went from the room to Abram.
38 And he found Abram his son still sitting in the house; and he said to him, What is this work you hast done to my gods?
39 And Abram answered Terah his father and he said, Not so my adonay, for I brought savory meat before them, and when I came nigh to them with the meat that they might eat, they all at once stretched forth their hands to eat before the great one had put forth his hand to eat.

40 And the large one saw their works that they did before him, and his anger was violently kindled against them, and he went and took the hatchet that was in the house and came to them and broke them all, and behold the hatchet is yet in his hand as you seest.
41 And Terah's anger was kindled against his son Abram, when he spoke this; and Terah said to Abram his son in his anger, What is this tale that you hast told? You speak lies to me.
42 Is there in these gods spirit, soul or power to do all you hast told me? Are they not wood and stone, and have I not myself made them, and canst you speak such lies, saying that the large god that was with them smote them? It is you that didst place the hatchet in his hands, and then say he smote them all.
43 And Abram answered his father and said to him, And how canst you then serve these idols in whom there is no power to do any thing? Can those idols in which you trust deliver you? can they hear your prayers when you call upon them? can they deliver you from the hands of your enemies, or will they fight your battles for you against your enemies, that you shouldst serve wood and stone which can neither speak nor hear?
44 And now surely it is not good for you nor for the sons of men that are connected with you, to do these things; are you so silly, so foolish or so short of understanding that you will serve wood and stone, and do after this manner?
45 And forget YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY who made heaven and earth, and who created you in the earth, and thereby bring a great evil upon your souls in this matter by serving stone and wood?
46 Did not our fathers in days of old sin in this matter, and YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the universe brought the waters of the flood upon them and destroyed the whole earth?
47 And how can you continue to do this and serve gods of wood and stone, who cannot hear, or speak, or deliver you from oppression, thereby bringing down the anger of YAHWEH of the universe upon you?
48 Now therefore my father refrain from this, and bring not evil upon your soul and the souls of your household.
49 And Abram hastened and sprang from before his father, and took the hatchet from his father's largest idol, with which Abram broke it and ran away.
50 And Terah, seeing all that Abram had done, hastened to go from his house, and he went to the king and he came before Nimrod and stood before him, and he bowed down to the king; and the king said, What dost you want?
51 And he said, I beseech you my lord, to hear me, Now fifty years back a child was born to me, and thus has he done to my gods and thus has he spoken; and now therefore, my lord and king, send for him that he may come before you, and judge him according to the law, that we may be delivered from his evil.
52 And the king sent three men of his servants, and they went and brought Abram before the king. And Nimrod and all his princes and servants were that day sitting before him, and Terah sat also before them.
53 And the king said to Abram, What is this that you hast done to your father and to his gods? And Abram answered the king in the words that he spoke to his father, and he said, The large god that was with them in the house did to them what you hast heard.
54 And the king said to Abram, Had they power to speak and eat and do as you hast said? And Abram answered the king, saying, And if there be no power in them why dost you serve them and cause the sons of men to err through your follies?
55 Dost you imagine that they can deliver you or do anything small or great, that you shouldst serve them? And why wilt you not sense the ALMIGHTY of the whole universe, who created you and in whose power it is to kill and keep alive?
56 O foolish, simple, and ignorant king, woe unto you forever.
57 I thought you wouldst teach your servants the upright way, but you hast not done this, but hast filled the whole earth with your sins and the sins of your people who have followed your ways.
58 Dost you not know, or hast you not heard, that this evil which you doest, our ancestors sinned therein in days of old, and the eternal YAHWEH brought the waters of the flood upon them and destroyed them all, and also destroyed the whole earth on their account? And wilt you and your people rise up now and do like unto this work, in order to bring down the anger of YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the universe, and to

bring evil upon you and the whole earth?
59 Now therefore put away this evil deed which you doest, and serve YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the universe, as your soul is in his hands, and then it will be well with you.
60 And if your wicked heart will not hearken to my words to cause you to forsake your evil ways, and to serve the eternal YAHWEH, then wilt you die in shame in the latter days, you, your people and all who are connected with you, hearing your words or walking in your evil ways.
61 And when Abram had ceased speaking before the king and princes, Abram lifted up his eyes to the heavens, and he said, YAHWEH sees all the wicked, and he will judge them.

12 ABRAM DELIVERED

CHAPTER 12--Abram placed in Prison, and is condemned after ten days to be cast into a Fiery Furnace. His Brother Haran being Falsely Accused is condemned to the same Fate. As Haran's heart was not right before YAHWEH, he perished, but Abram is Delivered and is brought forth Alive. Is Presented with Many Gifts. The King Dreams of Abram, and again Seeks his Life. Abram flees to the House of Noah.

1 And when the king heard the words of Abram he ordered him to be put into prison; and Abram was ten days in prison.
2 And at the end of those days the king ordered that all the kings, princes and governors of different provinces and the sages should come before him, and they sat before him, and Abram was still in the house of confinement.
3 And the king said to the princes and sages, Have you heard what Abram, the son of Terah, has done to his father? Thus has he done to him, and I ordered him to be brought before me, and thus has he spoken; his heart did not misgive him, neither did he stir in my presence, and behold now he is confined in the prison.
4 And therefore decide what judgment is due to this man who reviled the king; who spoke and did all the things that you heard.
5 And they all answered the king saying, The man who reviles the king should be hanged upon a tree; but having done all the things that he said, and having despised our gods, he must therefore be burned to death, for this is the law in this matter.
6 If it pleases the king to do this, let him order his servants to kindle a fire both night and day in your brick furnace, and then we will cast this man into it. And the king did so, and he commanded his servants that they should prepare a fire for three days and three nights in the king's furnace, that is in Casdim; and the king ordered them to take Abram from prison and bring him out to be burned.
7 And all the king's servants, princes, lords, governors, and judges, and all the inhabitants of the land, about nine hundred thousand men, stood opposite the furnace to see Abram.
8 And all the women and little ones crowded upon the roofs and towers to see what was doing with Abram, and they all stood together at a distance; and there was not a man left that did not come on that day to behold the scene.
9 And when Abram was come, the conjurors of the king and the sages saw Abram, and they cried out to the king, saying, Our sovereign lord, surely this is the man whom we know to have been the child at whose birth the great star swallowed the four stars, which we declared to the king now fifty years since.
10 And behold now his father has also transgressed your commands, and mocked you by bringing you another child, which you didst kill.
11 And when the king heard their words, he was exceedingly wroth, and he ordered Terah to be brought before him.
12 And the king said, Hast you heard what the conjurors have spoken? Now tell me truly, how didst you; and if you shall speak truth you shall be acquitted.
13 And seeing that the king's anger was so much kindled, Terah said to the king, My lord and king, you hast heard the truth, and what the sages have spoken is right. And the king said, How couldst you do this thing, to transgress my orders and to give me a child that you didst not beget, and to take value for him?
14 And Terah answered the king, Because my tender feelings were excited for my son, at that time, and I took a son of my handmaid, and I brought him to the king.

15 And the king said Who advised you to this? Tell me, do not hide aught from me, and then you shall not die.
16 And Terah was greatly terrified in the king's presence, and he said to the king, It was Haran my eldest son who advised me to this; and Haran was in those days that Abram was born, two and thirty years old.
17 But Haran did not advise his father to anything, for Terah said this to the king in order to deliver his soul from the king, for he feared greatly; and the king said to Terah, Haran your son who advised you to this shall die through fire with Abram; for the sentence of death is upon him for having rebelled against the king's desire in doing this thing.
18 And Haran at that time felt inclined to follow the ways of Abram, but he kept it within himself.
19 And Haran said in his heart, Behold now the king has seized Abram on account of these things which Abram did, and it shall come to pass, that if Abram prevail over the king I will follow him, but if the king prevail I will go after the king.
20 And when Terah had spoken this to the king concerning Haran his son, the king ordered Haran to be seized with Abram.
21 And they brought them both, Abram and Haran his brother, to cast them into the fire; and all the inhabitants of the land and the king's servants and princes and all the women and little ones were there, standing that day over them.
22 And the king's servants took Abram and his brother, and they stripped them of all their clothes excepting their lower garments which were upon them.
23 And they bound their hands and feet with linen cords, and the servants of the king lifted them up and cast them both into the furnace.
24 And YAHWEH loved Abram and he had compassion over him, and YAHWEH came down and delivered Abram from the fire and he was not burned.
25 But all the cords with which they bound him were burned, while Abram remained and walked about in the fire.
26 And Haran died when they had cast him into the fire, and he was burned to ashes, for his heart was not perfect with YAHWEH; and those men who cast him into the fire, the flame of the fire spread over them, and they were burned, and twelve men of them died.
27 And Abram walked in the midst of the fire three days and three nights, and all the servants of the king saw him walking in the fire, and they came and told the king, saying, Behold we have seen Abram walking about in the midst of the fire, and even the lower garments which are upon him are not burned, but the cord with which he was bound is burned.
28 And when the king heard their words his heart fainted and he would not believe them; so he sent other faithful princes to see this matter, and they went and saw it and told it to the king; and the king rose to go and see it, and he saw Abram walking to and fro in the midst of the fire, and he saw Haran's body burned, and the king wondered greatly.
29 And the king ordered Abram to be taken out from the fire; and his servants approached to take him out and they could not, for the fire was round about and the flame ascending toward them from the furnace.
30 And the king's servants fled from it, and the king rebuked them, saying, Make haste and bring Abram out of the fire that you shall not die.
31 And the servants of the king again approached to bring Abram out, and the flames came upon them and burned their faces so that eight of them died.
32 And when the king saw that his servants could not approach the fire lest they should be burned, the king called to Abram, O servant of YAHWEH who is in heaven, go forth from amidst the fire and come hither before me; and Abram hearkened to the voice of the king, and he went forth from the fire and came and stood before the king.
33 And when Abram came out the king and all his servants saw Abram coming before the king, with his lower garments upon him, for they were not burned, but the cord with which he was bound was burned.
34 And the king said to Abram, How is it that you wast not burned in the fire?
35 And Abram said to the king, YAHWEH of heaven and earth in whom I trust and who has all in his

power, He delivered me from the fire into which you didst cast me.
36 And Haran the brother of Abram was burned to ashes, and they sought for his body, and they found it consumed.
37 And Haran was eighty-two years old when he died in the fire of Casdim. And the king, princes, and inhabitants of the land, seeing that Abram was delivered from the fire, they came and bowed down to Abram.
38 And Abram said to them, Do not bow down to me, but bow down to YAHWEH of the world who made you, and serve him, and go in his ways for it is he who delivered me from out of this fire, and it is he who created the souls and spirits of all men, and formed man in his mother's womb, and brought him forth into the world, and it is he who will deliver those who trust in him from all pain.
39 And this thing seemed very wonderful in the eyes of the king and princes, that Abram was saved from the fire and that Haran was burned; and the king gave Abram many presents and he gave him his two head servants from the king's house; the name of one was Oni and the name of the other was Eliezer.
40 And all the kings, princes and servants gave Abram many gifts of silver and gold and pearl, and the king and his princes sent him away, and he went in peace.
41 And Abram went forth from the king in peace, and many of the king's servants followed him, and about three hundred men joined him.
42 And Abram returned on that day and went to his father's house, he and the men that followed him, and Abram served YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY all the days of his life, and he walked in his ways and followed his law.
43 And from that day forward Abram inclined the hearts of the sons of men to serve YAHWEH.
44 And at that time Nahor and Abram took unto themselves wives, the daughters of their brother Haran; the wife of Nahor was Milca and the name of Abram's wife was Sarai. And Sarai, wife of Abram, was barren; she had no offspring in those days.
45 And at the expiration of two years from Abram's going out of the fire, that is in the fifty-second year of his life, behold king Nimrod sat in Babel upon the throne, and the king fell asleep and dreamed that he was standing with his troops and hosts in a valley opposite the king's furnace.
46 And he lifted up his eyes and saw a man in the likeness of Abram coming forth from the furnace, and that he came and stood before the king with his drawn sword, and then sprang to the king with his sword, when the king fled from the man, for he was afraid; and while he was running, the man threw an egg upon the king's head, and the egg became a great river.
47 And the king dreamed that all his troops sank in that river and died, and the king took flight with three men who were before him and he escaped.
48 And the king looked at these men and they were clothed in princely dresses as the garments of kings, and had the appearance and majesty of kings.
49 And while they were running, the river again turned to an egg before the king, and there came forth from the egg a young bird which came before the king, and flew at his head and plucked out the king's eye.
50 And the king was grieved at the sight, and he awoke out of his sleep and his spirit was agitated; and he felt a great terror.
51 And in the morning the king rose from his couch in fear, and he ordered all the wise men and magicians to come before him, when the king related his dream to them.
52 And a wise servant of the king, whose name was Anuki, answered the king, saying, This is nothing else but the evil of Abram and his seed which will spring up against my lord and king in the latter days.
53 And behold the day will come when Abram and his seed and the children of his household will war with my king, and they will smite all the king's hosts and his troops.
54 And as to what you hast said concerning three men which you didst see like unto thyself, and which did escape, this means that only you wilt escape with three kings from the kings of the earth who will be with you in battle.
55 And that which you saw of the river which turned to an egg as at first, and the young bird plucking out your eye, this means nothing else but the seed of Abram which will slay the king in latter days.

56 This is my king's dream, and this is its interpretation, and the dream is true, and the interpretation which your servant has given you is right.
57 Now therefore my king, surely you know that it is now fifty-two years since your sages saw this at the birth of Abram, and if my king will suffer Abram to live in the earth it will be to the injury of my lord and king, for all the days that Abram lives neither you nor your kingdom will be established, for this was known formerly at his birth; and why will not my king slay him, that his evil may be kept from you in latter days?
58 And Nimrod hearkened to the voice of Anuki, and he sent some of his servants in secret to go and seize Abram, and bring him before the king to suffer death.
59 And Eliezer, Abram's servant whom the king had given him, was at that time in the presence of the king, and he heard what Anuki had advised the king, and what the king had said to cause Abram's death.
60 And Eliezer said to Abram, Hasten, rise up and save your soul, that you may not die through the hands of the king, for thus did he see in a dream concerning you, and thus did Anuki interpret it, and thus also did Anuki advise the king concerning you.
61 And Abram hearkened to the voice of Eliezer, and Abram hastened and ran for safety to the house of Noah and his son Shem, and he concealed himself there and found a place of safety; and the king's servants came to Abram's house to seek him, but they could not find him, and they searched through out the country and he was not to be found, and they went and searched in every direction and he was not to be met with.
62 And when the king's servants could not find Abram they returned to the king, but the king's anger against Abram was stilled, as they did not find him, and the king drove from his mind this matter concerning Abram.
63 And Abram was concealed in Noah's house for one month, until the king had forgotten this matter, but Abram was still afraid of the king; and Terah came to see Abram his son secretly in the house of Noah, and Terah was very great in the eyes of the king.
64 And Abram said to his father, Dost you not know that the king thinks to slay me, and to annihilate my name from the earth by the advice of his wicked counsellors?
65 Now whom hast you here and what hast you in this land? Arise, let us go together to the land of Canaan, that we may be delivered from his hand, lest you perish also through him in the latter days.
66 Dost you not know or hast you not heard, that it is not through love that Nimrod gives you all this honor, but it is only for his benefit that he bestows all this good upon you?
67 And if he do unto you greater good than this, surely these are only vanities of the world, for wealth and riches cannot avail in the day of wrath and anger.
68 Now therefore hearken to my voice, and let us arise and go to the land of Canaan, out of the reach of injury from Nimrod; and serve you YAHWEH who created you in the earth and it will be well with you; and cast away all the vain things which you pursuest.
69 And Abram ceased to speak, when Noah and his son Shem answered Terah, saying, True is the word which Abram hath said unto you.
70 And Terah hearkened to the voice of his son Abram, and Terah did all that Abram said, for this was from YAHWEH, that the king should not cause Abram's death.

Secion 3

13 ABRAM LEAVES UR

CHAPTER 13--On Abram's account Terah and all his House, with Abram, Leave Ur Casdim to go to the Land of Canaan. They tarry in Haran, where YAHWEH Appears to Abram, and upon condition of Faithfulness, Promises many Blessings. Abram, commanded of YAHWEH, takes his Wife and all belonging to him and goes to the Land of Canaan, where YAHWEH again appears to him and Promises the Land of Canaan as an Everlasting Inheritance. After Fifteen Years, Abram returns to Haran to Visit his Father. Teaches many to Walk in the Ways of YAHWEH. Again commanded to go to Canaan, where he Builds an Altar. YAHWEH renews his Covenant with him.

1 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of his son Abram, and all the souls of his household and went with them from Ur Casdim to go to the land of Canaan. And when they came as far as the land of Haran they remained there, for it was exceedingly good land for pasture, and of sufficient extent for those who accompanied them.
2 And the people of the land of Haran saw that Abram was good and upright with YAHWEH and men, and that YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY was with him, and some of the people of the land of Haran came and joined Abram, and he taught them the instruction of YAHWEH and his ways; and these men remained with Abram in his house and they adhered to him.
3 And Abram remained in the land three years, and at the expiration of three years YAHWEH appeared to Abram and said to him; I am YAHWEH who brought you forth from Ur Casdim, and delivered you from the hands of all your enemies.
4 And now therefore if you wilt hearken to my voice and keep my commandments, my statutes and my laws, then will I cause your enemies to fall before you, and I will multiply your seed like the stars of heaven, and I will send my blessing upon all the works of your hands, and you shall lack nothing.
5 Arise now, take your wife and all belonging to you and go to the land of Canaan and remain there, and I will there be unto you for a Father, and I will bless you. And Abram rose and took his wife and all belonging to him, and he went to the land of Canaan as YAHWEH had told him; and Abram was fifty five years old when he went from Haran.
6 And Abram came to the land of Canaan and dwelt in the midst of the city, and he there pitched his tent amongst the children of Canaan, inhabitants of the land.
7 And YAHWEH appeared to Abram when he came to the land of Canaan, and said to him, This is the land which I gave unto you and to your seed after you forever, and I will make your seed like the stars of heaven, and I will give unto your seed for an inheritance all the lands which you seest.
8 And Abram built an altar in the place where YAHWEH had spoken to him, and Abram there called upon the name of YAHWEH.
9 At that time, at the end of three years of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan, in that year Noah died, which was the fifty-eighth year of the life of Abram; and all the days that Noah lived were nine hundred and fifty years and he died.
10 And Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, he, his wife, and all belonging to him, and all those that accompanied him, together with those that joined him from the people of the land; but Nahor, Abram's brother, and Terah his father, and Lot the son of Haran and all belonging to them dwelt in Haran.
11 In the fifth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan the people of Sodom and Gomorrah and all the cities of the plain revolted from the power of Chedorlaomer, king of Elam; for all the kings of the cities of the plain had served Chedorlaomer for twelve years, and given him a yearly tax, but in those days in the thirteenth year, they rebelled against him.
12 And in the tenth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan there was war between Nimrod king of Shinar and Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Nimrod came to fight with Chedorlaomer and to subdue him.
13 For Chedorlaomer was at that time one of the princes of the hosts of Nimrod, and when all the people at the tower were dispersed and those that remained were also scattered upon the face of the earth,

Chedorlaomer went to the land of Elam and reigned over it and rebelled against his lord.
14 And in those days when Nimrod saw that the cities of the plain had rebelled, he came with pride and anger to war with Chedorlaomer, and Nimrod assembled all his princes and subjects, about seven hundred thousand men, and went against Chedorlaomer, and Chedorlaomer went out to meet him with five thousand men, and they prepared for battle in the valley of Babel which is between Elam and Shinar.
15 And all those kings fought there, and Nimrod and his people were smitten before the people of Chedorlaomer, and there fell from Nimrod's men about six hundred thousand, and Mardon the king's son fell amongst them.
16 And Nimrod fled and returned in shame and disgrace to his land, and he was under subjection to Chedorlaomer for a long time, and Chedorlaomer returned to his land and sent princes of his host to the kings that dwelt around him, to Arioch king of Elasar, and to Tidal king of Goyim, and made a covenant with them, and they were all obedient to his commands.
17 And it was in the fifteenth year of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan, which is the seventieth year of the life of Abram, and YAHWEH appeared to Abram in that year and he said to him, I am YAHWEH who brought you out from Ur Casdim to give you this land for an inheritance.
18 Now therefore walk before me and be perfect and keep my commands, for to you and to your seed I will give this land for an inheritance, from the river Mitzraim unto the great river Euphrates.
19 And you shall come to your fathers in peace and in good age, and the fourth generation shall return here in this land and shall inherit it forever; and Abram built an altar, and he called upon the name of YAHWEH who appeared to him, and he brought up sacrifices upon the altar to YAHWEH.
20 At that time Abram returned and went to Haran to see his father and mother, and his father's household, and Abram and his wife and all belonging to him returned to Haran, and Abram dwelt in Haran five years.
21 And many of the people of Haran, about seventy-two men, followed Abram and Abram taught them the instruction of YAHWEH and his ways, and he taught them to know YAHWEH.
22 In those days YAHWEH appeared to Abram in Haran, and he said to him, Behold, I spoke unto you these twenty years back saying,
23 Go forth from your land, from your birth-place and from your father's house, to the land which I have shown you to give it to you and to your children, for there in that land will I bless you, and make you a great nation, and make your name great, and in you shall the families of the earth be blessed.
24 Now therefore arise, go forth from this place, you, your wife, and all belonging to you, also every one born in your house and all the souls you hast made in Haran, and bring them out with you from here, and rise to return to the land of Canaan.
25 And Abram arose and took his wife Sarai and all belonging to him and all that were born to him in his house and the souls which they had made in Haran, and they came out to go to the land of Canaan.
26 And Abram went and returned to the land of Canaan, according to the word of YAHWEH. And Lot the son of his brother Haran went with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old when he went forth from Haran to return to the land of Canaan.
27 And he came to the land of Canaan according to the word of YAHWEH to Abram, and he pitched his tent and he dwelt in the plain of Mamre, and with him was Lot his brother's son, and all belonging to him.
28 And YAHWEH again appeared to Abram and said, To your seed will I give this land; and he there built an altar to YAHWEH who appeared to him, which is still to this day in the plains of Mamre.

14 RIKAYON

CHAPTER 14--Rikayon's cunning Device to make Money of the Egyptians.

1 In those days there was in the land of Shinar a wise man who had understanding in all wisdom, and of a beautiful appearance, but he was poor and indigent; his name was Rikayon and he was hard set to support himself.
2 And he resolved to go to Egypt, to Oswiris the son of Anom king of Egypt, to show the king his wisdom; for perhaps he might find favor in his sight, to raise him up and give him maintenance; and Rikayon did so.

3 And when Rikayon came to Egypt he asked the inhabitants of Egypt concerning the king, and the inhabitants of Egypt told him the custom of the king of Egypt, for it was then the custom of the king of Egypt that he went from his royal palace and was seen abroad only one day in the year, and after that the king would return to his palace to remain there.
4 And on the day when the king went forth he passed judgment in the land, and every one having a suit came before the king that day to obtain his request.
5 And when Rikayon heard of the custom in Egypt and that he could not come into the presence of the king, he grieved greatly and was very sorrowful.
6 And in the evening Rikayon went out and found a house in ruins, formerly a bake house in Egypt, and he abode there all night in bitterness of soul and pinched with hunger, and sleep was removed from his eyes.
7 And Rikayon considered within himself what he should do in the town until the king made his appearance, and how he might maintain himself there.
8 And he rose in the morning and walked about, and met in his way those who sold vegetables and various sorts of seed with which they supplied the inhabitants.
9 And Rikayon wished to do the same in order to get a maintenance in the city, but he was unacquainted with the custom of the people, and he was like a blind man among them.
10 And he went and obtained vegetables to sell them for his support, and the rabble assembled about him and ridiculed him, and took his vegetables from him and left him nothing.
11 And he rose up from there in bitterness of soul, and went sighing to the bake house in which he had remained all the night before, and he slept there the second night.
12 And on that night again he reasoned within himself how he could save himself from starvation, and he devised a scheme how to act.
13 And he rose up in the morning and acted ingeniously, and went and hired thirty strong men of the rabble, carrying their war instruments in their hands, and he led them to the top of the Egyptian sepulchre, and he placed them there.
14 And he commanded them, saying, Thus saith the king, Strengthen yourselves and be valiant men, and let no man be buried here until two hundred pieces of silver be given, and then he may be buried; and those men did according to the order of Rikayon to the people of Egypt the whole of that year.
15 And in eight months time Rikayon and his men gathered great riches of silver and gold, and Rikayon took a great quantity of horses and other animals, and he hired more men, and he gave them horses and they remained with him.
16 And when the year came round, at the time the king went forth into the town, all the inhabitants of Egypt assembled together to speak to him concerning the work of Rikayon and his men.
17 And the king went forth on the appointed day, and all the Egyptians came before him and cried unto him, saying,
18 May the king live forever. What is this thing you doest in the town to your servants, not to suffer a dead body to be buried until so much silver and gold be given? Was there ever the like unto this done in the whole earth, from the days of former kings yea even from the days of Adam, unto this day, that the dead should not be buried only for a set price?
19 We know it to be the custom of kings to take a yearly tax from the living, but you dost not only do this, but from the dead also you exact a tax day by day.
20 Now, O king, we can no more bear this, for the whole city is ruined on this account, and dost you not know it?
21 And when the king heard all that they had spoken he was very wroth, and his anger burned within him at this affair, for he had known nothing of it.
22 And the king said, Who and where is he that dares to do this wicked thing in my land without my command? Surely you will tell me.
23 And they told him all the works of Rikayon and his men, and the king's anger was aroused, and he ordered Rikayon and his men to be brought before him.
24 And Rikayon took about a thousand children, sons and daughters, and clothed them in silk and

embroidery, and he set them upon horses and sent them to the king by means of his men, and he also took a great quantity of silver and gold and precious stones, and a strong and beautiful horse, as a present for the king, with which he came before the king and bowed down to the earth before him; and the king, his servants and all the inhabitants of Egypt wondered at the work of Rikayon, and they saw his riches and the present that he had brought to the king.
25 And it greatly pleased the king and he wondered at it; and when Rikayon sat before him the king asked him concerning all his works, and Rikayon spoke all his words wisely before the king, his servants and all the inhabitants of Egypt.
26 And when the king heard the words of Rikayon and his wisdom, Rikayon found favor in his sight, and he met with favor and kindness from all the servants of the king and from all the inhabitants of Egypt, on account of his wisdom and excellent speeches, and from that time they loved him exceedingly.
27 And the king answered and said to Rikayon, Your name shall no more be called Rikayon but Pharaoh shall be your name, since you didst exact a tax from the dead; and he called his name Pharaoh.
28 And the king and his subjects loved Rikayon for his wisdom, and they consulted with all the inhabitants of Egypt to make him prefect under the king.
29 And all the inhabitants of Egypt and its wise men did so, and it was made a law in Egypt.
30 And they made Rikayon Pharaoh prefect under Oswiris king of Egypt, and Rikayon Pharaoh governed over Egypt, daily administering justice to the whole city, but Oswiris the king would judge the people of the land one day in the year, when he went out to make his appearance.
31 And Rikayon Pharaoh cunningly usurped the government of Egypt, and he exacted a tax from all the inhabitants of Egypt.
32 And all the inhabitants of Egypt greatly loved Rikayon Pharaoh, and they made a decree to call every king that should reign over them and their seed in Egypt, Pharaoh.
33 Therefore all the kings that reigned in Egypt from that time forward were called Pharaoh unto this day.

15 ABRAM TO EGYPT

CHAPTER 15--On Account of Famine in Canaan, Abram goes to Egypt. Tells the People that Sarah is his Sister, on account of her Beauty. Pharaoh Desires to take her, but is Prevented by an Heavenly Messenger of YAHWEH. The Truth is made known, and Sarah is Restored to Abram, with many Presents. Abram returns to his Home. Trouble between Lot and Abram on account of Lot's cattle. Lot Removes to Sodom.

1 And in that year there was a heavy famine throughout the land of Canaan, and the inhabitants of the land could not remain on account of the famine for it was very grievous.
2 And Abram and all belonging to him rose and went down to Egypt on account of the famine, and when they were at the brook Mitzraim they remained there some time to rest from the fatigue of the road.
3 And Abram and Sarai were walking at the border of the brook Mitzraim, and Abram beheld his wife Sarai that she was very beautiful.
4 And Abram said to his wife Sarai, Since YAHWEH has created you with such a beautiful countenance, I am afraid of the Egyptians lest they should slay me and take you away, for the fear of YAHWEH is not in these places.
5 Surely then you shall do this, Say you are my sister to all that may ask you, in order that it may be well with me, and that we may live and not be put to death.
6 And Abram commanded the same to all those that came with him to Egypt on account of the famine; also his nephew Lot he commanded, saying, If the Egyptians ask you concerning Sarai say she is the sister of Abram.
7 And yet with all these orders Abram did not put confidence in them, but he took Sarai and placed her in a chest and concealed it amongst their vessels, for Abram was greatly concerned about Sarai on account of the wickedness of the Egyptians.
8 And Abram and all belonging to him rose up from the brook Mitzraim and came to Egypt; and they had scarcely entered the gates of the city when the guards stood up to them saying, Give tithe to the king from what you have, and then you may come into the town; and Abram and those that were with him did so.

9 And Abram with the people that were with him came to Egypt, and when they came they brought the chest in which Sarai was concealed and the Egyptians saw the chest.
10 And the king's servants approached Abram, saying, What hast you here in this chest which we have not seen? Now open you the chest and give tithe to the king of all that it contains.
11 And Abram said, This chest I will not open, but all you demand upon it I will give. And Pharaoh's officers answered Abram, saying, It is a chest of precious stones, give us the tenth thereof.
12 Abram said, All that you desire I will give, but you must not open the chest.
13 And the king's officers pressed Abram, and they reached the chest and opened it with force, and they saw, and behold a beautiful woman was in the chest.
14 And when the officers of the king beheld Sarai they were struck with admiration at her beauty, and all the princes and servants of Pharaoh assembled to see Sarai, for she was very beautiful. And the king's officers ran and told Pharaoh all that they had seen, and they praised Sarai to the king; and Pharaoh ordered her to be brought, and the woman came before the king.
15 And Pharaoh beheld Sarai and she pleased him exceedingly, and he was struck with her beauty, and the king rejoiced greatly on her account, and made presents to those who brought him the tidings concerning her.
16 And the woman was then brought to Pharaoh's house, and Abram grieved on account of his wife, and he prayed to YAHWEH to deliver her from the hands of Pharaoh.
17 And Sarai also prayed at that time and said, O YAHWEH my ALMIGHTY you didst tell my lord Abram to go from his land and from his father's house to the land of Canaan, and you didst promise to do well with him if he would perform your commands; now behold we have done that which you didst command us, and we left our land and our families, and we went to a strange land and to a people whom we have not known before.
18 And we came to this land to avoid the famine, and this evil accident has befallen me; now therefore, O YAHWEH my ALMIGHTY, deliver us and save us from the hand of this oppressor, and do well with me for the sake of your mercy.
19 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Sarai, and YAHWEH sent an heavenly messenger to deliver Sarai from the power of Pharaoh.
20 And the king came and sat before Sarai and behold an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH was standing over them, and he appeared to Sarai and said to her, Do not fear, for YAHWEH has heard your prayer.
21 And the king approached Sarai and said to her, What is that man to you who brought you hither? and she said, He is my brother.
22 And the king said, It is incumbent upon us to make him great, to elevate him and to do unto him all the good which you shall command us; and at that time the king sent to Abram silver and gold and precious stones in abundance, together with cattle, men servants and maid servants; and the king ordered Abram to be brought, and he sat in the court of the king's house, and the king greatly exalted Abram on that night.
23 And the king approached to speak to Sarai, and he reached out his hand to touch her, when the heavenly messenger smote him heavily, and he was terrified and he refrained from reaching to her.
24 And when the king came near to Sarai, the heavenly messenger smote him to the ground, and acted thus to him the whole night, and the king was terrified.
25 And the heavenly messenger on that night smote heavily all the servants of the king, and his whole household, on account of Sarai, and there was a great lamentation that night amongst the people of Pharaoh's house.
26 And Pharaoh, seeing the evil that befell him, said, Surely on account of this woman has this thing happened to me, and he removed himself at some distance from her and spoke pleasing words to her.
27 And the king said to Sarai, Tell me I pray you concerning the man with whom you came here; and Sarai said, This man is my husband, and I said to you that he was my brother for I was afraid, lest you shouldst put him to death through wickedness.
28 And the king kept away from Sarai, and the plagues of the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH ceased from him and his household; and Pharaoh knew that he was smitten on account of Sarai, and the king was

greatly astonished at this.
29 And in the morning the king called for Abram and said to him, What is this you hast done to me? Why didst you say, She is my sister, owing to which I took her unto me for a wife, and this heavy plague has therefore come upon me and my household.
30 Now therefore here is your wife, take her and go from our land lest we all die on her account. And Pharaoh took more cattle, men servants and maid servants, and silver and gold, to give to Abram, and he returned unto him Sarai his wife.
31 And the king took a maiden whom he begat by his concubines, and he gave her to Sarai for a handmaid.
32 And the king said to his daughter, It is better for you my daughter to be a handmaid in this man's house than to be mistress in my house, after we have beheld the evil that befell us on account of this woman.
33 And Abram arose, and he and all belonging to him went away from Egypt; and Pharaoh ordered some of his men to accompany him and all that went with him.
34 And Abram returned to the land of Canaan, to the place where he had made the altar, where he at first had pitched his tent.
35 And Lot the son of Haran, Abram's brother, had a heavy stock of cattle, flocks and herds and tents, for YAHWEH was bountiful to them on account of Abram.
36 And when Abram was dwelling in the land the herdsmen of Lot quarrelled with the herdsmen of Abram, for their property was too great for them to remain together in the land, and the land could not bear them on account of their cattle.
37 And when Abram's herdsmen went to feed their flock they would not go into the fields of the people of the land, but the cattle of Lot's herdsmen did otherwise, for they were suffered to feed in the fields of the people of the land.
38 And the people of the land saw this occurrence daily, and they came to Abram and quarrelled with him on account of Lot's herdsmen.
39 And Abram said to Lot, What is this you are doing to me, to make me despicable to the inhabitants of the land, that you order your herdsman to feed your cattle in the fields of other people? Dost you not know that I am a stranger in this land amongst the children of Canaan, and why wilt you do this unto me?
40 And Abram quarrelled daily with Lot on account of this, but Lot would not listen to Abram, and he continued to do the same and the inhabitants of the land came and told Abram.
41 And Abram said unto Lot, How long wilt you be to me for a stumbling block with the inhabitants of the land? Now I beseech you let there be no more quarrelling between us, for we are kinsmen.
42 But I pray you separate from me, go and choose a place where you may dwell with your cattle and all belonging to you, but Keep thyself at a distance from me, you and your household.
43 And be not afraid in going from me, for if any one do an injury to you, let me know and I will avenge your cause from him, only remove from me.
44 And when Abram had spoken all these words to Lot, then Lot arose and lifted up his eyes toward the plain of Yardan.
45 And he saw that the whole of this place was well watered, and good for man as well as affording pasture for the cattle.
46 And Lot went from Abram to that place, and he there pitched his tent and he dwelt in Sodom, and they were separated from each other.
47 And Abram dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and he pitched his tent there, and Abram remained in that place many years.

16 WAR WITH KINGS

CHAPTER 16--Four Kings with Eight Hundred Thousand Men War against Sodom and the Cities of the Plain, and destroy and plunder their people. Abram, Hearing that Lot is taken captive, gathers together about Three Hundred Men and Pursues the Kings, retakes the captives, and smites the whole Army of the confederate Rings. On his Return, Abram meets Adonizedek (Melchizedek or Melchisedec), King of Jerusalem, the same was Shem. Abram gives Tithing of all he had taken to Adonizedek, and is Blessed of Him. Abram Restores to every Man his property which he had retaken in the War, and returns to Hebron. YAHWEH again appears to Abram and promises to bless

him with a Numberless Posterity. Sarah being childless gives Hagar to Abram for a Wife, and becoming jealous of her, afflicts her. An Heavenly Messenger comforts Hagar. Ishmael is Born.

1 At that time Chedorlaomer king of Elam sent to all the neighboring kings, to Nimrod, king of Shinar who was then under his power, and to Tidal, king of Goyim, and to Arioch, king of Elasar, with whom he made a covenant, saying, Come up to me and assist me, that we may smite all the towns of Sodom and its inhabitants, for they have rebelled against me these thirteen years.
2 And these four kings went up with all their camps, about eight hundred thousand men, and they went as they were, and smote every man they found in their road.
3 And the five kings of Sodom and Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboyim, Bera king of Sodom, Bersha king of Gomorrah, and Bela king of Zoar, went out to meet them, and they all joined together in the valley of Siddim.
4 And these nine kings made war in the valley of Siddim; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah were smitten before the kings of Elam.
5 And the valley of Siddim was full of lime pits and the kings of Elam pursued the kings of Sodom, and the kings of Sodom with their camps fled and fell into the lime pits, and all that remained went to the mountain for safety, and the five kings of Elam came after them and pursued them to the gates of Sodom, and they took all that there was in Sodom.
6 And they plundered all the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, and they also took Lot, Abram's brother's son, and his property, and they seized all the goods of the cities of Sodom, and they went away; and Unic, Abram's servant, who was in the battle, saw this, and told Abram all that the kings had done to the cities of Sodom, and that Lot was taken captive by them.
7 And Abram heard this, and he rose up with about three hundred and eighteen men that were with him, and he that night pursued these kings and smote them, and they all fell before Abram and his men, and there was none remaining but the four kings who fled, and they went each his own road.
8 And Abram recovered all the property of Sodom, and he also recovered Lot and his property, his wives and little ones and all belonging to him, so that Lot lacked nothing.
9 And when he returned from smiting these kings, he and his men passed the valley of Siddim where the kings had made war together.
10 And Bera king of Sodom, and the rest of his men that were with him, went out from the lime pits into which they had fallen, to meet Abram and his men.
11 And Adonizedek king of Jerusalem, the same was Shem, went out with his men to meet Abram and his people, with bread and wine, and they remained together in the valley of Melech.
12 And Adonizedek blessed Abram, and Abram gave him a tenth from all that he had brought from the spoil of his enemies, for Adonizedek was a priest before YAHWEH.
13 And all the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah who were there, with their servants, approached Abram and begged of him to return them their servants whom he had made captive, and to take unto himself all the property.
14 And Abram answered the kings of Sodom, saying, As YAHWEH lives who created heaven and earth, and who redeemed my soul from all affliction, and who delivered me this day from my enemies, and gave them into my hand, I will not take anything belonging to you, that you may not boast tomorrow, saying, Abram became rich from our property that he saved.
15 For YAHWEH my ALMIGHTY in whom I trust said unto me, You shall lack nothing, for I will bless you in all the works of your hands.
16 And now therefore behold, here is all belonging to you, take it and go; as YAHWEH lives I will not take from you from a living soul down to a shoetie or thread, excepting the expense of the food of those who went out with me to battle, as also the portions of the men who went with me, Anar, Ashcol, and Mamre, they and their men, as well as those also who had remained to watch the baggage, they shall take their portion of the spoil.
17 And the kings of Sodom gave Abram according to all that he had said, and they pressed him to take of

whatever he chose, but he would not.
18 And he sent away the kings of Sodom and the remainder of their men, and he gave them orders about Lot, and they went to their respective places.
19 And Lot, his brother's son, he also sent away with his property, and he went with them, and Lot returned to his home, to Sodom, and Abram and his people returned to their home to the plains of Mamre, which is in Hebron.
20 At that time YAHWEH again appeared to Abram in Hebron, and he said to him, Do not fear, your reward is very great before me, for I will not leave you, until I shall have multiplied you, and blessed you and made your seed like the stars in heaven, which cannot be measured nor numbered.
21 And I will give unto your seed all these lands that you see with your eyes, to them will I give them for an inheritance forever, only be strong and do not fear, walk before me and be perfect.
22 And in the seventy-eighth year of the life of Abram, in that year died Reu, the son of Peleg, and all the days of Reu were two hundred and thirty-nine years, and he died.
23 And Sarai, the daughter of Haran, Abram's wife, was still barren in those days; she did not bear to Abram either son or daughter.
24 And when she saw that she bare no children she took her handmaid Hagar, whom Pharaoh had given her, and she gave her to Abram her husband for a wife.
25 For Hagar learned all the ways of Sarai as Sarai taught her, she was not in any way deficient in following her good ways.
26 And Sarai said to Abram, Behold here is my handmaid Hagar, go to her that she may bring forth upon my knees, that I may also obtain children through her.
27 And at the end of ten years of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan, which is the eighty-fifth year of Abram's life, Sarai gave Hagar unto him.
28 And Abram hearkened to the voice of his wife Sarai, and he took his handmaid Hagar and Abram came to her and she conceived.
29 And when Hagar saw that she had conceived she rejoiced greatly, and her mistress was despised in her eyes, and she said within herself, This can only be that I am better before YAHWEH than Sarai my mistress, for all the days that my mistress has been with my lord, she did not conceive, but me YAHWEH has caused in so short a time to conceive by him.
30 And when Sarai saw that Hagar had conceived by Abram, Sarai was jealous of her handmaid, and Sarai said within herself, This is surely nothing else but that she must be better than I am.
31 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon you, for at the time when you didst pray before YAHWEH for children why didst you not pray on my account, that YAHWEH should give me seed from you?
32 And when I speak to Hagar in your presence, she despises my words, because she has conceived, and you wilt say nothing to her; may YAHWEH judge between me and you for what you hast done to me.
33 And Abram said to Sarai, Behold your handmaid is in your hand, do unto her as it may seem good in your eyes; and Sarai afflicted her, and Hagar fled from her to the wilderness.
34 And an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH found her in the place where she had fled, by a well, and he said to her, Do not fear, for I will multiply your seed, for you shall bear a son and you shall call his name Ishmael; now then return to Sarai your mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.
35 And Hagar called the place of that well Beer-lahai-roi, it is between Kadesh and the wilderness of Bered.
36 And Hagar at that time returned to her master's house, and at the end of days Hagar bare a son to Abram, and Abram called his name Ishmael; and Abram was eighty-six years old when he begat him.

17 COVENANT WITH ABRAM

CHAPTER 17--YAHWEH Appears to Abram and Establishes the Covenant of Circumcision, and calls his name Abraham, and Sarai, He calls Sarah.

1 And in those days, in the ninety-first year of the life of Abram, the children of Chittim made war with the children of Tubal, for when YAHWEH had scattered the sons of men upon the face of the earth, the children of Chittim went and embodied themselves in the plain of Canopia, and they built themselves cities there and dwelt by the river Tibreu.
2 And the children of Tubal dwelt in Tuscanah, and their boundaries reached the river Tibreu, and the children of Tubal built a city in Tuscanan, and they called the name Sabinah, after the name of Sabinah son of Tubal their father, and they dwelt there unto this day.
3 And it was at that time the children of Chittim made war with the children of Tubal, and the children of Tubal were smitten before the children of Chittim, and the children of Chittim caused three hundred and seventy men to fall from the children of Tubal.
4 And at that time the children of Tubal swore to the children of Chittim, saying, You shall not intermarry amongst us, and no man shall give his daughter to any of the sons of Chittim.
5 For all the daughters of Tubal were in those days fair, for no women were then found in the whole earth so fair as the daughters of Tubal.
6 And all who delighted in the beauty of women went to the daughters of Tubal and took wives from them, and the sons of men, kings and princes, who greatly delighted in the beauty of women, took wives in those days from the daughters of Tubal.
7 And at the end of three years after the children of Tubal had sworn to the children of Chittim not to give them their daughters for wives, about twenty men of the children of Chittim went to take some of the daughters of Tubal, but they found none.
8 For the children of Tubal kept their oaths not to intermarry with them, and they would not break their oaths.
9 And in the days of harvest the children of Tubal went into their fields to get in their harvest, when the young men of Chittim assembled and went to the city of Sabinah, and each man took a young woman from the daughters of Tubal, and they came to their cities.
10 And the children of Tubal heard of it and they went to make war with them, and they could not prevail over them, for the mountain was exceedingly high from them, and when they saw they could not prevail over them they returned to their land.
11 And at the revolution of the year the children of Tubal went and hired about ten thousand men from those cities that were near them, and they went to war with the children of Chittim.
12 And the children of Tubal went to war with the children of Chittim, to destroy their land and to distress them, and in this engagement the children of Tubal prevailed over the children of Chittim, and the children of Chittim, seeing that they were greatly distressed, lifted up the children which they had had by the daughters of Tubal, upon the wall which had been built, to be before the eyes of the children of Tubal.
13 And the children of Chittim said to them, Have you come to make war with your own sons and daughters, and have we not been considered your flesh and bones from that time till now?
14 And when the children of Tubal heard this they ceased to make war with the children of Chittim, and they went away.
15 And they returned to their cities, and the children of Chittim at that time assembled and built two cities by the sea, and they called one Purtu and the other Ariza.
16 And Abram the son of Terah was then ninety-nine years old.
17 At that time YAHWEH appeared to him and he said to him, I will make my covenant between me and you, and I will greatly multiply your seed, and this is the covenant which I make between me and you, that every male child be circumcised, you and your seed after you.
18 At eight days old shall it be circumcised, and this covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
19 And now therefore your name shall no more be called Abram but Abraham, and your wife shall no more be called Sarai but Sarah.
20 For I will bless you both, and I will multiply your seed after you that you shall become a great nation, and kings shall come forth from you.

18 ABRAHAM & SARAH

CHAPTER 18--Abraham Entertains Three Heavenly Messengers, who eat with him. Sarah is promised a Son. The People of Sodom and Gomorrah, and of all the Cities of the Plain become very Wicked.

1 And Abraham rose and did all that YAHWEH had ordered him, and he took the men of his household and those bought with his money, and he circumcised them as YAHWEH had commanded him.
2 And there was not one left whom he did not circumcise, and Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin; thirteen years old was Ishmael when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
3 And in the third day Abraham went out of his tent and sat at the door to enjoy the heat of the sun, during the pain of his flesh.
4 And YAHWEH appeared to him in the plain of Mamre, and sent three of his ministering heavenly messengers to visit him, and he was sitting at the door of the tent, and he lifted his eyes and saw, and lo three men were coming from a distance, and he rose up and ran to meet them, and he bowed down to them and brought them into his house.
5 And he said to them, If now I have found favor in your sight, turn in and eat a morsel of bread; and he pressed them, and they turned in and he gave them water and they washed their feet, and he placed them under a tree at the door of the tent.
6 And Abraham ran and took a calf, tender and good, and he hastened to kill it, and gave it to his servant Eliezer to dress.
7 And Abraham came to Sarah into the tent, and he said to her, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it and make cakes to cover the pot containing the meat, and she did so.
8 And Abraham hastened and brought before them butter and milk, beef and mutton, and gave it before them to eat before the flesh of the calf was sufficiently done, and they did eat.
9 And when they had done eating one of them said to him, I will return to you according to the time of life, and Sarah your wife shall have a son.
10 And the men afterward departed and went their ways, to the places to which they were sent.
11 In those days all the people of Sodom and Gomorrah, and of the whole five cities, were exceedingly wicked and sinful against YAHWEH and they provoked YAHWEH with their abominations, and they strengthened in aging abominably and scornfully before YAHWEH, and their wickedness and crimes were in those days great before YAHWEH.
12 And they had in their land a very extensive valley, about half a day's walk, and in it there were fountains of water and a great deal of herbage surrounding the water.
13 And all the people of Sodom and Gomorrah went there four times in the year, with their wives and children and all belonging to them, and they rejoiced there with timbrels and dances.
14 And in the time of rejoicing they would all rise and lay hold of their neighbor's wives, and some, the virgin daughters of their neighbors, and they enjoyed them, and each man saw his wife and daughter in the hands of his neighbor and did not say a word.
15 And they did so from morning to night, and they afterward returned home each man to his house and each woman to her tent; so they always did four times in the year.
16 Also when a stranger came into their cities and brought goods which he had purchased with a view to dispose of there, the people of these cities would assemble, men, women and children, young and old, and go to the man and take his goods by force, giving a little to each man until there was an end to all the goods of the owner which he had brought into the land.
17 And if the owner of the goods quarreled with them, saying, What is this work which you have done to me, then they would approach to him one by one, and each would show him the little which he took and taunt him, saying, I only took that little which you didst give me; and when he heard this from them all, he would arise and go from them in sorrow and bitterness of soul, when they would all arise and go after him, and drive him out of the city with great noise and tumult.
18 And there was a man from the country of Elam who was leisurely going on the road, seated upon his

ass, which carried a fine mantle of divers colors, and the mantle was bound with a cord upon the ass.
19 And the man was on his journey passing through the street of Sodom when the sun set in the evening, and he remained there in order to abide during the night, but no one would let him into his house; and at that time there was in Sodom a wicked and mischievous man, one skillful to do evil, and his name was Hedad.
20 And he lifted up his eyes and saw the traveler in the street of the city, and he came to him and said, Whence come you and whither dost you go?
21 And the man said to him, I am traveling from Hebron to Elam where I belong, and as I passed the sun set and no one would suffer me to enter his house, though I had bread and water and also straw and provender for my ass, and am short of nothing.
22 And Hedad answered and said to him, All that you shall want shall be supplied by me, but in the street you shall not abide all night.
23 And Hedad brought him to his house, and he took off the mantle from the ass with the cord, and brought them to his house, and he gave the ass straw and provender while the traveler ate and drank in Hedad's house, and he abode there that night.
24 And in the morning the traveler rose up early to continue his journey, when Hedad said to him, Wait, comfort your heart with a morsel of bread and then go, and the man did so; and he remained with him, and they both ate and drank together during the day, when the man rose up to go.
25 And Hedad said to him, Behold now the day is declining, you hadst better remain all night that your heart may be comforted; and he pressed him so that he tarried there all night, and on the second day he rose up early to go away, when Hedad pressed him, saying, Comfort your heart with a morsel of bread and then go, and he remained and ate with him also the second day, and then the man rose up to continue his journey.
26 And Hedad said to him, Behold now the day is declining, remain with me to comfort your heart and in the morning rise up early and go your way.
27 And the man would not remain, but rose and saddled his ass, and while he was saddling his ass the wife of Hedad said to her husband, Behold this man has remained with us for two days eating and drinking and he has given us nothing, and now shall he go away from us without giving anything? and Hedad said to her, Be silent.
28 And the man saddled his ass to go, and he asked Hedad to give him the cord and mantle to tie it upon the ass.
29 And Hedad said to him, What say you? And he said to him, That you my lord shall give me the cord and the mantle made with divers colors which you didst conceal with you in your house to take care of it.
30 And Hedad answered the man, saying, This is the interpretation of your dream, the cord which you didst see, means that your life will be lengthened out like a cord, and having seen the mantle colored with all sorts of colors, means that you shall have a vineyard in which you wilt plant trees of all fruits.
31 And the traveler answered, saying, Not so my lord, for I was awake when I gave you the cord and also a mantle woven with different colors, which you didst take off the ass to put them by for me; and Hedad answered and said, Surely I have told you the interpretation of your dream and it is a good dream, and this is the interpretation thereof.
32 Now the sons of men give me four pieces of silver, which is my charge for interpreting dreams, and of you only I require three pieces of silver.
33 And the man was provoked at the words of Hedad, and he cried bitterly, and he brought Hedad to Serak judge of Sodom.
34 And the man laid his cause before Serak the judge, when Hedad replied, saying, It is not so, but thus the matter stands; and the judge said to the traveler, This man Hedad tells you truth, for he is famed in the cities for the accurate interpretation of dreams.
35 And the man cried at the word of the judge, and he said, Not so my lord, for it was in the day that I gave him the cord and mantle which was upon the ass, in order to put them by in his house; and they both disputed before the judge, the one saying, Thus the matter was, and the other declaring otherwise.

36 And Hedad said to the man, Give me four pieces of silver that I charge for my interpretations of dreams; I will not make any allowance; and give me the expense of the four meals that you didst eat in my house.
37 And the man said to Hedad, Truly I will pay you for what I ate in your house, only give me the cord and mantle which you didst conceal in your house.
38 And Hedad replied before the judge and said to the man, Did I not tell you the interpretation of your dream? the cord means that your days shall be prolonged like a cord, and the mantle, that you wilt have a vineyard in which you wilt plant all kinds of fruit trees.
39 This is the proper interpretation of your dream, now give me the four pieces of silver that I require as a compensation, for I will make you no allowance.
40 And the man cried at the words of Hedad and they both quarreled before the judge, and the judge gave orders to his servants, who drove them rashly from the house.
41 And they went away quarreling from the judge, when the people of Sodom heard them, and they gathered about them and they exclaimed against the stranger, and they drove him rashly from the city.
42 And the man continued his journey upon his ass with bitterness of soul, lamenting and weeping.
43 And while he was going along he wept at what had happened to him in the corrupt city of Sodom.

19 SODOM & GOMORRAH

CHAPTER 19--The Abominations of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah. Two Heavenly Messengers sent to Save Lot. The Cities of the Plain and all their Inhabitants Destroyed by Fire.

1 And the cities of Sodom had four judges to four cities, and these were their names, Serak in the city of Sodom, Sharkad in Gomorrah, Zabnac in Admah, and Menon in Zeboyim.
2 And Eliezer Abraham's servant applied to them different names, and he converted Serak to Shakra, Sharkad to Shakrura, Zebnac to Kezobim, and Menon to Matzlodin.
3 And by desire of their four judges the people of Sodom and Gomorrah had beds erected in the streets of the cities, and if a man came to these places they laid hold of him and brought him to one of their beds, and by force made him to lie in them.
4 And as he lay down, three men would stand at his head and three at his feet, and measure him by the length of the bed, and if the man was less than the bed these six men would stretch him at each end, and when he cried out to them they would not answer him.
5 And if he was longer than the bed they would draw together the two sides of the bed at each end, until the man had reached the gates of death.
6 And if he continued to cry out to them, they would answer him, saying, Thus shall it be done to a man that comes into our land.
7 And when men heard all these things that the people of the cities of Sodom did, they refrained from coming there.
8 And when a poor man came to their land they would give him silver and gold, and cause a proclamation in the whole city not to give him a morsel of bread to eat, and if the stranger should remain there some days, and die from hunger, not having been able to obtain a morsel of bread, then at his death all the people of the city would come and take their silver and gold which they had given to him.
9 And those that could recognize the silver or gold which they had given him took it back, and at his death they also stripped him of his garments, and they would fight about them, and he that prevailed over his neighbor took them.
10 They would after that carry him and bury him under some of the shrubs in the deserts; so they did all the days to any one that came to them and died in their land.
11 And in the course of time Sarah sent Eliezer to Sodom, to see Lot and inquire after his welfare.
12 And Eliezer went to Sodom, and he met a man of Sodom fighting with a stranger, and the man of Sodom stripped the poor man of all his clothes and went away.
13 And this poor man cried to Eliezer and supplicated his favor on account of what the man of Sodom had done to him.

14 And he said to him, Why dost you act thus to the poor man who came to your land?
15 And the man of Sodom answered Eliezer, saying, Is this man your brother, or have the people of Sodom made you a judge this day, that you speak about this man?
16 And Eliezer strove with the man of Sodom on account of the poor man, and when Eliezer approached to recover the poor man's clothes from the man of Sodom, he hastened and with a stone smote Eliezer in the forehead.
17 And the blood flowed copiously from Eliezer's forehead, and when the man saw the blood he caught hold of Eliezer, saying, Give me my hire for having rid you of this bad blood that was in your forehead, for such is the custom and the law in our land.
18 And Eliezer said to him, You hast wounded me and require me to pay you your hire; and Eliezer would not hearken to the words of the man of Sodom.
19 And the man laid hold of Eliezer and brought him to Shakra the judge of Sodom for judgment.
20 And the man spoke to the judge, saying, I beseech you my lord, thus has this man done, for I smote him with a stone that the blood flowed from his forehead, and he is unwilling to give me my hire.
21 And the judge said to Eliezer, This man speaks truth to you, give him his hire, for this is the custom in our land; and Eliezer heard the words of the judge, and he lifted up a stone and smote the judge, and the stone struck on his forehead, and the blood flowed copiously from the forehead of the judge, and Eliezer said, If this then is the custom in your land give you unto this man what I should have given him, for this has been your decision, you didst decree it.
22 And Eliezer left the man of Sodom with the judge, and he went away.
23 And when the kings of Elam had made war with the kings of Sodom, the kings of Elam captured all the property of Sodom, and they took Lot captive, with his property, and when it was told to Abraham he went and made war with the kings of Elam, and he recovered from their hands all the property of Lot as well as the property of Sodom.
24 At that time the wife of Lot bare him a daughter, and he called her name Paltith, saying, Because YAHWEH had delivered him and his whole household from the kings of Elam; and Paltith daughter of Lot grew up, and one of the men of Sodom took her for a wife.
25 And a poor man came into the city to seek a maintenance, and he remained in the city some days, and all the people of Sodom caused a proclamation of their custom not to give this man a morsel of bread to eat, until he dropped dead upon the earth, and they did so.
26 And Paltith the daughter of Lot saw this man lying in the streets starved with hunger, and no one would give him any thing to keep him alive, and he was just upon the point of death.
27 And her soul was filled with pity on account of the man, and she fed him secretly with bread for many days, and the soul of this man was revived.
28 For when she went forth to fetch water she would put the bread in the water pitcher, and when she came to the place where the poor man was, she took the bread from the pitcher and gave it him to eat; so she did many days.
29 And all the people of Sodom and Gomorrah wondered how this man could bear starvation for so many days.
30 And they said to each other, This can only be that he eats and drinks, for no man can bear starvation for so many days or live as this man has, without even his countenance changing; and three men concealed themselves in a place where the poor man was stationed, to know who it was that brought him bread to eat.
31 And Paltith daughter of Lot went forth that day to fetch water, and she put bread into her pitcher of water, and she went to draw water by the poor man's place, and she took out the bread from the pitcher and gave it to the poor man and he ate it.
32 And the three men saw what Paltith did to the poor man, and they said to her, It is you then who hast supported him, and therefore has he not starved, nor changed in appearance nor died like the rest.
33 And the three men went out of the place in which they were concealed, and they seized Paltith and the bread which was in the poor man's hand.
34 And they took Paltith and brought her before their judges, and they said to them, Thus did she do, and it

is she who supplied the poor man with bread, therefore did he not die all this time; now therefore declare to us the punishment due to this woman for having transgressed our law.
35 And the people of Sodom and Gomorrah assembled and kindled a fire in the street of the city, and they took the woman and cast her into the fire and she was burned to ashes.
36 And in the city of Admah there was a woman to whom they did the like.
37 For a traveler came into the city of Admah to abide there all night, with the intention of going home in the morning, and he sat opposite the door of the house of the young woman's father, to remain there, as the sun had set when be had reached that place; and the young woman saw him sitting by the door of the house.
38 And he asked her for a drink of water and she said to him, Who are you? and he said to her, I was this day going on the road, and reached here when the sun set, so I will abide here all night, and in the morning I will arise early and continue my journey.
39 And the young woman went into the house and fetched the man bread and water to eat and drink.
40 And this affair became known to the people of Admah, and they assembled and brought the young woman before the judges, that they should judge her for this act.
41 And the judge said, The judgment of death must pass upon this woman because she transgressed our law, and this therefore is the decision concerning her.
42 And the people of those cities assembled and brought out the young woman, and anointed her with honey from head to foot, as the judge had decreed, and they placed her before a swarm of bees which were then in their hives, and the bees flew upon her and stung her that her whole body was swelled.
43 And the young woman cried out on account of the bees, but no one took notice of her or pitied her, and her cries ascended to heaven.
44 And YAHWEH was provoked at this and at all the works of the cities of Sodom, for they had abundance of food, and had tranquility amongst them, and still would not sustain the poor and the needy, and in those days their evil doings and sins became great before YAHWEH.
45 And YAHWEH sent for two of the heavenly messengers that had come to Abraham's house, to destroy Sodom and its cities.
46 And the heavenly messengers rose up from the door of Abraham's tent, after they had eaten and drunk, and they reached Sodom in the evening, and Lot was then sitting in the gate of Sodom, and when he saw them he rose to meet them, and he bowed down to the ground.
47 And he pressed them greatly and brought them into his house, and he gave them victuals which they ate, and they abode all night in his house.
48 And the heavenly messengers said to Lot, Arise, go forth from this place, you and all belonging to you, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of this city, for YAHWEH will destroy this place.
49 And the heavenly messengers laid hold upon the hand of Lot and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hands of his children, and all belonging to him, and they brought him forth and set him without the cities.
50 And they said to Lot, Escape for your life, and he fled and all belonging to him.
51 Then YAHWEH rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah and upon all these cities brimstone and fire from YAHWEH out of heaven.
52 And he overthrew these cities, all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground; and Ado the wife of Lot looked back to see the destruction of the cities, for her compassion was moved on account of her daughters who remained in Sodom, for they did not go with her.
53 And when she looked back she became a pillar of salt, and it is yet in that place unto this day.
54 And the oxen which stood in that place daily licked up the salt to the extremities of their feet, and in the morning it would spring forth afresh, and they again licked it up unto this day.
55 And Lot and two of his daughters that remained with him fled and escaped to the cave of Adullam, and they remained there for some time.
56 And Abraham rose up early in the morning to see what had been done to the cities of Sodom; and he looked and beheld the smoke of the cities going up like the smoke of a furnace.
57 And Lot and his two daughters remained in the cave, and they made their father drink wine, and they lay

with him, for they said there was no man upon earth that could raise up seed from them, for they thought that the whole earth was destroyed.
58 And they both lay with their father, and they conceived and bare sons, and the first born called the name of her son Moab, saying, From my father did I conceive him; he is the father of the Moabites unto this day.
59 And the younger also called her son Benami; he is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.
60 And after this Lot and his two daughters went away from there, and he dwelt on the other side of the Yardan with his two daughters and their sons, and the sons of Lot grew up, and they went and took themselves wives from the land of Canaan, and they begat children and they were fruitful and multiplied.

20 ABRAHAM TO PHILISTINES

CHAPTER 20--Abraham goes to the land of the Philistines, and again tells the People that Sarah is his Sister. Abimelech the King desires her for a Wife. An Heavenly Messenger warns him, and commands him to return her to her Husband. The whole land afflicted on account of the matter. Sarah Restored to Abraham, who entreats YAHWEH to heal the People of Abimelech.

1 And at that time Abraham journeyed from the plain of Mamre, and he went to the land of the Philistines, and he dwelt in Gerar; it was in the twenty-fifth year of Abraham's being in the land of Canaan, and the hundredth year of the life of Abraham, that he came to Gerar in the land of the Philistines.
2 And when they entered the land he said to Sarah his wife, Say you are my sister, to any one that shall ask you, in order that we may escape the evil of the inhabitants of the land.
3 And as Abraham was dwelling in the land of the Philistines, the servants of Abimelech, king of the Philistines, saw that Sarah was exceedingly beautiful, and they asked Abraham concerning her, and he said, She is my sister.
4 And the servants of Abimelech went to Abimelech, saying, A man from the land of Canaan is come to dwell in the land, and he has a sister that is exceeding fair.
5 And Abimelech heard the words of his servants who praised Sarah to him, and Abimelech sent his officers, and they brought Sarah to the king.
6 And Sarah came to the house of Abimelech, and the king saw that Sarah was beautiful, and she pleased him exceedingly.
7 And he approached her and said to her, What is that man to you with whom you didst come to our land? and Sarah answered and said He is my brother, and we came from the land of Canaan to dwell wherever we could find a place.
8 And Abimelech said to Sarah, Behold my land is before you, place your brother in any part of this land that pleases you, and it will be our duty to exalt and elevate him above all the people of the land since he is your brother.
9 And Abimelech sent for Abraham, and Abraham came to Abimelech.
10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, Behold I have given orders that you shall be honored as you desire on account of your sister Sarah.
11 And Abraham went forth from the king, and the king's present followed him.
12 As at evening time, before men lie down to rest, the king was sitting upon his throne, and a deep sleep fell upon him, and he lay upon the throne and slept till morning.
13 And he dreamed that an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH came to him with a drawn sword in his hand, and the heavenly messenger stood over Abimelech, and wished to slay him with the sword, and the king was terrified in his dream, and said to the heavenly messenger, In what have I sinned against you that you come to slay me with your sword?
14 And the heavenly messenger answered and said to Abimelech, Behold you die on account of the woman which you didst yesternight bring to your house, for she is a married woman, the wife of Abraham who came to your house; now therefore return that man his wife, for she is his wife; and shouldst you not return her, know that you wilt surely die, you and all belonging to you.
15 And on that night there was a great outcry in the land of the Philistines, and the inhabitants of the land saw the figure of a man standing with a drawn sword in his hand, and he smote the inhabitants of the land

with the sword, yea he continued to smite them.
16 And the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH smote the whole land of the Philistines on that night, and there was a great confusion on that night and on the following morning.
17 And every womb was closed, and all their issues, and the hand of YAHWEH was upon them on account of Sarah, wife of Abraham, whom Abimelech had taken.
18 And in the morning Abimelech rose with terror and confusion and with a great dread, and he sent and had his servants called in, and he related his dream to them, and the people were greatly afraid.
19 And one man standing amongst the servants of the king answered the king, saying, O sovereign king, restore this woman to her husband, for he is her husband, for the like happened to the king of Egypt when this man came to Egypt.
20 And he said concerning his wife, She is my sister, for such is his manner of doing when he comes to dwell in the land in which he is a stranger.
21 And Pharaoh sent and took this woman for a wife and YAHWEH brought upon him grievous plagues until he returned the woman to her husband.
22 Now therefore, O sovereign king, know what happened yesternight to the whole land, for there was a very great consternation and great pain and lamentation, and we know that it was on account of the woman which you didst take.
23 Now, therefore, restore this woman to her husband, lest it should befall us as it did to Pharaoh king of Egypt and his subjects, and that we may not die; and Abimelech hastened and called and had Sarah called for, and she came before him, and he had Abraham called for, and he came before him.
24 And Abimelech said to them, What is this work you have been doing in saying you are brother and sister, and I took this woman for a wife?
25 And Abraham said, Because I thought I should suffer death on account of my wife; and Abimelech took flocks and herds, and men servants and maid servants, and a thousand pieces of silver, and he gave them to Abraham, and he returned Sarah to him.
26 And Abimelech said to Abraham, Behold the whole land is before you, dwell in it wherever you shall choose.
27 And Abraham and Sarah, his wife, went forth from the king's presence with honor and respect, and they dwelt in the land, even in Gerar.
28 And all the inhabitants of the land of the Philistines and the king's servants were still in pain, through the plague which the heavenly messenger had inflicted upon them the whole night on account of Sarah.
29 And Abimelech sent for Abraham, saying, Pray now for your servants to YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, that he may put away this mortality from amongst us.
30 And Abraham prayed on account of Abimelech and his subjects, and YAHWEH heard the prayer of Abraham, and he healed Abimelech and all his subjects.

21 YITSCHAQ IS BORN

CHAPTER 21--Yitschaq is Born, causing much Rejoicing among the Friends of Abraham. Ishmael Attempts to kill Yitschaq, and on that account is sent away with his Mother. Ishmael is blessed with Riches and Posterity.

1 And it was at that time at the end of a year and four months of Abraham's dwelling in the land of the Philistines in Gerar, that YAHWEH visited Sarah, and YAHWEH remembered her, and she conceived and bare a son to Abraham.
2 And Abraham called the name of the son which was born to him, which Sarah bare to him, Yitschaq.
3 And Abraham circumcised his son Yitschaq at eight days old, as YAHWEH had commanded Abraham to do unto his seed after him; and Abraham was one hundred, and Sarah ninety years old, when Yitschaq was born to them.
4 And the child grew up and he was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast upon the day that Yitschaq was weaned.
5 And Shem and Eber and all the great people of the land, and Abimelech king of the Philistines, and his

servants, and Phicol, the captain of his host, came to eat and drink and rejoice at the feast which Abraham made upon the day of his son Yitschaq's being weaned.
6 Also Terah, the father of Abraham, and Nahor his brother, came from Haran, they and all belonging to them, for they greatly rejoiced on hearing that a son had been born to Sarah.
7 And they came to Abraham, and they ate and drank at the feast which Abraham made upon the day of Yitschaq's being weaned.
8 And Terah and Nahor rejoiced with Abraham, and they remained with him many days in the land of the Philistines.
9 At that time Serug the son of Reu died, in the first year of the birth of Yitschaq son of Abraham.
10 And all the days of Serug were two hundred and thirty-nine years, and he died.
11 And Ishmael the son of Abraham was grown up in those days; he was fourteen years old when Sarah bare Yitschaq to Abraham.
12 And YAHWEH was with Ishmael the son of Abraham, and he grew up, and he learned to use the bow and became an archer.
13 And when Yitschaq was five years old he was sitting with Ishmael at the door of the tent.
14 And Ishmael came to Yitschaq and seated himself opposite to him, and he took the bow and drew it and put the arrow in it, and intended to slay Yitschaq.
15 And Sarah saw the act which Ishmael desired to do to her son Yitschaq, and it grieved her exceedingly on account of her son, and she sent for Abraham, and said to him, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for her son shall not be heir with my son, for thus did he seek to do unto him this day.
16 And Abraham hearkened to the voice of Sarah, and he rose up early in the morning, and he took twelve loaves and a bottle of water which he gave to Hagar, and sent her away with her son, and Hagar went with her son to the wilderness, and they dwelt in the wilderness of Paran with the inhabitants of the wilderness, and Ishmael was an archer, and he dwelt in the wilderness a long time.
17 And he and his mother afterward went to the land of Egypt, and they dwelt there, and Hagar took a wife for her son from Egypt, and her name was Meribah.
18 And the wife of Ishmael conceived and bare four sons and two daughters, and Ishmael and his mother and his wife and children afterward went and returned to the wilderness.
19 And they made themselves tents in the wilderness, in which they dwelt, and they continued to travel and then to rest monthly and yearly.
20 And YAHWEH gave Ishmael flocks and herds and tents on account of Abraham his father, and the man increased in cattle.
21 And Ishmael dwelt in deserts and in tents, traveling and resting for a long time, and he did not see the face of his father.
22 And in some time after, Abraham said to Sarah his wife, I will go and see my son Ishmael, for I have a desire to see him, for I have not seen him for a long time.
23 And Abraham rode upon one of his camels to the wilderness to seek his son Ishmael, for he heard that he was dwelling in a tent in the wilderness with all belonging to him.
24 And Abraham went to the wilderness, and he reached the tent of Ishmael about noon, and he asked after Ishmael, and he found the wife of Ishmael sitting in the tent with her children, and Ishmael her husband and his mother were not with them.
25 And Abraham asked the wife of Ishmael, saying, Where has Ishmael gone? and she said, He has gone to the field to hunt, and Abraham was still mounted upon the camel, for he would not get off to the ground as he had sworn to his wife Sarah that he would not get off from the camel.
26 And Abraham said to Ishmael's wife, My daughter, give me a little water that I may drink, for I am fatigued from the journey.
27 And Ishmael's wife answered and said to Abraham, We have neither water nor bread, and she continued sitting in the tent and did not notice Abraham, neither did she ask him who he was.
28 But she was beating her children in the tent, and she was cursing them, and she also cursed her husband Ishmael and reproached him, and Abraham heard the words of Ishmael's wife to her children, and he was

very angry and displeased.
29 And Abraham called to the woman to come out to him from the tent, and the woman came and stood opposite to Abraham, for Abraham was still mounted upon the camel.
30 And Abraham said to Ishmael's wife, When your husband Ishmael returnshome say these words to him,
31 A very old man from the land of the Philistines came hither to seek you, and thus was his appearance and figure; I did not ask him who he was, and seeing you wast not here he spoke unto me and said, When Ishmael your husband returns tell him thus did this man say, When you come home put away this nail of the tent which you hast placed here, and place another nail in its stead.
32 And Abraham finished his instructions to the woman, and he turned and went off on the camel homeward.
33 And after that Ishmael came from the chase he and his mother, and returned to the tent, and his wife spoke these words to him,
34 A very old man from the land of the Philistines came to seek you, and thus was his appearance and figure; I did not ask him who he was, and seeing you wast not at home he said to me, When your husband comes home tell him, thus saith the old man, Put away the nail of the tent which you hast placed here and place another nail in its stead.
35 And Ishmael heard the words of his wife, and he knew that it was his father, and that his wife did not honor him.
36 And Ishmael understood his father's words that he had spoken to his wife, and Ishmael hearkened to the voice of his father, and Ishmael cast off that woman and she went away.
37 And Ishmael afterward went to the land of Canaan, and he took another wife and he brought her to his tent to the place where he then dwelt.
38 And at the end of three years Abraham said, I will go again and see Ishmael my son, for I have not seen him for a long time.
39 And he rode upon his camel and went to the wilderness, and he reached the tent of Ishmael about noon.
40 And he asked after Ishmael, and his wife came out of the tent and she said, He is not here my lord, for he has gone to hunt in the fields, and to feed the camels, and the woman said to Abraham, Turn in my lord into the tent, and eat a morsel of bread, for your soul must be wearied on account of the journey.
41 And Abraham said to her, I will not stop for I am in haste to continue my journey, but give me a little water to drink, for I have thirst; and the woman hastened and ran into the tent and she brought out water and bread to Abraham, which she placed before him and she urged him to eat, and he ate and drank and his heart was comforted and he blessed his son Ishmael.
42 And he finished his meal and he blessed YAHWEH, and he said to Ishmael's wife, When Ishmael comes home say these words to him,
43 A very old man from the land of the Philistines came hither and asked after you, and you wast not here; and I brought him out bread and water and he ate and drank and his heart was comforted.
44 And he spoke these words to me: When Ishmael your husband comes home, say unto him, The nail of the tent which you hast is very good, do not put it away from the tent.
45 And Abraham finished commanding the woman, and he rode off to his home to the land of the Philistines; and when Ishmael came to his tent his wife went forth to meet him with joy and a cheerful heart.
46 And she said to him, An old man came here from the land of the Philistines and thus was his appearance, and he asked after you and you wast not here, so I brought out bread and water, and he ate and drank and his heart was comforted.
47 And he spoke these words to me, When Ishmael your husband comes home say to him, The nail of the tent which you hast is very good, do not put it away from the tent.
48 And Ishmael knew that it was his father, and that his wife had honored him, and YAHWEH blessed Ishmael.

22 ISHMAEL RETURNS

CHAPTER 22--Ishmael returns to his Father, with his Wives and Children. Abraham Returns to Canaan and makes his Home in Beersheba, where he Hospitably Entertains all strangers and teaches them the way of YAHWEH. Yitschaq and Ishmael's conversation. The Offering of Yitschaq Foretold. Satan's opinion of the Father of the Faithful.

1 And Ishmael then rose up and took his wife and his children and his cattle and all belonging to him, and he journeyed from there and he went to his father in the land of the Philistines.
2 And Abraham related to Ishmael his son the transaction with the first wife that Ishmael took, according to what she did.
3 And Ishmael and his children dwelt with Abraham many days in that land, and Abraham dwelt in the land of the Philistines a long time.
4 And the days increased and reached twenty six years, and after that Abraham with his servants and all belonging to him went from the land of the Philistines and removed to a great distance, and they came near to Hebron, and they remained there, and the servants of Abraham dug wells of water, and Abraham and all belonging to him dwelt by the water, and the servants of Abimelech king of the Philistines heard the report that Abraham's servants had dug wells of water in the borders of the land.
5 And they came and quarreled with the servants of Abraham, and they robbed them of the great well which they had dug.
6 And Abimelech king of the Philistines heard of this affair, and he with Phicol the captain of his host and twenty of his men came to Abraham, and Abimelech spoke to Abraham concerning his servants, and Abraham rebuked Abimelech concerning the well of which his servants had robbed him.
7 And Abimelech said to Abraham, As YAHWEH lives who created the whole earth, I did not hear of the act which my servants did unto your servants until this day.
8 And Abraham took seven ewe lambs and gave them to Abimelech, saying, Take these, I pray you, from my hands that it may be a testimony for me that I dug this well.
9 And Abimelech took the seven ewe lambs which Abraham had given to him, for he had also given him cattle and herds in abundance, and Abimelech swore to Abraham concerning the well, therefore he called that well Beersheba, for there they both swore concerning it.
10 And they both made a covenant in Beersheba, and Abimelech rose up with Phicol the captain of his host and all his men, and they returned to the land of the Philistines, and Abraham and all belonging to him dwelt in Beersheba and he was in that land a long time.
11 And Abraham planted a large grove in Beersheba, and he made to it four gates facing the four sides of the earth, and he planted a vineyard in it, so that if a traveler came to Abraham he entered any gate which was in his road, and remained there and ate and drank and satisfied himself and then departed.
12 For the house of Abraham was always open to the sons of men that passed and repassed, who came daily to eat and drink in the house of Abraham.
13 And any man who had hunger and came to Abraham's house, Abraham would give him bread that he might eat and drink and be satisfied, and any one that came naked to his house he would clothe with garments as he might choose, and give him silver and gold and make known to him YAHWEH who had created him in the earth; this did Abraham all his life.
14 And Abraham and his children and all belonging to him dwelt in Beersheba, and he pitched his tent as far as Hebron.
15 And Abraham's brother Nahor and his father and all belonging to them dwelt in Haran, for they did not come with Abraham to the land of Canaan.
16 And children were born to Nahor which Milca the daughter of Haran, and sister to Sarah, Abraham's wife, bare to him.
17 And these are the names of those that were born to him, Uz, Buz, Kemuel, Kesed, Chazo, Pildash,

Tidlaf, and Bethuel, being eight sons, these are the children of Milca which she bare to Nahor, Abraham's brother.
18 And Nahor had a concubine and her name was Reumah, and she also bare to Nahor, Zebach, Gachash, Tachash and Maacha, being four sons.
19 And the children that were born to Nahor were twelve sons besides his daughters, and they also had children born to them in Haran.
20 And the children of Uz the first born of Nahor were Abi, Cheref, Gadin, Melus, and Deborah their sister.
21 And the sons of Buz were Berachel, Naamath, Sheva, and Madonu.
22 And the sons of Kemuel were Aram and Rechob.
23 And the sons of Kesed were Anamlech, Meshai, Benon and Yifi; and the sons of Chazo were Pildash, Mechi and Opher.
24 And the sons of Pildash were Arud, Chamum, Mered and Moloch.
25 And the sons of Tidlaf were Mushan, Cushan and Mutzi.
26 And the children of Bethuel were Sechar, Laban and their sister Rebecca.
27 These are the families of the children of Nahor, that were born to them in Haran; and Aram the son of Kemuel and Rechob his brother went away from Haran, and they found a valley in the land by the river Euphrates.
28 And they built a city there, and they called the name of the city after the name of Pethor the son of Aram, that is Aram Naherayim unto this day.
29 And the children of Kesed also went to dwell where they could find a place, and they went and they found a valley opposite to the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.
30 And they there built themselves a city, and they called the name at the city Kesed after the name of their father, that is the land Kasdim unto this day, and the Kasdim dwelt in that land and they were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.
31 And Terah, father of Nahor and Abraham, went and took another wife in his old age, and her name was Pelilah, and she conceived and bare him a son and he called his name Zoba.
32 And Terah lived twenty-five years after he begat Zoba.
33 And Terah died in that year, that is in the thirty-fifth year of the birth of Yitschaq son of Abraham.
34 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and he was buried in Haran.
35 And Zoba the son of Terah lived thirty years and he begat Aram, Achlis and Merik.
36 And Aram son of Zoba son of Terah, had three wives and he begat twelve sons and three daughters; and YAHWEH gave to Aram the son of Zoba, riches and possessions, and abundance of cattle, and flocks and herds, and the man increased greatly.
37 And Aram the son of Zoba and his brother and all his household journeyed from Haran, and they went to dwell where they should find a place, for their property was too great to remain in Haran; for they could not stop in Haran together with their brethren the children of Nahor.
38 And Aram the son of Zoba went with his brethren, and they found a valley at a distance toward the eastern country and they dwelt there.
39 And they also built a city there, and they called the name thereof Aram, after the name of their eldest brother; that is Aram Zoba to this day.
40 And Yitschaq the son of Abraham was growing up in those days, and Abraham his father taught him the way of YAHWEH to know YAHWEH, and YAHWEH was with him.
41 And when Yitschaq was thirty-seven years old, Ishmael his brother was going about with him in the tent.
42 And Ishmael boasted of himself to Yitschaq, saying, I was thirteen years old when YAHWEH spoke to my father to circumcise us, and I did according to the word of YAHWEH which he spoke to my father, and I gave my soul unto YAHWEH, and I did not transgress his word which he commanded my father.
43 And Yitschaq answered Ishmael, saying, Why dost you boast to me about this, about a little bit of your flesh which you didst take from your body, concerning which YAHWEH commanded you?
44 As YAHWEH liveth, the ALMIGHTY of my father Abraham, if YAHWEH should say unto my father,

Take now your son Yitschaq and bring him up an offering before me, I would not refrain but I would joyfully accede to it.
45 And YAHWEH heard the word that Yitschaq spoke to Ishmael, and it seemed good in the sight of YAHWEH, and he thought to try Abraham in this matter.
46 And the day arrived when the sons of YAHWEH came and placed themselves before YAHWEH, and Satan also came with the sons of YAHWEH before YAHWEH.
47 And YAHWEH said unto Satan, Whence come you? and Satan answered YAHWEH and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
48 And YAHWEH said to Satan, What is your word to me concerning all the children of the earth? and Satan answered YAHWEH and said, I have seen all the children of the earth who serve you and remember you when they require anything from you.
49 And when you give them the thing which they require from you, they sit at their ease, and forsake you and they remember you no more.
50 Hast you seen Abraham the son of Terah, who at first had no children, and he served you and erected altars to you wherever he came, and he brought up offerings upon them, and he proclaimed your name continually to all the children of the earth.
51 And now that his son Yitschaq is born to him, he has forsaken you, he has made a great feast for all the inhabitants of the land, and YAHWEH he has forgotten.
52 For amidst all that he has done he brought you no offering; neither burnt offering nor peace offering, neither ox, lamb nor goat of all that he killed on the day that his son was weaned.
53 Even from the time of his son's birth till now, being thirty-seven years, he built no altar before you, nor brought any offering to you, for he saw that you didst give what he requested before you, and he therefore forsook you.
54 And YAHWEH said to Satan, Hast you thus considered my servant Abraham? for there is none like him upon earth, a perfect and an upright man before me, one that fears YAHWEH and avoids evil; as I live, were I to say unto him, Bring up Yitschaq your son before me, he would not withhold him from me, much more if I told him to bring up a burnt offering before me from his flock or herds.
55 And Satan answered YAHWEH and said, Speak then now unto Abraham as you hast said, and you wilt see whether he will not this day transgress and cast aside your words.

23 OFFER UP YITSCHAQ

CHAPTER 23--Abraham commanded to Offer up Yitschaq, in the Land Moriah. Abraham's Obedience. Sarah's Affliction. What Happened on the Way. Satan attempts to hinder them. Yitschaq an Acceptable Offering. Father and Son alone. The willingness of Yitschaq. He Assists his Father in Building the Altar. While they both weep bitterly, they yet Rejoice to be counted worthy before YAHWEH. Yitschaq bound and placed upon the Altar. The Heavenly Messengers of YAHWEH intercede for Yitschaq, who is released at the command of YAHWEH, and a Ram is offered in his place. Satan, by his deception and Evils, causes the Death of Sarah.

1 At that time the word of YAHWEH came to Abraham, and he said unto him, Abraham, and he said, Here I am.
2 And he said to him, Take now your son, your only son whom you lovest, even Yitschaq, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which shall be shown to you, for there wilt you see a cloud and the splendor of YAHWEH.
3 And Abraham said within himself, How shall I separate my son Yitschaq from Sarah his mother, in order to bring him up for a burnt offering before YAHWEH?
4 And Abraham came into the tent, and he sat before Sarah his wife, and he spoke these words to her,
5 My son Yitschaq is grown up and he has not for some time studied the service of YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY, now tomorrow I will go and bring him to Shem, and Eber his son, and there he will learn the ways of YAHWEH, for they will teach him to know YAHWEH as well as to know that when he prays continually before YAHWEH, he will answer him, therefore there he will know the way of serving YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY.
6 And Sarah said, You hast spoken well, go my lord and do unto him as you hast said, but remove him not at a great distance from me, neither let him remain there too long, for my soul is bound within his soul.
7 And Abraham said unto Sarah, My daughter, let us pray to YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY that he may do good with us.
8 And Sarah took her son Yitschaq and he abode all that night with her, and she kissed and embraced him, and gave him instructions till morning.
9 And she said to him, O my son, how can my soul separate itself from you? And she still kissed him and embraced him, and she gave Abraham instructions concerning him.
10 And Sarah said to Abraham, O my lord, I pray you take heed of your son, and place your eyes over him, for I have no other son nor daughter but him.
11 O forsake him not. If he be hungry give him bread, and if he be thirsty give him water to drink; do not let him go on foot, neither let him sit in the sun.
12 Neither let him go by himself in the road, neither force him from whatever he may desire, but do unto him as he may say to you.
13 And Sarah wept bitterly the whole night on account of Yitschaq, and she gave him instructions till morning.
14 And in the morning Sarah selected a very fine and beautiful garment from those garments which she had in the house, that Abimelech had given to her.
15 And she dressed Yitschaq her son therewith, and she put a turban upon his head, and she enclosed a precious stone in the top of the turban, and she gave them provision for the road, and they went forth, and Yitschaq went with his father Abraham, and some of their servants accompanied them to see them off the road.
16 And Sarah went out with them, and she accompanied them upon the road to see them off, and they said to her, Return to the tent.
17 And when Sarah heard the words of her son Yitschaq she wept bitterly, and Abraham her husband wept with her, and their son wept with them a great weeping; also those who went with them wept greatly.
18 And Sarah caught hold of her son Yitschaq, and she held him in her arms, and she embraced him and continued to weep with him, and Sarah said, Who knows if after this day I shall ever see you again?

19 And they still wept together, Abraham, Sarah and Yitschaq, and all those that accompanied them on the road wept with them, and Sarah afterward turned away from her son, weeping bitterly, and all her men servants and maid servants returned with her to the tent.
20 And Abraham went with Yitschaq his son to bring him up as an offering before YAHWEH, as He had commanded him.
21 And Abraham took two of his young men with him, Ishmael the son of Hagar and Eliezer his servant, and they went together with them, and while they were walking in the road the young men spoke these words to themselves,
22 And Ishmael said to Eliezer, Now my father Abraham is going with Yitschaq to bring him up for a burnt offering to YAHWEH, as He commanded him.
23 Now when he returns he will give unto me all that he possesses, to inherit after him, for I am his first born.
24 And Eliezer answered Ishmael and said, Surely Abraham did cast you away with your mother, and swear that you shouldst not inherit any thing of all he possesses, and to whom will he give all that he has, with all his treasures, but unto me his servant, who has been faithful in his house, who has served him night and day, and has done all that he desired me? To me will he bequeath at his death all that he possesses.
25 And while Abraham was proceeding with his son Yitschaq along the road, Satan came and appeared to Abraham in the figure of a very aged man, humble and of contrite spirit, and he approached Abraham and said to him, Art you silly or brutish, that you go to do this thing this day to your only son?
26 For YAHWEH gave you a son in your latter days, in your old age, and wilt you go and slaughter him this day because he committed no violence, and wilt you cause the soul of your only son to perish from the earth?
27 Dost you not know and understand that this thing cannot be from YAHWEH? for YAHWEH cannot do unto man such evil upon earth to say to him, Go slaughter your child.
28 And Abraham heard this and knew that it was the word of Satan who endeavored to draw him aside from the way of YAHWEH, but Abraham would not hearken to the voice of Satan, and Abraham rebuked him so that he went away.
29 And Satan returned and came to Yitschaq; and he appeared unto Yitschaq in the figure of a young man comely and well favored.
30 And he approached Yitschaq and said unto him, Dost you not know and understand that your old silly father brings you to the slaughter this day for naught?
31 Now therefore, my son, do not listen nor attend to him, for he is a silly old man, and let not your precious soul and beautiful figure be lost from the earth.
32 And Yitschaq heard this, and said unto Abraham, Hast you heard, my father, that which this man has spoken? even thus has he spoken.
33 And Abraham answered his son Yitschaq and said to him, Take heed of him and do not listen to his words, nor attend to him, for he is Satan, endeavoring to draw us aside this day from the commands of YAHWEH.
34 And Abraham still rebuked Satan, and Satan went from them, and seeing he could not prevail over them he hid himself from them, and he went and passed before them in the road; and he transformed himself to a large brook of water in the road, and Abraham and Yitschaq and his two young men reached that place, and they saw a brook large and powerful as the mighty waters.
35 And they entered the brook and passed through it, and the waters at first reached their legs.
36 And they went deeper in the brook and the waters reached up to their necks, and they were all terrified on account of the water; and while they were going over the brook Abraham recognized that place, and he knew that there was no water there before.
37 And Abraham said to his son Yitschaq, I know this place in which there was no brook nor water, now therefore it is this Satan who does all this to us, to draw us aside this day from the commands of YAHWEH.
38 And Abraham rebuked him and said unto him, YAHWEH rebuke you, O Satan, begone from us for we

go by the commands of YAHWEH.
39 And Satan was terrified at the voice of Abraham, and he went away from them, and the place again became dry land as it was at first.
40 And Abraham went with Yitschaq toward the place that YAHWEH had told him.
41 And on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place at a distance which YAHWEH had told him of.
42 And a pillar of fire appeared to him that reached from the earth to heaven, and a cloud of splendor upon the mountain, and the splendor of YAHWEH was seen in the cloud.
43 And Abraham said to Yitschaq, My son, dost you see in that mountain, which we perceive at a distance, that which I see upon it?
44 And Yitschaq answered and said unto his father, I see and lo a pillar of fire and a cloud, and the splendor of YAHWEH is seen upon the cloud.
45 And Abraham knew that his son Yitschaq was accepted before YAHWEH for a burnt offering.
46 And Abraham said unto Eliezer and unto Ishmael his son, Do you also see that which we see upon the mountain which is at a distance?
47 And they answered and said, We see nothing more than like the other mountains of the earth. And Abraham knew that they were not accepted before YAHWEH to go with them, and Abraham said to them, Abide ye here with the ass while I and Yitschaq my son will go to yonder mount and worship there before YAHWEH and then return to you.
48 And Eliezer and Ishmael remained in that place, as Abraham had commanded.
49 And Abraham took wood for a burnt offering and placed it upon his son Yitschaq, and he took the fire and the knife, and they both went to that place.
50 And when they were going along Yitschaq said to his father, Behold, I see here the fire and wood, and where then is the lamb that is to be the burnt offering before YAHWEH?
51 And Abraham answered his son Yitschaq, saying, YAHWEH has made choice of you my son, to be a perfect burnt offering instead of the lamb.
52 And Yitschaq said unto his father, I will do all that YAHWEH spoke to you with joy and cheerfulness of heart.
53 And Abraham again said unto Yitschaq his son, Is there in your heart any thought or counsel concerning this, which is not proper? tell me my son, I pray you, O my son conceal it not from me.
54 And Yitschaq answered his father Abraham and said unto him, O my father, as YAHWEH lives and as your soul liveth, there is nothing in my heart to cause me to deviate either to the right or to the left from the word that he has spoken to you.
55 Neither limb nor muscle has moved or stirred at this, nor is there in my heart any thought or evil counsel concerning this.
56 But I am of joyful and cheerful heart in this matter, and I say, Blessed is YAHWEH who has this day chosen me to be a burnt offering before Him.
57 And Abraham greatly rejoiced at the words of Yitschaq, and they went on and came together to that place that YAHWEH had spoken of.
58 And Abraham approached to build the altar in that place, and Abraham was weeping, and Yitschaq took stones and mortar until they had finished building the altar.
59 And Abraham took the wood and placed it in order upon the altar which he had built.
60 And he took his son Yitschaq and bound him in order to place him upon the wood which was upon the altar, to slay him for a burnt offering before YAHWEH.
61 And Yitschaq said to his father, Bind me securely and then place me upon the altar lest I should turn and move, and break loose from the force of the knife upon my flesh and thereof profane the burnt offering; and Abraham did so.
62 And Yitschaq still said to his father, O my father, when you shall have slain me and burnt me for an offering, take with you that which shall remain of my ashes to bring to Sarah my mother, and say to her, This is the sweet smelling savor of Yitschaq; but do not tell her this if she should sit near a well or upon

any high place, lest she should cast her soul after me and die.
63 And Abraham heard the words of Yitschaq, and he lifted up his voice and wept when Yitschaq spake these words; and Abraham's tears gushed down upon Yitschaq his son, and Yitschaq wept bitterly, and he said to his father, Hasten you, O my father, and do with me the will of YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY as He has commanded you.
64 And the hearts of Abraham and Yitschaq rejoiced at this thing which YAHWEH had commanded them; but the eye wept bitterly while the heart rejoiced.
65 And Abraham bound his son Yitschaq, and placed him on the altar upon the wood, and Yitschaq stretched forth his neck upon the altar before his father, and Abraham stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay his son as a burnt offering before YAHWEH.
66 At that time the heavenly messengers of mercy came before YAHWEH and spake to him concerning Yitschaq, saying,
67 O YAHWEH, you are a merciful and compassionate King over all that you hast created in heaven and in earth, and you support them all; give therefore ransom and redemption instead of your servant Yitschaq, and pity and have compassion upon Abraham and Yitschaq his son, who are this day performing your commands.
68 Hast you seen, O YAHWEH, how Yitschaq the son of Abraham your servant is bound down to the slaughter like an animal? now therefore let your pity be roused for them, O YAHWEH.
69 At that time YAHWEH appeared unto Abraham, and called to him, from heaven, and said unto him, Lay not your hand upon the lad, neither do you any thing unto him, for now I know that you fear YAHWEH in performing this act, and in not withholding your son, your only son, from me.
70 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, a ram was caught in a thicket by his horns; that was the ram which YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY had created in the earth in the day that he made earth and heaven.
71 For YAHWEH had prepared this ram from that day, to be a burnt offering instead of Yitschaq.
72 And this ram was advancing to Abraham when Satan caught hold of him and entangled his horns in the thicket, that he might not advance to Abraham, in order that Abraham might slay his son.
73 And Abraham, seeing the ram advancing to him and Satan withholding him, fetched him and brought him before the altar, and he loosened his son Yitschaq from his binding, and he put the ram in his stead, and Abraham killed the ram upon the altar, and brought it up as an offering in the place of his son Yitschaq.
74 And Abraham sprinkled some of the blood of the ram upon the altar, and he exclaimed and said, This is in the place of my son, and may this be considered this day as the blood of my son before YAHWEH.
75 And all that Abraham did on this occasion by the altar, he would exclaim and say, This is in the room of my son, and may it this day be considered before YAHWEH in the place of my son; and Abraham finished the whole of the service by the altar, and the service was accepted before YAHWEH, and was accounted as if it had been Yitschaq; and YAHWEH blessed Abraham and his seed on that day.
76 And Satan went to Sarah, and he appeared to her in the figure of an old man very humble and meek, and Abraham was yet engaged in the burnt offering before YAHWEH.
77 And he said unto her, Dost you not know all the work that Abraham has made with your only son this day? for he took Yitschaq and built an altar, and killed him, and brought him up as a sacrifice upon the altar, and Yitschaq cried and wept before his father, but he looked not at him, neither did he have compassion over him.
78 And Satan repeated these words, and he went away from her, and Sarah heard all the words of Satan, and she imagined him to be an old man from amongst the sons of men who had been with her son, and had come and told her these things.
79 And Sarah lifted up her voice and wept and cried out bitterly on account of her son; and she threw herself upon the ground and she cast dust upon her head, and she said, O my son, Yitschaq my son, O that I had this day died instead of you. And she continued to weep and said, It grieves me for you, O my son, my son Yitschaq, O that I had died this day in your stead.
80 And she still continued to weep, and said, It grieves me for you after that I have reared you and have

brought you up; now my joy is turned into mourning over you, I that had a longing for you, and cried and prayed to YAHWEH till I bare you at ninety years old; and now hast you served this day for the knife and the fire, to be made an offering.
81 But I console myself with you, my son, in its being the word of YAHWEH, for you didst perform the command of your ALMIGHTY; for who can transgress the word of our YAHWEH, in whose hands is the soul of every living creature?
82 You are just, O YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY, for all your works are good and righteous; for I also am rejoiced with your word which you didst command, and while mine eye weeps bitterly my heart rejoiceth.
83 And Sarah laid her head upon the bosom of one of her handmaids, and she became as still as a stone.
84 She afterward rose up and went about making inquiries till she came to Hebron, and she inquired of all those whom she met walking in the road, and no one could tell her what had happened to her son.
85 And she came with her maid servants and men servants to Kireath-arba, which is Hebron, and she asked concerning her Son, and she remained there while she sent some of her servants to seek where Abraham had gone with Yitschaq; they went to seek him in the house of Shem and Eber, and they could not find him, and they sought throughout the land and he was not there.
86 And behold, Satan came to Sarah in the shape of an old man, and he came and stood before her, and he said unto her, I spoke falsely unto you, for Abraham did not kill his son and he is not dead; and when she heard the word her joy was so exceedingly violent on account of her son, that her soul went out through joy; she died and was gathered to her people.
87 And when Abraham had finished his service he returned with his son Yitschaq to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba, and they came home.
88 And Abraham sought for Sarah, and could not find her, and he made inquiries concerning her, and they said unto him, She went as far as Hebron to seek you both where you had gone, for thus was she informed.
89 And Abraham and Yitschaq went to her to Hebron, and when they found that she was dead they lifted up their voices and wept bitterly over her; and Yitschaq fell upon his mother's face and wept over her, and he said, O my mother, my mother, how hast you left me, and where hast you gone? O how, how hast you left me!
90 And Abraham and Yitschaq wept greatly and all their servants wept with them on account of Sarah, and they mourned over her a great and heavy mourning.

Section 4

24 YITSCHAQ LEARNS THE WAY

CHAPTER 24--Abraham Purchases a Burial Place. Yitschaq sent to the House of Shem and Eber to Learn the Way of YAHWEH. Eliezer is sent to get a Wife for Yitschaq. Goes to the House of Bethuel and brings Rebecca.

1 And the life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty-seven years, and Sarah died; and Abraham rose up from before his dead to seek a burial place to bury his wife Sarah; and he went and spoke to the children of Heth, the inhabitants of the land, saying,
2 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you in your land; give me a possession of a burial place in your land, that I may bury my dead from before me.
3 And the children of Heth said unto Abraham, behold the land is before you, in the choice of our sepulchers bury your dead, for no man shall withhold you from burying your dead.
4 And Abraham said unto them, If you are agreeable to this go and entreat for me to Ephron, the son of Zochar, requesting that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which is in the end of his field, and I will purchase it of him for whatever he desire for it.
5 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth, and they went and called for him, and he came before Abraham, and Ephron said unto Abraham, Behold all you require your servant will do; and Abraham said, No, but I will buy the cave and the field which you hast for value, In order that it may be for a possession of a burial place for ever.

6 And Ephron answered and said, Behold the field and the cave are before you, give whatever you desirest; and Abraham said, Only at full value will I buy it from your hand, and from the hands of those that go in at the gate of your city, and from the hand of your seed for ever.
7 And Ephron and all his brethren heard this, and Abraham weighed to Ephron four hundred shekels of silver in the hands of Ephron and in the hands of all his brethren; and Abraham wrote this transaction, and he wrote it and testified it with four witnesses.
8 And these are the names of the witnesses, Amigal son of Abishna the Hittite, Adichorom son of Ashunach the Hivite, Abdon son of Achiram the Gomerite, Bakdil the son of Abudish the Zidonite.
9 And Abraham took the book of the purchase, and placed it in his treasures, and these are the words that Abraham wrote in the book, namely:
10 That the cave and the field Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite, and from his seed, and from those that go out of his city, and from their seed for ever, are to be a purchase to Abraham and to his seed and to those that go forth from his loins, for a possession of a burial place for ever; and he put a signet to it and testified it with witnesses.
11 And the field and the cave that was in it and all that place were made sure unto Abraham and unto his seed after him, from the children of Heth; behold it is before Mamre in Hebron, which is in the land of Canaan.
12 And after this Abraham buried his wife Sarah there, and that place and all its boundary became to Abraham and unto his seed for a possession of a burial place.
13 And Abraham buried Sarah with pomp as observed at the interment of kings, and she was buried in very fine and beautiful garments.
14 And at her bier was Shem, his sons Eber and Abimelech, together with Anar, Ashcol and Mamre, and all the grandees of the land followed her bier.
15 And the days of Sarah were one hundred and twenty-seven years and she died, and Abraham made a great and heavy mourning, and he performed the rites of mourning for seven days.
16 And all the inhabitants of the land comforted Abraham and Yitschaq his son on account of Sarah.
17 And when the days of their mourning passed by Abraham sent away his son Yitschaq, and he went to the house of Shem and Eber, to learn the ways of YAHWEH and his instructions, and Abraham remained there three years.
18 At that time Abraham rose up with all his servants, and they went and returned homeward to Beersheba, and Abraham and all his servants remained in Beersheba.
19 And at the revolution of the year Abimelech king of the Philistines died in that year; he was one hundred and ninety-three years old at his death; and Abraham went with his people to the land of the Philistines, and they comforted the whole household and all his servants, and he then turned and went home.
20 And it was after the death of Abimelech that the people of Gerar took Benmalich his son, and he was only twelve years old, and they made him lying in the place of his father.
21 And they called his name Abimelech after the name of his father, for thus was it their custom to do in Gerar, and Abimelech reigned instead of Abimelech his father, and he sat upon his throne.
22 And Lot the son of Haran also died in those days, in the thirty-ninth year of the life of Yitschaq, and all the days that Lot lived were one hundred and forty years and he died.
23 And these are the children of Lot, that were born to him by his daughters, the name of the first born was Moab, and the name of the second was Benami.
24 And the two sons of Lot went and took themselves wives from the land of Canaan, and they bare children to them, and the children of Moab were Ed, Mayon, Tarsus, and Kanvil, four sons, these are fathers to the children of Moab unto this day.
25 And all the families of the children of Lot went to dwell wherever they should light upon, for they were fruitful and increased abundantly.
26 And they went and built themselves cities in the land where they dwelt, and they called the names of the cities which they built after their own names.
27 And Nahor the son of Terah, brother to Abraham, died in those days in the fortieth year of the life of

Yitschaq, and all the days of Nahor were one hundred and seventy-two years and he died and was buried in Haran.
28 And when Abraham heard that his brother was dead he grieved sadly, and he mourned over his brother many days.
29 And Abraham called for Eliezer his head servant, to give him orders concerning his house, and he came and stood before him.
30 And Abraham said to him, Behold I am old, I do not know the day of my death; for I am advanced in days; now therefore rise up, go forth and do not take a wife for my son from this place and from this land, from the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom we dwell.
31 But go to my land and to my birthplace, and take from thence a wife for my son, and YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of Heaven and earth who took me from my father's house and brought me to this place, and said unto me, To your seed will I give this land for an inheritance for ever, he will send his heavenly messenger before you and prosper your way, that you may obtain a wife for my son from my family and from my father's house.
32 And the servant answered his master Abraham and said, Behold I go to your birthplace and to your father's house, and take a wife for your son from there; but if the woman be not willing to follow me to this land, shall I take your son back to the land of your birthplace?
33 And Abraham said unto him, Take heed that you bring not my son hither again, for YAHWEH before whom I have walked he will send his heavenly messenger before you and prosper your way.
34 And Eliezer did as Abraham ordered him, and Eliezer swore unto Abraham his master upon this matter; and Eliezer rose up and took ten camels of the camels of his master, and ten men from his master's servants with him, and they rose up and went to Haran, the city of Abraham and Nahor, in order to fetch a wife for Yitschaq the son of Abraham; and while they were gone Abraham sent to the house of Shem and Eber, and they brought from thence his son Yitschaq.
35 And Yitschaq came home to his father's house to Beersheba, while Eliezer and his men came to Haran; and they stopped in the city by the watering place, and he made his camels to kneel down by the water and they remained there.
36 And Eliezer, Abraham's servant, prayed and said, O YAHWEH of Abraham my master; send me I pray you good speed this day and show kindness unto my master, that you shall appoint this day a wife for my master's son from his family.
37 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Eliezer, for the sake of his servant Abraham, and he happened to meet with the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, brother to Abraham, and Eliezer came to her house.
38 And Eliezer related to them all his concerns, and that he was Abraham's servant, and they greatly rejoiced at him.
39 And they all blessed YAHWEH who brought this thing about, and they gave him Rebecca, the daughter of Bethuel, for a wife for Yitschaq.
40 And the young woman was of very comely appearance, she was a virgin, and Rebecca was ten years old in those days.
41 And Bethuel and Laban and his children made a feast on that night, and Eliezer and his men came and ate and drank and rejoiced there on that night.
42 And Eliezer rose up in the morning, he and the men that were with him, and he called to the whole household of Bethuel, saying, Send me away that I may go to my master; and they rose up and sent away Rebecca and her nurse Deborah, the daughter of Uz, and they gave her silver and gold, men servants and maid servants, and they blessed her.
43 And they sent Eliezer away with his men; and the servants took Rebecca, and he went and returned to his master to the land of Canaan.
44 And Yitschaq took Rebecca and she became his wife, and he brought her into the tent.
45 And Yitschaq was forty years old when he took Rebecca, the daughter of his uncle Bethuel, for a wife.

25 ABRAHAM TAKES KETURAH

CHAPTER 25--Abraham takes Keturah for a Wife, by whom he has Six Sons. The Generations of the Sons of Keturah, and of Ishmael.

1 And it was at that time that Abraham again took a wife in his old age, and her name was Keturah, from the land of Canaan.
2 And she bare unto him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuach, being six sons. And the children of Zimran were Abihen, Molich and Narim.
3 And the sons of Jokshan were Sheba and Dedan, and the sons of Medan were Amida, Joab, Gochi, Elisha and Nothach; and the sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Chanoch, Abida and Eldaah.
4 And the sons of Ishbak were Makiro, Beyodua and Tator.
5 And the sons of Shuach were Bildad, Mamdad, Munan and Meban; all these are the families of the children of Keturah the Canaanitish woman which she bare unto Abraham the Hebrew.
6 And Abraham sent all these away, and he gave them gifts, and they went away from his son Yitschaq to dwell wherever they should find a place.
7 And all these went to the mountain at the east, and they built themselves six cities in which they dwelt unto this day.
8 But the children of Sheba and Dedan, children of Jokshan, with their children, did not dwell with their brethren in their cities, and they journeyed and encamped in the countries and wildernesses unto this day.
9 And the children of Midian, son of Abraham, went to the east of the land of Cush, and they there found a large valley in the eastern country, and they remained there and built a city, and they dwelt therein, that is the land of Midian unto this day.
10 And Midian dwelt in the city which he built, he and his five sons and all belonging to him.
11 And these are the names of the sons of Midian according to their names in their cities, Ephah, Epher, Chanoch, Abida and Eldaah.
12 And the sons of Ephah were Methach, Meshar, Avi and Tzanua, and the sons of Epher were Ephron, Zur, Alirun and Medin, and the sons of Chanoch were Reuel, Rekem, Azi, Alyoshub and Alad.
13 And the sons of Abida were Chur, Melud, Kerury, Molchi; and the sons of Eldaah were Miker, and Reba, and Malchiyah and Gabol; these are the names of the Midianites according to their families; and afterward the families of Midian spread throughout the land of Midian.
14 And these are the generations of Ishmael the son Abraham, whom Hagar, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham.
15 And Ishmael took a wife from the land of Egypt, and her name was Ribah, the same is Meribah.
16 And Ribah bare unto Ishmael Nebayoth, Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam and their sister Bosmath.
17 And Ishmael cast away his wife Ribah, and she went from him and returned to Egypt to the house of her father, and she dwelt there, for she had been very bad in the sight of Ishmael, and in the sight of his father Abraham.
18 And Ishmael afterward took a wife from the land of Canaan, and her name was Malchuth, and she bare unto him Nishma, Dumah, Masa, Chadad, Tema, Yetur, Naphish and Kedma.
19 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, being twelve princes according to their nations; and the families of Ishmael afterward spread forth, and Ishmael took his children and all the property that he had gained, together with the souls of his household and all belonging to him, and they went to dwell where they should find a place.
20 And they went and dwelt near the wilderness of Paran, and their dwelling was from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt as you come toward Assyria.
21 And Ishmael and his sons dwelt in the land, and they had children born to them, and they were fruitful and increased abundantly.
22 And these are the names of the sons of Nebayoth the first born of Ishmael; Mend, Send, Mayon; and the sons of Kedar were Alyon, Kezem, Chamad and Eli.
23 And the sons of Adbeel were Chamad and Jabin; and the sons of Mibsam were Obadiah, Ebedmelech

and Yeush; these are the families of the children of Ribah the wife of Ishmael.
24 And the sons of Mishma the son of Ishmael were Shamua, Zecaryon and Obed; and the sons of Dumah were Kezed, Eli, Machmad and Amed.
25 And the sons of Masa were Melon, Mula and Ebidadon; and the sons of Chadad were Azur, Minzar and Ebedmelech; and the sons of Tema were Seir, Sadon and Yakol.
26 And the sons of Yetur were Merith, Yaish, Alyo, and Pachoth; and the sons of Naphish were Ebed-Tamed, Abiyasaph and Mir; and the sons of Kedma were Calip, Tachti, and Omir; these were the children of Malchuth the wife of Ishmael according to their families.
27 All these are the families of Ishmael according to their generations, and they dwelt in those lands wherein they had built themselves cities unto this day.
28 And Rebecca the daughter of Bethuel, the wife of Abraham's son Yitschaq, was barren in those days, she had no offspring; and Yitschaq dwelt with his father in the land of Canaan; and YAHWEH was with Yitschaq; and Arpachshad the son of Shem the son of Noah died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Yitschaq, and all the days that Arpachshad lived were four hundred and thirty-eight years, and he died.

26 YITSCHAQ & REBECCA

CHAPTER 26--Yitschaq and Rebecca pray for children. Their Prayers answered, and Esau and Yacob are Born. Abraham, after recounting all the Wonderful Works of YAHWEH, enjoins his Son to Walk in His way and keep His Commandments. In the Fifteenth Year of Yacob and Esau's lives, Abraham Dies and is Buried by all the Kings of the land. All the People and even the children mourn for Abraham for a Full.

1 And in the fifty-ninth year of the life of Yitschaq the son of Abraham, Rebecca his wife was still barren in those days.
2 And Rebecca said unto Yitschaq, Truly I have heard, my lord, that your mother Sarah was barren in her days until my lord Abraham, your father, prayed for her and she conceived by him.
3 Now therefore stand up, pray you also to YAHWEH and he will hear your prayer and remember us through his mercies.
4 And Yitschaq answered his wife Rebecca, saying, Abraham has already prayed for me to YAHWEH to multiply his seed, now therefore this barrenness must proceed to us from you.
5 And Rebecca said unto him, But arise now you also and pray, that YAHWEH may hear your prayer and grant me children, and Yitschaq hearkened to the words of his wife, and Yitschaq and his wife rose up and went to the land of Moriah to pray there and to seek YAHWEH, and when they had reached that place Yitschaq stood up and prayed to YAHWEH on account of his wife because she was barren.
6 And Yitschaq said, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of heaven and earth, whose goodness and mercies fill the earth, you who didst take my father from his father's house and from his birthplace, and didst bring him unto this land, and didst say unto him, To your seed will I give the land, and you didst promise him and didst declare unto him, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand of the sea, now may your words be verified which you didst speak unto my father.
7 For you are YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY, our eyes are toward you to give us seed of men, as you didst promise us, for you are YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY and our eyes are directed toward you only.
8 And YAHWEH heard the prayer of Yitschaq the son of Abraham, and YAHWEH was entreated of him and Rebecca his wife conceived.
9 And in about seven months after the children struggled together within her, and it pained her greatly that she was wearied on account of them, and she said to all the women who were then in the land, Did such a thing happen to you as it has to me? and they said unto her, No.
10 And she said unto them, Why am I alone in this amongst all the women that were upon earth? and she went to the land of Moriah to seek YAHWEH on account of this; and she went to Shem and Eber his son to make inquiries of them in this matter, and that they should seek YAHWEH in this thing respecting her.
11 And she also asked Abraham to seek and inquire of YAHWEH about all that had befallen her.
12 And they all inquired of YAHWEH concerning this matter, and they brought her word from YAHWEH

and told her, Two children are in your womb, and two nations shall rise from them; and one nation shall be stronger than the other, and the greater shall serve the younger.
13 And when her days to be delivered were completed, she knelt down, and behold there were twins in her womb, as YAHWEH had spoken to her.
14 And the first came out red all over like a hairy garment, and all the people of the land called his name Esau, saying, That this one was made complete from the womb.
15 And after that came his brother, and his hand took hold of Esau's heel, therefore they called his name Yacob.
16 And Yitschaq, the son of Abraham, was sixty years old when he begat them.
17 And the boys grew up to their fifteenth year, and they came amongst the society of men. Esau was a designing and deceitful man, and an expert hunter in the field, and Yacob was a man perfect and wise, dwelling in tents, feeding flocks and learning the instructions of YAHWEH and the commands of his father and mother.
18 And Yitschaq and the children of his household dwelt with his father Abraham in the land of Canaan, as YAHWEH had commanded them.
19 And Ishmael the son of Abraham went with his children and all belonging to them, and they returned there to the land of Havilah, and they dwelt there.
20 And all the children of Abraham's concubines went to dwell in the land of the east, for Abraham had sent them away from his son, and had given them presents, and they went away.
21 And Abraham gave all that he had to his son Yitschaq, and he also gave him all his treasures.
22 And he commanded him saying, Dost you not know and understand YAHWEH is ALMIGHTY in heaven and in earth, and there is no other beside him?
23 And it was he who took me from my father's house, and from my birth place, and gave me all the delights upon earth; who delivered me from the counsel of the wicked, for in him did I trust.
24 And he brought me to this place, and he delivered me from Ur Casdim; and he said unto me, To your seed will I give all these lands, and they shall inherit them when they keep my commandments, my statutes and my judgments that I have commanded you, and which I shall command them.
25 Now therefore my son, hearken to my voice, and keep the commandments of YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, which I commanded you, do not turn from the right way either to the right or to the left, in order that it may be well with you and your children after you forever.
26 And remember the wonderful works of YAHWEH, and his kindness that he has shown toward us, in having delivered us from the hands of our enemies, and YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY caused them to fall into our hands; and now therefore keep all that I have commanded you, and turn not away from the commandments of your ALMIGHTY, and serve none beside him, in order that it may be well with you and your seed after you.
27 And teach you your children and your seed the instructions of YAHWEH and his commandments, and teach them the upright way in which they should go, in order that it may be well with them forever.
28 And Yitschaq answered his father and said unto him, That which my lord has commanded that will I do, and I will not depart from the commands of YAHWEH my ALMIGHTY, I will keep all that he commanded me; and Abraham blessed his son Yitschaq, and also his children; and Abraham taught Yacob the instruction of YAHWEH and his ways.
29 And it was at that time that Abraham died, in the fifteenth year of the life of Yacob and Esau, the sons of Yitschaq, and all the days of Abraham were one hundred and seventy-five years, and he died and was gathered to his people in good old age, old and satisfied with days, and Yitschaq and Ishmael his sons buried him.
30 And when the inhabitants of Canaan heard that Abraham was dead, they all came with their kings and princes and all their men to bury Abraham.
31 And all the inhabitants of the land of Haran, and all the families of the house of Abraham, and all the princes and grandees, and the sons of Abraham by the concubines, all came when they heard of Abraham's death, and they requited Abraham's kindness, and comforted Yitschaq his son, and they buried Abraham in

the cave which he bought from Ephron the Hittite and his children, for the possession of a burial place.
32 And all the inhabitants of Canaan, and all those who had known Abraham, wept for Abraham a whole year, and men and women mourned over him.
33 And all the little children, and all the inhabitants of the land wept on account of Abraham, for Abraham had been good to them all, and because he had been upright with YAHWEH and men.
34 And there arose not a man who feared YAHWEH like unto Abraham, for he had feared his ALMIGHTY from his youth, and had served YAHWEH, and had gone in all his ways during his life, from his childhood to the day of his death.
35 And YAHWEH was with him and delivered him from the counsel of Nimrod and his people, and when he made war with the four kings of Elam he conquered them.
36 And he brought all the children of the earth to the service of YAHWEH, and he taught them the ways of YAHWEH, and caused them to know YAHWEH.
37 And he formed a grove and he planted a vineyard therein, and he had always prepared in his tent meat and drink to those that passed through the land, that they might satisfy themselves in his house.
38 And YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY delivered the whole earth on account of Abraham.
39 And it was after the death of Abraham that YAHWEH blessed his son Yitschaq and his children, and YAHWEH was with Yitschaq as he had been with his father Abraham, for Yitschaq kept all the commandments of YAHWEH as Abraham his father had commanded him; he did not turn to the right or to the left from the right path which his father had commanded him.

27 ESAU SLAYS NIMROD

CHAPTER 27--Esau slays Nimrod and Two of his Mighty Men. Returns Home weary from the Fight, and sells his Birthright for Value.

1 And Esau at that time, after the death of Abraham, frequently went in the field to hunt.
2 And Nimrod king of Babel, the same was Amraphel, also frequently went with his mighty men to hunt in the field, and to walk about with his men in the cool of the day.
3 And Nimrod was observing Esau all the days, for a jealousy was formed in the heart of Nimrod against Esau all the days.
4 And on a certain day Esau went in the field to hunt, and he found Nimrod walking in the wilderness with his two men.
5 And all his mighty men and his people were with him in the wilderness, but they removed at a distance from him, and they went from him in different directions to hunt, and Esau concealed himself for Nimrod, and he lurked for him in the wilderness.
6 And Nimrod and his men that were with him did not know him, and Nimrod and his men frequently walked about in the field at the cool of the day, and to know where his men were hunting in the field.
7 And Nimrod and two of his men that were with him came to the place where they were, when Esau started suddenly from his lurking place, and drew his sword, and hastened and ran to Nimrod and cut off his head.
8 And Esau fought a desperate fight with the two men that were with Nimrod, and when they called out to him, Esau turned to them and smote them to death with his sword.
9 And all the mighty men of Nimrod, who had left him to go to the wilderness, heard the cry at a distance, and they knew the voices of those two men, and they ran to know the cause of it, when they found their king and the two men that were with him lying dead in the wilderness.
10 And when Esau saw the mighty men of Nimrod coming at a distance, he fled, and thereby escaped; and Esau took the valuable garments of Nimrod, which Nimrod's father had bequeathed to Nimrod, and with which Nimrod prevailed over the whole land, and he ran and concealed them in his house.
11 And Esau took those garments and ran into the city on account of Nimrod's men, and he came unto his father's house wearied and exhausted from fight, and he was ready to die through grief when he approached his brother Yacob and sat before him.

12 And he said unto his brother Yacob, Behold I shall die this day, and wherefore then do I want the birthright? And Yacob acted wisely with Esau in this matter, and Esau sold his birthright to Yacob, for it was so brought about by YAHWEH.
13 And Esau's portion in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth for the possession of a burial ground, Esau also sold to Yacob, and Yacob bought all this from his brother Esau for value given.
14 And Yacob wrote the whole of this in a book, and he testified the same with witnesses, and he sealed it, and the book remained in the hands of Yacob.
15 And when Nimrod the son of Cush died, his men lifted him up and brought him in consternation, and buried him in his city, and all the days that Nimrod lived were two hundred and fifteen years and he died.
16 And the days that Nimrod reigned upon the people of the land were one hundred and eighty-five years; and Nimrod died by the sword of Esau in shame and contempt, and the seed of Abraham caused his death as he had seen in his dream.
17 And at the death of Nimrod his kingdom became divided into many divisions, and all those parts that Nimrod reigned over were restored to the respective kings of the land, who recovered them after the death of Nimrod, and all the people of the house of Nimrod were for a long time enslaved to all the other kings of the land.

28 FAMINE, YITSCHAQ

CHAPTER 28--On account of Famine, Yitschaq goes to Gerar, the Land of the Philistines. After the Famine he Returns at the Command of YAHWEH to Hebron. Yacob is sent to the House of Shem where he Remains Thirty-two Years to learn the Way of YAHWEH, but Esau would not go. Esau marries a Canaanitish Woman.

1 And in those days, after the death of Abraham, in that year YAHWEH brought a heavy famine in the land, and while the famine was raging in the land of Canaan, Yitschaq rose up to go down to Egypt on account of the famine, as his father Abraham had done.
2 And YAHWEH appeared that night to Yitschaq and he said to him, Do not go down to Egypt but rise and go to Gerar, to Abimelech king of the Philistines, and remain there till the famine shall cease.
3 And Yitschaq rose up and went to Gerar, as YAHWEH commanded him, and he remained there a full year.
4 And when Yitschaq came to Gerar, the people of the land saw that Rebecca his wife was of a beautiful appearance, and the people of Gerar asked Yitschaq concerning his wife, and he said, She is my sister, for he was afraid to say she was his wife lest the people of the land should slay him on account of her.
5 And the princes of Abimelech went and praised the woman to the king, but he answered them not, neither did he attend to their words.
6 But he heard them say that Yitschaq declared her to be his sister, so the king reserved this within himself.
7 And when Yitschaq had remained three months in the land, Abimelech looked out at the window, and he saw, and behold Yitschaq was sporting with Rebecca his wife, for Yitschaq dwelt in the outer house belonging to the king, so that the house of Yitschaq was opposite the house of the king.
8 And the king said unto Yitschaq, What is this you hast done to us in saying of your wife, She is my sister? how easily might one of the great men of the people have lain with her, and you wouldst then have brought guilt upon us.
9 And Yitschaq said unto Abimelech, Because I was afraid lest I die on account of my wife, therefore I said, She is my sister.
10 At that time Abimelech gave orders to all his princes and great men, and they took Yitschaq and Rebecca his wife and brought them before the king.
11 And the king commanded that they should dress them in princely garments, and make them ride through the streets of the city, and proclaim before them throughout the land, saying, This is the man and this is his wife; whoever touches this man or his wife shall surely die. And Yitschaq returned with his wife to the king's house, and YAHWEH was with Yitschaq and he continued to wax great and lacked nothing.

12 And YAHWEH caused Yitschaq to find favor in the sight of Abimelech, and in the sight of all his subjects, and Abimelech acted well with Yitschaq, for Abimelech remembered the oath and the covenant that existed between his father and Abraham.
13 And Abimelech said unto Yitschaq, Behold the whole earth is before you; dwell wherever it may seem good in your sight until you shall return to your land; and Abimelech gave Yitschaq fields and vineyards and the best part of the land of Gerar, to sow and reap and eat the fruits of the ground until the days of the famine should have passed by.
14 And Yitschaq sowed in that land, and received a hundred-fold in the same year, and YAHWEH blessed him.
15 And the man waxed great, and he had possession of flocks and possession of herds and great store of servants.
16 And when the days of the famine had passed away YAHWEH appeared to Yitschaq and said unto him, Rise up, go forth from this place and return to your land, to the land of Canaan; and Yitschaq rose up and returned to Hebron which is in the land of Canaan, he and all belonging to him as YAHWEH commanded him.
17 And after this Shelach the son at Arpachshad died in that year, which is the eighteenth year of the lives of Yacob and Esau; and all the days that Shelach lived were four hundred and thirty-three years and he died.
18 At that time Yitschaq sent his younger son Yacob to the house of Shem and Eber, and he learned the instructions of YAHWEH, and Yacob remained in the house of Shem and Eber for thirty-two years, and Esau his brother did not go, for he was not willing to go, and he remained in his father's house in the land of Canaan.
19 And Esau was continually hunting in the fields to bring home what he could get, so did Esau all the days.
20 And Esau was a designing and deceitful man, one who hunted after the hearts of men and inveigled them, and Esau was a valiant man in the field, and in the course of time went as usual to hunt; and he came as far as the field of Seir, the same is Edom.
21 And he remained in the land of Seir hunting in the field a year and four months.
22 And Esau there saw in the land of Seir the daughter of a man of Canaan, and her name was Jehudith, the daughter of Beeri, son of Epher, from the families of Heth the son of Canaan.
23 And Esau took her for a wife, and he came unto her; forty years old was Esau when he took her, and he brought her to Hebron, the land of his father's dwelling place, and he dwelt there.
24 And it came to pass in those days, in the hundred and tenth year of the life of Yitschaq, that is in the fiftieth year of the life of Yacob, in that year died Shem the son of Noah; Shem was six hundred years old at his death.
25 And when Shem died Yacob returned to his father to Hebron which is in the land of Canaan.
26 And in the fifty-sixth year of the life of Yacob, people came from Haran, and Rebecca was told concerning her brother Laban the son of Bethuel.
27 For the wife of Laban was barren in those days, and bare no children, and also all his handmaids bare none to him.
28 And YAHWEH afterward remembered Adinah the wife of Laban, and she conceived and bare twin daughters, and Laban called the names of his daughters, the name of the elder Leah, and the name of the younger Rachel.
29 And those people came and told these things to Rebecca, and Rebecca rejoiced greatly that YAHWEH had visited her brother and that he had got children.

29 YACOB GETS BIRTHRIGHT

CHAPTER 29--Yacob by deceit obtains his Brother's Blessing. Yacob fearing his Brother's anger, flees to the House of Eber, where he remains for Fourteen Years. Esau again marries a Woman of the Land. Yacob returns to his Father, but being still threatened by Esau, is advised by his Mother to go to her Brother Laban, in Haran. Yacob goes to

Haran, being Commanded by his Father not to Marry any of the Daughters of Canaan. Yacob is Waylaid on the Road, by the Son of Esau, and is Robbed of all he Possessed.

1 And Yitschaq the son of Abraham became old and advanced in days, and his eyes became heavy through age; they were dim and could not see.
2 At that time Yitschaq called unto Esau his son, saying, Get I pray you your weapons, your quiver and your bow, rise up and go forth into the field and get me some venison, and make me savory meat and bring it to me, that I may eat in order that I may bless you before my death, as I have now become old and gray-headed.
3 And Esau did so; and he took his weapon and went forth into the field to hunt for venison, as usual, to bring to his father as he had ordered him, so that he might bless him.
4 And Rebecca heard all the words that Yitschaq had spoken unto Esau, and she hastened and called her son Yacob, saying, Thus did your father speak unto your brother Esau, and thus did I hear, now therefore hasten you and make that which I shall tell you.
5 Rise up and go, I pray you, to the flock and fetch me two fine kids of the goats, and I will get the savory meat for your father, and you shall bring the savory meat that he may eat before your brother shall have come from the chase, in order that your father may bless you.
6 And Yacob hastened and did as his mother had commanded him, and he made the savory meat and brought it before his father before Esau had come from his chase.
7 And Yitschaq said unto Yacob, Who are you, my son? And he said, I am your first born Esau, I have done as you didst order me, now therefore rise up I pray you, and eat of my hunt, in order that your soul may bless me as you didst speak unto me.
8 And Yitschaq rose up and he ate and he drank, and his heart was comforted, and he blessed Yacob and Yacob went away from his father; and as soon as Yitschaq had blessed Yacob and he had gone away from him, behold Esau came from his hunt from the field, and he also made savory meat and brought it to his father to eat thereof and to bless him.
9 And Yitschaq said unto Esau, And who was he that has taken venison and brought it me before you came and whom I did bless? And Esau knew that his brother Yacob had done this, and the anger of Esau was kindled against his brother Yacob that he had acted thus toward him.
10 And Esau said, Is he not rightly called Yacob? for he has supplanted me twice, he took away my birthright and now he has taken away my blessing; and Esau wept greatly; and when Yitschaq heard the voice of his son Esau weeping, Yitschaq said unto Esau, What can I do, my son, your brother came with subtlety and took away your blessing; and Esau hated his brother Yacob on account of the blessing that his father had given him, and his anger was greatly roused against him.
11 And Yacob was very much afraid of his brother Esau, and he rose up and fled to the house of Eber the son of Shem, and he concealed himself there on account of his brother, and Yacob was sixty-three years old when he went forth from the land of Canaan from Hebron, and Yacob was concealed in Eber's house fourteen years on account of his brother Esau, and he there continued to learn the ways of YAHWEH and his commandments.
12 And when Esau saw that Yacob had fled and escaped from him, and that Yacob had cunningly obtained the blessing, then Esau grieved exceedingly, and he was also vexed at his father and mother; and he also rose up and took his wife and went away from his father and mother to the land of Seir, and he dwelt there; and Esau saw there a woman from amongst the daughters of Heth whose name was Bosmath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and he took her for a wife in addition to his first wife, and Esau called her name Adah, saying the blessing had in that time passed from him.
13 And Esau dwelt in the land of Seir six months without seeing his father and mother, and afterward Esau took his wives and rose up and returned to the land of Canaan, and Esau placed his two wives in his father's house in Hebron.
14 And the wives of Esau vexed and provoked Yitschaq and Rebecca with their works, for they walked not in the ways of YAHWEH, but served their father's gods of wood and stone as their father had taught them,

and they were more wicked than their father.
15 And they went according to the evil desires of their hearts, and they sacrificed and burnt incense to the Baalim, and Yitschaq and Rebecca became weary of them.
16 And Rebecca said, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth; if Yacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good then is life unto me?
17 And in those days Adah the wife of Esau conceived and bare him a son, and Esau called the name of the son that was born unto him Eliphaz, and Esau was sixty-five years old when she bare him.
18 And Ishmael the son of Abraham died in those days, in the sixty-forth year of the life of Yacob, and all the days that Ishmael lived were one hundred and thirty-seven years and he died.
19 And when Yitschaq heard that Ishmael was dead he mourned for him, and Yitschaq lamented over him many days.
20 And at the end of fourteen years of Yacob's residing in the house of Eber, Yacob desired to see his father and mother, and Yacob came to the house of his father and mother to Hebron, and Esau had in those days forgotten what Yacob had done to him in having taken the blessing from him in those days.
21 And when Esau saw Yacob coming to his father and mother he remembered what Yacob had done to him, and he was greatly incensed against him and he sought to slay him.
22 And Yitschaq the son of Abraham was old and advanced in days, and Esau said, Now my father's time is drawing nigh that he must die, and when he shall die I will slay my brother Yacob.
23 And this was told to Rebecca, and she hastened and sent and called for Yacob her son, and she said unto him, Arise, go and flee to Haran to my brother Laban, and remain there for some time, until your brother's anger be turned from you and then shall you come back.
24 And Yitschaq called unto Yacob and said unto him, Take not a wife from the daughters of Canaan, for thus did our father Abraham command us according to the word of YAHWEH which he had commanded him, saying, Unto your seed will I give this land; if your children keep my covenant that I have made with you, then will I also perform to your children that which I have spoken unto you and I will not forsake them.
25 Now therefore my son hearken to my voice, to all that I shall command you, and refrain from taking a wife from amongst the daughters of Canaan; arise, go to Haran to the house of Bethuel your mother's father, and take unto you a wife from there from the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.
26 Therefore take heed lest you shouldst forget YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY and all his ways in the land to which you goest, and shouldst get connected with the people of the land and pursue vanity and forsake YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY.
27 But when you come to the land serve there YAHWEH, do not turn to the right or to the left from the way which I commanded you and which you didst learn.
28 And may the Almighty YAHWEH grant you favor in the sight of the people of the earth, that you may take there a wife according to your choice; one who is good and upright in the ways of YAHWEH.
29 And may YAHWEH give unto you and your seed the blessing of your father Abraham, and make you fruitful and multiply you, and may you become a multitude of people in the land whither you goest, and may YAHWEH cause you to return to this land, the land of your father's dwelling, with children and with great riches, with joy and with pleasure.
30 And Yitschaq finished commanding Yacob and blessing him, and he gave him many gifts, together with silver and gold, and he sent him away; and Yacob hearkened to his father and mother; he kissed them and arose and went to Padan-aram; and Yacob was seventy-seven years old when he went out from the land of Canaan from Beersheba.
31 And when Yacob went away to go to Haran Esau called unto his son Eliphaz, and secretly spoke unto him, saying, Now hasten, take your sword in your hand and pursue Yacob and pass before him in the road, and lurk for him, and slay him with your sword in one of the mountains, and take all belonging to him and come back.
32 And Eliphaz the son of Esau was an active man and expert with the bow as his father had taught him, and he was a noted hunter in the field and a valiant man.

33 And Eliphaz did as his father had commanded him, and Eliphaz was at that time thirteen years old, and Eliphaz rose up and went and took ten of his mother's brothers with him and pursued Yacob.
34 And he closely followed Yacob, and he lurked for him in the border of the land of Canaan opposite to the city of Shechem.
35 And Yacob saw Eliphaz and his men pursuing him, and Yacob stood still in the place in which he was going, in order to know what this was, for he did not know the thing; and Eliphaz drew his sword and he went on advancing, he and his men, toward Yacob; and Yacob said unto them, What is to do with you that you have come hither, and what means it that you pursue with your swords.
36 And Eliphaz came near to Yacob and he answered and said unto him, Thus did my father command me, and now therefore I will not deviate from the orders which my father gave me; and when Yacob saw that Esau had spoken to Eliphaz to employ force, Yacob then approached and supplicated Eliphaz and his men, saying to him,
37 Behold all that I have and which my father and mother gave unto me, that take unto you and go from me, and do not slay me, and may this thing be accounted unto you a righteousness.
38 And YAHWEH caused Yacob to find favor in the sight of Eliphaz the son of Esau, and his men, and they hearkened to the voice of Yacob, and they did not put him to death, and Eliphaz and his men took all belonging to Yacob together with the silver and gold that he had brought with him from Beersheba; they left him nothing.
39 And Eliphaz and his men went away from him and they returned to Esau to Beersheba, and they told him all that had occurred to them with Yacob, and they gave him all that they had taken from Yacob.
40 And Esau was indignant at Eliphaz his son, and at his men that were with him, because they had not put Yacob to death.
41 And they answered and said unto Esau, Because Yacob supplicated us in this matter not to slay him, our pity was excited toward him, and we took all belonging to him and brought it unto you; and Esau took all the silver and gold which Eliphaz had taken from Yacob and he put them by in his house.
42 At that time when Esau saw that Yitschaq had blessed Yacob, and had commanded him, saying, You shall not take a wife from amongst the daughters of Canaan, and that the daughters of Canaan were bad in the sight of Yitschaq and Rebecca,
43 Then he went to the house of Ishmael his uncle, and in addition to his older wives he took Machlath the daughter of Ishmael, the sister of Nebayoth, for a wife.

30 COVENANT WITH YACOB

CHAPTER 30--When he Arrives at Mount Moriah, YAHWEH appears to Yacob and establishes His Covenant with him. Arriving at his Uncle's House he Engages to Serve Seven Years for Rachel.

1 And Yacob went forth continuing his road to Haran, and he came as far as mount Moriah, and he tarried there all night near the city of Luz; and YAHWEH appeared there unto Yacob on that night, and he said unto him, I am YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of Abraham and the ALMIGHTY of Yitschaq your father; the land upon which you lie I will give unto you and your seed.
2 And behold I am with you and will keep you wherever you goest, and I will multiply your seed as the stars of Heaven, and I will cause all your enemies to fall before you; and when they shall make war with you they shall not prevail over you, and I will bring you again unto this land with joy, with children, and with great riches.
3 And Yacob awoke from his sleep and he rejoiced greatly at the vision which he had seen; and he called the name of that place Bethel.
4 And Yacob rose up from that place quite rejoiced, and when he walked his feet felt light to him for joy, and he went from there to the land of the children of the East, and he returned to Haran and he set by the shepherd's well.
5 And he there found some men; going from Haran to feed their flocks, and Yacob made inquiries of them, and they said, We are from Haran.

6 And he said unto them, Do you know Laban, the son of Nahor? and they said, We know him, and behold his daughter Rachel is coming along to feed her father's flock.
7 Whilst he was yet speaking with them, Rachel the daughter of Laban came to feed her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.
8 And when Yacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, he ran and kissed her, and lifted up his voice and wept.
9 And Yacob told Rachel that he was the son of Rebecca, her father's sister, and Rachel ran and told her father, and Yacob continued to cry because he had nothing with him to bring to the house of Laban.
10 And when Laban heard that his sister's son Yacob had come, he ran and kissed him and embraced him and brought him into the house and gave him bread, and he ate.
11 And Yacob related to Laban what his brother Esau had done to him, and what his son Eliphaz had done to him in the road.
12 And Yacob resided in Laban's house for one month, and Yacob ate and drank in the house of Laban, and afterward Laban said unto Yacob, Tell me what shall be your wages, for how canst you serve me for nought?
13 And Laban had no sons but only daughters, and his other wives and handmaids were still barren in those days; and these are the names of Laban's daughters which his wife Adinah had borne unto him; the name of the elder was Leah and the name of the younger was Rachel; and Leah was tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well favored, and Yacob loved her.
14 And Yacob said unto Laban, I will serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter; and Laban consented to this and Yacob served Laban seven years for his daughter Rachel.
15 And in the second year of Yacob's dwelling in Haran, that is in the seventy ninth year of the life of Yacob, in that year died Eber the son of Shem, he was four hundred and sixty-four years old at his death.
16 And when Yacob heard that Eber was dead he grieved exceedingly, and he lamented and mourned over him many days.
17 And in the third year of Yacob's dwelling in Haran, Bosmath, the daughter of Ishmael, the wife of Esau, bare unto him a son, and Esau called his name Reuel.
18 And in the fourth year of Yacob's residence in the house of Laban, YAHWEH visited Laban and remembered him on account of Yacob, and sons were born unto him, and his first born was Beor, his second was Alib, and the third was Chorash.
19 And YAHWEH gave Laban riches and honor, sons and daughters, and the man increased greatly on account of Yacob.
20 And Yacob in those days served Laban in all manner of work, in the house and in the field, and the blessing of YAHWEH was in all that belonged to Laban in the house and in the field.
21 And in the fifth year died Jehudith, the daughter of Beeri, the wife of Esau, in the land of Canaan, and she had no sons but daughters only.
22 And these are the names of her daughters which she bare to Esau, the name of the elder was Marzith, and the name of the younger was Puith.
23 And when Jehudith died, Esau rose up and went to Seir to hunt in the field, as usual, and Esau dwelt in the land of Seir for a long time.
24 And in the sixth year Esau took for a wife, in addition to his other wives, Ahlibamah, the daughter of Zebeon the Hivite, and Esau brought her to the land of Canaan.
25 And Ahlibamah conceived and bare unto Esau three sons, Yeush, Yaalan, and Korah.
26 And in those days, in the land of Canaan, there was a quarrel between the herdsmen of Esau and the herdsmen of the inhabitants of the land of Canaan, for Esau's cattle and goods were too abundant for him to remain in the land of Canaan, in his father's house, and the land of Canaan could not bear him on account of his cattle.
27 And when Esau saw that his quarreling increased with the inhabitants of the land of Canaan, he rose up and took his wives and his sons and his daughters, and all belonging to him, and the cattle which he possessed, and all his property that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went away from the

inhabitants of the land to the land of Seir, and Esau and all belonging to him dwelt in the land of Seir.
28 But from time to time Esau would go and see his father and mother in the land of Canaan, and Esau intermarried with the Horites, and he gave his daughters to the sons of Seir, the Horite.
29 And he gave his elder daughter Marzith to Anah, the son of Zebeon, his wife's brother, and Puith he gave to Azar, the son of Bilhan the Horite; and Esau dwelt in the mountain, he and his children, and they were fruitful and multiplied.

31 YACOB IS DECEIVED

CHAPTER 31--Yacob is Deceived and is given Leah in Place of Rachel, but is Given Rachel for Seven Years' more Service. Yacob serves Laban six years longer for Wages and becomes very Rich, when YAHWEH Appears to him and commands him to Return to the Land of Canaan. Yacob Obeys and goes from Laban. Rachel Steals her Father's gods, that he may not know where Yacob has fled. Laban Pursues him, but establishes a covenant of peace. Laban breaks his Covenant by sending his Son secretly to Esau that Yacob may Fall in his Hands. Esau, with Four Hundred Men, seek to Destroy Yacob.

1 And in the seventh year, Yacob's service which he served Laban was completed, and Yacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for the days of my service are fulfilled; and Laban did so, and Laban and Yacob assembled all the people of that place and they made a feast.
2 And in the evening Laban came to the house, and afterward Yacob came there with the people of the feast, and Laban extinguished all the lights that were there in the house.
3 And Yacob said unto Laban, Wherefore dost you do this thing unto us? and Laban answered, Such is our custom to act in this land.
4 And afterward Laban took his daughter Leah, and he brought her to Yacob, and he came to her and Yacob did not know that she was Leah.
5 And Laban gave his daughter Leah his maid Zilpah for a handmaid.
6 And all the people at the feast knew what Laban had done to Yacob, but they did not tell the thing to Yacob.
7 And all the neighbors came that night to Yacob's house, and they ate and drank and rejoiced, and played before Leah upon timbrels, and with dances, and they responded before Yacob, Heleah, Heleah.
8 And Yacob heard their words but did not understand their meaning, but he thought such might be their custom in this land.
9 And the neighbors spoke these words before Yacob during the night, and all the lights that were in the house Laban had that night extinguished.
10 And in the morning, when daylight appeared, Yacob turned to his wife and he saw, and behold it was Leah that had been lying in his bosom, and Yacob said, Behold now I know what the neighbors said last night, Heleah, they said, and I knew it not.
11 And Yacob called unto Laban, and said unto him, What is this that you didst unto me? Surely I served you for Rachel, and why didst you deceive me and didst give me Leah?
12 And Laban answered Yacob, saying, Not so is it done in our place to give the younger before the elder now therefore if you desire to take her sister likewise, take her unto you for the service which you wilt serve me for another seven years.
13 And Yacob did so, and he also took Rachel for a wife, and he served Laban seven years more, and Yacob also came to Rachel, and he loved Rachel more than Leah, and Laban gave her his maid Bilhah for a handmaid.
14 And when YAHWEH saw that Leah was hated, YAHWEH opened her womb, and she conceived and bare Yacob four sons in those days.
15 And these are their names, Reuben Simeon, Levi, and Yahudah, and she afterward left bearing.
16 And at that time Rachel was barren, and she had no offspring, and Rachel envied her sister Leah, and when Rachel saw that she bare no children to Yacob, she took her handmaid Bilhah, and she bare Yacob two sons, Dan and Naphtali.
17 And when Leah saw that she had left bearing, she also took her handmaid Zilpah, and she gave her to

Yacob for a wife, and Yacob also came to Zilpah, and she also bare Yacob two sons, Gad and Asher.
18 And Leah again conceived and bare Yacob in those days two sons and one daughter, and these are their names, Issachar, Zebulon, and their sister Dinah.
19 And Rachel was still barren in those days, and Rachel prayed unto YAHWEH at that time, and she said, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY remember me and visit me, I beseech you, for now my husband will cast me off, for I have borne him no children.
20 Now O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, hear my supplication before you, and see my affliction, and give me children like one of the handmaids, that I may no more bear my reproach.
21 And YAHWEH heard her and opened her womb, and Rachel conceived and bare a son, and she said, YAHWEH has taken away my reproach, and she called his name Yoseph, saying, May YAHWEH add to me another son; and Yacob was ninety-one years old when she bare him.
22 At that time Yacob's mother, Rebecca, sent her nurse Deborah the daughter of Uz, and two of Yitschaq's servants unto Yacob.
23 And they came to Yacob to Haran and they said unto him, Rebecca has sent us to you that you shall return to your father's house to the land of Canaan; and Yacob hearkened unto them in this which his mother had spoken.
24 At that time, the other seven years which Yacob served Laban for Rachel were completed, and it was at the end of fourteen years that he had dwelt in Haran that Yacob said unto Laban, give me my wives and send me away, that I may go to my land, for behold my mother did send unto me from the land at Canaan that I should return to my father's house.
25 And Laban said unto him, Not so I pray you; if I have found favor in your sight do not leave me; appoint me your wages and I will give them, and remain with me.
26 And Yacob said unto him, This is what you shall give me for wages, that I shall this day pass through all your flock and take away from them every lamb that is speckled and spotted and such as are brown amongst the sheep, and amongst the goats, and if you wilt do this thing for me I will return and feed your flock and keep them as at first.
27 And Laban did so, and Laban removed from his flock all that Yacob had said and gave them to him.
28 And Yacob placed all that he had removed from Laban's flock in the hands of his sons, and Yacob was feeding the remainder of Laban's flock.
29 And when the servants of Yitschaq which he had sent unto Yacob saw that Yacob would not then return with them to the land of Canaan to his father, they then went away from him, and they returned home to the land of Canaan.
30 And Deborah remained with Yacob in Haran, and she did not return with the servants of Yitschaq to the land of Canaan, and Deborah resided with Yacob's wives and children in Haran.
31 And Yacob served Laban six years longer, and when the sheep brought forth, Yacob removed from them such as were speckled and spotted, as he had determined with Laban, and Yacob did so at Laban's for six years, and the man increased abundantly and he had cattle and maid servants and men servants, camels, and asses.
32 And Yacob had two hundred drove of cattle, and his cattle were of large size and of beautiful appearance and were very productive, and all the families of the sons of men desired to get some of the cattle of Yacob, for they were exceedingly prosperous.
33 And many of the sons of men came to procure some of Yacob's flock, and Yacob gave them a sheep for a man servant or a maid servant or for an ass or a camel, or whatever Yacob desired from them they gave him.
34 And Yacob obtained riches and honor and possessions by means of these transactions with the sons of men, and the children of Laban envied him of this honor.
35 And in the course of time he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Yacob has taken away all that was our father's, and of that which was our father's has he acquired all this splendor and honor.
36 And Yacob beheld the countenance of Laban and of his children, and behold it was not toward him in those days as it had been before.

37 And YAHWEH appeared to Yacob at the expiration of the six years, and said unto him, Arise, go forth out of this land, and return to the land of your birthplace and I will be with you.
38 And Yacob rose up at that time and he mounted his children and wives and all belonging to him upon camels, and he went forth to go to the land of Canaan to his father Yitschaq.
39 And Laban did not know that Yacob had gone from him, for Laban had been that day sheep-shearing.
40 And Rachel stole her father's images, and she took them and she concealed them upon the camel upon which she sat, and she went on.
41 And this is the manner of the images; in taking a man who is the first born and slaying him and taking the hair off his head, and taking salt and salting the head and anointing it in oil, then taking a small tablet of copper or a tablet of gold and writing the name upon it, and placing the tablet under his tongue, and taking the head with the tablet under the tongue and putting it in the house, and lighting up lights before it and bowing down to it.
42 And at the time when they bow down to it, it speaks to them in all matters that they ask of it, through the power of the name which is written in it.
43 And some make them in the figures of men, of gold and silver, and go to them in times known to them, and the figures receive the influence of the stars, and tell them future things, and in this manner were the images which Rachel stole from her father.
44 And Rachel stole these images which were her father's, in order that Laban might not know through them where Yacob had gone.
45 And Laban came home and he asked concerning Yacob and his household, and he was not to be found, and Laban sought his images to know where Yacob had gone, and could not find them, and he went to some other images, and he inquired of them and they told him that Yacob had fled from him to his father's, to the land of Canaan.
46 And Laban then rose up and he took his brothers and all his servants, and he went forth and pursued Yacob, and he overtook him in mount Gilead.
47 And Laban said unto Yacob, What is this you hast done to me to flee and deceive me, and lead my daughters and their children as captives taken by the sword?
48 And you didst not suffer me to kiss them and send them away with joy, and you didst steal my gods and didst go away.
49 And Yacob answered Laban, saying, Because I was afraid lest you wouldst take your daughters by force from me; and now with whomsoever you find your gods he shall die.
50 And Laban searched for the images and he examined in all Yacob's tents and furniture, but could not find them.
51 And Laban said unto Yacob, We will make a covenant together and it shall be a testimony between me and you; if you shall afflict my daughters, or shall take other wives besides my daughters, even YAHWEH shall be a witness between me and you in this matter.
52 And they took stones and made a heap, and Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and you, therefore he called the name thereof Gilead.
53 And Yacob and Laban offered sacrifice upon the mount, and they ate there by the heap, and they tarried in the mount all night, and Laban rose up early in the morning, and he wept with his daughters and he kissed them, and he returned unto his place.
54 And he hastened and sent off his son Beor, who was seventeen years old, with Abichorof the son of Uz, the son of Nahor, and with them were ten men.
55 And they hastened and went and passed on the road before Yacob, and they came by another road to the land of Seir.
56 And they came unto Esau and said unto him, Thus saith your brother and relative, your mother's brother Laban, the son of Bethuel, saying,
57 Hast you heard what Yacob your brother has done unto me, who first came to me naked and bare, and I went to meet him, and brought him to my house with honor, and I made him great, and I gave him my two daughters for wives and also two of my maids.

58 And YAHWEH blessed him on my account, and he increased abundantly, and had sons, daughters and maid servants.
59 He has also an immense stock of flocks and herds, camels and asses, also silver and gold in abundance; and when he saw that his wealth increased, he left me while I went to shear my sheep, and he rose up and fled in secrecy.
60 And he lifted his wives and children upon camels, and he led away all his cattle and property which he acquired in my land, and he lifted up his countenance to go to his father Yitschaq, to the land of Canaan.
61 And he did not suffer me to kiss my daughters and their children, and he led my daughters as captives taken by the sword, and he also stole my gods and he fled.
62 And now I have left him in the mountain of the brook of Jabuk, him and all belonging to him; he lacks nothing.
63 If it be your wish to go to him, go then and there wilt you find him, and you canst do unto him as your soul desireth; and Laban's messengers came and told Esau all these things.
64 And Esau heard all the words of Laban's messengers, and his anger was greatly kindled against Yacob, and he remembered his hatred, and his anger burned within him.
65 And Esau hastened and took his children and servants and the souls of his household, being sixty men, and he went and assembled all the children of Seir the Horite and their people, being three hundred and forty men, and took all this number of four hundred men with drawn swords, and he went unto Yacob to smite him.
66 And Esau divided this number into several parts, and he took the sixty men of his children and servants and the souls of his household as one head, and gave them in care of Eliphaz his eldest son.
67 And the remaining heads he gave to the care of the six sons of Seir the Horite, and he placed every man over his generations and children.
68 And the whole of this camp went as it was, and Esau went amongst them toward Yacob, and he conducted them with speed.
69 And Laban's messengers departed from Esau and went to the land of Canaan, and they came to the house of Rebecca the mother of Yacob and Esau.
70 And they told her saying, Behold your son Esau has gone against his brother Yacob with four hundred men, for he heard that he was coming, and he is gone to make war with him, and to smite him and to take all that he has.
71 And Rebecca hastened and sent seventy two men from the servants of Yitschaq to meet Yacob on the road; for she said, Peradventure, Esau may make war in the road when he meets him.
72 And these messengers went on the road to meet Yacob, and they met him in the road of the brook on the opposite side of the brook Jabuk, and Yacob said when he saw them, This camp is destined to me from YAHWEH, and Yacob called the name of that place Machnayim.
73 And Yacob knew all his father's people, and he kissed them and embraced them and came with them, and Yacob asked them concerning his father and mother, and they said, They were well.
74 And these messengers said unto Yacob, Rebecca your mother has sent us to you, saying, I have heard, my son, that your brother Esau has gone forth against you on the road with men from the children of Seir the Horite.
75 And therefore, my son, hearken to my voice and see with your counsel what you wilt do, and when he comes up to you, supplicate him, and do not speak rashly to him, and give him a present from what you possessest, and from what YAHWEH has favored you with.
76 And when he asks you concerning your affairs, conceal nothing from him, perhaps he may turn from his anger against you and you wilt thereby save your soul, you and all belonging to you, for it is your duty to honor him, for he is your elder brother.
77 And when Yacob heard the words of his mother which the messengers had spoken to him, Yacob lifted up his voice and wept bitterly, and did as his mother then commanded him.

32 YACOB MEETS ESAU

CHAPTER 32--Yacob sends a Message of Peace to his Brother, who rejects it with contempt, and Advances to Destroy him. Hosts of Heavenly Messengers cause the Fear of Yacob to come upon Esau, and he goes to meet him in peace, in answer to Yacob's Prayer. Yacob Wrestles with an Heavenly Messenger of YAHWEH.

1 And at that time Yacob sent messengers to his brother Esau toward the land of Seir, and he spoke to him words of supplication.
2 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say to my lord, to Esau, Thus saith your servant Yacob, Let not my lord imagine that my father's blessing with which he did bless me has proved beneficial to me.
3 For I have been these twenty years with Laban, and he deceived me and changed my wages ten times, as it has all been already told unto my lord.
4 And I served him in his house very laboriously, and YAHWEH afterward saw my affliction, my labor and the work of my hands, and he caused me to find free unmerited love and favor and favor in his sight.
5 And I afterward through YAHWEH's great mercy and kindness acquired oxen and asses and cattle, and men servants and maid servants.
6 And now I am coming to my land and my home to my father and mother, who are in the land of Canaan; and I have sent to let my lord know all this in order to find favor in the sight of my lord, so that he may not imagine that I have of myself obtained wealth, or that the blessing with which my father blessed me has benefited me.
7 And those messengers went to Esau, and found him on the borders of the land of Edom going toward Yacob, and four hundred men of the children of Seir the Horite were standing with drawn swords.
8 And the messengers of Yacob told Esau all the words that Yacob had spoken to them concerning Esau.
9 And Esau answered them with pride and contempt, and said unto them, Surely I have heard and truly it has been told unto me what Yacob has done to Laban, who exalted him in his house and gave him his daughters for wives, and he begat sons and daughters, and abundantly increased in wealth and riches in Laban's house through his means.
10 And when he saw that his wealth was abundant and his riches great he fled with all belonging to him, from Laban's house, and he led Laban's daughters away from the face of their father, as captives taken by the sword without telling him of it.
11 And not only to Laban has Yacob done thus but also unto me has he done so and has twice supplanted me, and shall I be silent?
12 Now therefore I have this day come with my camps to meet him, and I will do unto him according to the desire of my heart.
13 And the messengers returned and came to Yacob and said unto him, We came to your brother, to Esau, and we told him all your words, and thus has he answered us, and behold he comes to meet you with four hundred men.
14 Now then know and see what you shall do, and pray before YAHWEH to deliver you from him.
15 And when he heard the words of his brother which he had spoken to the messengers of Yacob, Yacob was greatly afraid and he was distressed.
16 And Yacob prayed to YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY, and he said, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of my fathers, Abraham and Yitschaq, you didst say unto me when I went away from my father's house, saying,
17 I am YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your father Abraham and the ALMIGHTY of Yitschaq, unto you do I give this land and your seed after you, and I will make your seed as the stars of heaven, and you shall spread forth to the four sides of heaven, and in you and in your seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.
18 And you didst establish your words, and didst give unto me riches and children and cattle, as the utmost wishes of my heart didst you give unto your servant; you didst give unto me all that I asked from you, so that I lacked nothing.
19 And you didst afterward say unto me, Return to your parents and to your birth place and I will still do well with you.

20 And now that I have come, and you didst deliver me from Laban, I shall fall in the hands of Esau who will slay me, yea, together with the mothers of my children.
21 Now therefore, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, deliver me, I pray you, also from the hands of my brother Esau, for I am greatly afraid of him.
22 And if there is no righteousness in me, do it for the sake of Abraham and my father Yitschaq.
23 For I know that through kindness and mercy have I acquired this wealth; now therefore I beseech you to deliver me this day with your kindness and to answer me.
24 And Yacob ceased praying to YAHWEH, and he divided the people that were with him with the flocks and cattle into two camps, and he gave the half to the care of Damesek, the son of Eliezer, Abraham's servant, for a camp, with his children, and the other half he gave to the care of his brother Elianus the son of Eliezer, to be for a camp with his children.
25 And he commanded them, saying, Keep yourselves at a distance with your camps, and do not come too near each other, and if Esau come to one camp and slay it, the other camp at a distance from it will escape him.
26 And Yacob tarried there that night, and during the whole night he gave his servants instructions concerning the forces and his children.
27 And YAHWEH heard the prayer of Yacob on that day, and YAHWEH then delivered Yacob from the hands of his brother Esau.
28 And YAHWEH sent three heavenly messengers of the heavenly messengers of heaven, and they went before Esau and came to him.
29 And these heavenly messengers appeared unto Esau and his people as two thousand men, riding upon horses furnished with all sorts of war instruments, and they appeared in the sight of Esau and all his men to be divided into four camps, with four chiefs to them.
30 And one camp went on and they found Esau coming with four hundred men toward his brother Yacob, and this camp ran toward Esau and his people and terrified them, and Esau fell off the horse in alarm, and all his men separated from him in that place, for they were greatly afraid.
31 And the whole of the camp shouted after them when they fled from Esau, and all the warlike men answered, saying,
32 Surely we are the servants of Yacob, who is the servant of YAHWEH, and who then can stand against us? And Esau said unto them, O then, my lord and brother Yacob is your lord, whom I have not seen for these twenty years, and now that I have this day come to see him, do you treat me in this manner?
33 And the heavenly messengers answered him saying, As YAHWEH liveth, were not Yacob of whom you speaks your brother, we had not let one remaining from you and your people, but only on account of Yacob we will do nothing to them.
34 And this camp passed from Esau and his men and it went away, and Esau and his men had gone from them about a league when the second camp came toward him with all sorts of weapons, and they also did unto Esau and his men as the first camp had done to them.
35 And when they had left it to go on, behold the third camp came toward him and they were all terrified, and Esau fell off the horse, and the whole camp cried out, and said, Surely we are the servants of Yacob, who is the servant of YAHWEH, and who can stand against us?
36 And Esau again answered them saying, O then, Yacob my lord and your lord is my brother, and for twenty years I have not seen his countenance and hearing this day that he was coming, I went this day to meet him, and do you treat me in this manner?
37 And they answered him, and said unto him, As YAHWEH liveth, were not Yacob your brother as you didst say, we had not left a remnant from you and your men, but on account of Yacob of whom you speak being your brother, we will not meddle with you or your men.
38 And the third camp also passed from them, and he still continued his road with his men toward Yacob, when the fourth camp came toward him, and they also did unto him and his men as the others had done.
39 And when Esau beheld the evil which the four heavenly messengers had done to him and to his men, he became greatly afraid of his brother Yacob, and he went to meet him in peace.

40 And Esau concealed his hatred against Yacob, because he was afraid of his life on account of his brother Yacob, and because he imagined that the four camps that he had lighted upon were Yacob's servants.
41 And Yacob tarried that night with his servants in their camps, and he resolved with his servants to give unto Esau a present from all that he had with him, and from all his property; and Yacob rose up in the morning, he and his men, and they chose from amongst the cattle a present for Esau.
42 And this is the amount of the present which Yacob chose from his flock to give unto his brother Esau: and he selected two hundred and forty head from the flocks, and he selected from the camels and asses thirty each, and of the herds he chose fifty kine.
43 And he put them all in ten droves, and he placed each sort by itself, and he delivered them into the hands of ten of his servants, each drove by itself.
44 And he commanded them, and said unto them, Keep yourselves at a distance from each other, and put a space between the droves, and when Esau and those who are with him shall meet you and ask you, saying, Whose are you, and whither do you go, and to whom belongs all this before you, you shall say unto them, We are the servants of Yacob, and we come to meet Esau in peace, and behold Yacob comes behind us.
45 And that which is before us is a present sent from Yacob to his brother Esau.
46 And if they shall say unto you, Why doth he delay behind you, from coming to meet his brother and to see his face, then you shall say unto them, Surely he comes joyfully behind us to meet his brother, for he said, I will appease him with the present that goes to him, and after this I will see his face, peradventure he will accept of me.
47 So the whole present passed on in the hands of his servants, and went before him on that day, and he lodged that night with his camps by the border of the brook of Jabuk, and he rose up in the midst of the night, and he took his wives and his maid servants, and all belonging to him, and he that night passed them over the ford Jabuk.
48 And when he passed all belonging to him over the brook, Yacob was left by himself, and a man met him, and he wrestled with him that night until the breaking of the day, and the hollow of Yacob's thigh was out of joint through wrestling with him.
49 And at the break of day the man left Yacob there, and he blessed him and went away, and Yacob passed the brook at the break of day, and he halted upon his thigh.
50 And the sun rose upon him when he had passed the brook, and he came up to the place of his cattle and children.
51 And they went on till midday, and while they were going the present was passing on before them.
52 And Yacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold Esau was at a distance, coming along with many men, about four hundred, and Yacob was greatly afraid of his brother.
53 And Yacob hastened and divided his children unto his wives and his handmaids, and his daughter Dinah he put in a chest, and delivered her into the hands of his servants.
54 And he passed before his children and wives to meet his brother, and he bowed down to the ground, yea he bowed down seven times until he approached his brother, and YAHWEH caused Yacob to find free unmerited love and favor in the sight of Esau and his men, for YAHWEH had heard the prayer of Yacob.
55 And the fear of Yacob and his terror fell upon his brother Esau, for Esau was greatly afraid of Yacob for what the heavenly messengers of YAHWEH had done to Esau, and Esau's anger against Yacob was turned into kindness.
56 And when Esau saw Yacob running toward him, he also ran toward him and he embraced him, and he fell upon his neck, and they kissed and they wept.
57 And YAHWEH put fear and kindness toward Yacob in the hearts of the men that came with Esau, and they also kissed Yacob and embraced him.
58 And also Eliphaz, the son of Esau, with his four brothers, sons of Esau, wept with Yacob, and they kissed him and embraced him, for the fear of Yacob had fallen upon them all.
59 And Esau lifted up his eyes and saw the women with their offspring, the children of Yacob, walking behind Yacob and bowing along the road to Esau.
60 And Esau said unto Yacob, Who are these with you, my brother? are they your children or your

servants? and Yacob answered Esau and said, They are my children which YAHWEH hath graciously given to your servant.
61 And while Yacob was speaking to Esau and his men, Esau beheld the whole camp, and he said unto Yacob, Whence didst you get the whole of the camp that I met yesternight? and Yacob said, To find favor in the sight of my lord, it is that which YAHWEH graciously gave to your servant.
62 And the present came before Esau, and Yacob pressed Esau, saying, Take I pray you the present that I have brought to my lord, and Esau said, Wherefore is this my purpose? keep that which you hast unto thyself.
63 And Yacob said, It is incumbent upon me to give all this, since I have seen your face, that you still live in peace.
64 And Esau refused to take the present, and Yacob said unto him, I beseech you my lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, for I have therefore seen your face, as though I had seen a god-like face, because you wast pleased with me.
65 And Esau took the present, and Yacob also gave unto Esau silver and gold and bdellium, for he pressed him so much that he took them.
66 And Esau divided the cattle that were in the camp, and he gave the half to the men who had come with him, for they had come on hire, and the other half he delivered unto the hands of his children.
67 And the silver and gold and bdellium he gave in the hands of Eliphaz his eldest son, and Esau said unto Yacob, Let us remain with you, and we will go slowly along with you until you come to my place with me, that we may dwell there together.
68 And Yacob answered his brother and said, I would do as my lord speaks unto me, but my lord knows that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with their young who are with me, go but slowly, for if they went swiftly they would all die, for you know their burdens and their fatigue.
69 Therefore let my lord pass on before his servant, and I will go on slowly for the sake of the children and the flock, until I come to my lord's place to Seir.
70 And Esau said unto Yacob, I will place with you some of the people that are with me to take care of you in the road, and to bear your fatigue and burden, and he said, What needs it my lord, if I may find free unmerited favor in your sight?
71 Behold I will come unto you to Seir to dwell there together as you hast spoken, go you then with your people for I will follow you.
72 And Yacob said this to Esau in order to remove Esau and his men from him, so that Yacob might afterward go to his father's house to the land of Canaan.
73 And Esau hearkened to the voice of Yacob, and Esau returned with the four hundred men that were with him on their road to Seir, and Yacob and all belonging to him went that day as far as the extremity of the land of Canaan in its borders, and he remained there some time.

33 YACOB GOES TO SHECHEM

CHAPTER 33--Yacob goes to Shechem. Prince Shechem defiles Dinah the Daughter of Yacob. Shechem desires her for a Wife.

1 And in some time after Yacob went away from the borders of the land, and he came to the land of Shalem, that is the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, and he rested in front of the city.
2 And he bought a parcel of the field which was there, from the children of Hamor the people of the land, for five shekels.
3 And Yacob there built himself a house, and he pitched his tent there, and he made booths for his cattle, therefore he called the name of that place Succoth.
4 And Yacob remained in Succoth a year and six months.
5 At that time some of the women of the inhabitants of the land went to the city of Shechem to dance and rejoice with the daughters of the people of the city, and when they went forth then Rachel and Leah the wives of Yacob with their families also went to behold the rejoicing of the daughters of the city.

6 And Dinah the daughter of Yacob also went along with them and saw the daughters of the city, and they remained there before these daughters while all the people of the city were standing by them to behold their rejoicings, and all the great people of the city were there.
7 And Shechem the son of Hamor, the prince of the land was also standing there to see them.
8 And Shechem beheld Dinah the daughter of Yacob sitting with her mother before the daughters of the city, and the damsel pleased him greatly, and he there asked his friends and his people, saying, Whose daughter is that sitting amongst the women, whom I do not know in this city?
9 And they said unto him, Surely this is the daughter of Yacob the son of Yitschaq the Hebrew, who has dwelt in this city for some time, and when it was reported that the daughters of the land were going forth to rejoice she went with her mother and maid servants to sit amongst them as you seest.
10 And Shechem beheld Dinah the daughter of Yacob, and when he looked at her his soul became fixed upon Dinah.
11 And he sent and had her taken by force, and Dinah came to the house of Shechem and he seized her forcibly and lay with her and humbled her, and he loved her exceedingly and placed her in his house.
12 And they came and told the thing unto Yacob, and when Yacob heard that Shechem had defiled his daughter Dinah, Yacob sent twelve of his servants to fetch Dinah from the house of Shechem, and they went and came to the house of Shechem to take away Dinah from there.
13 And when they came Shechem went out to them with his men and drove them from his house, and he would not suffer them to come before Dinah, but Shechem was sitting with Dinah kissing and embracing her before their eyes.
14 And the servants of Yacob came back and told him, saying, When we came, he and his men drove us away, and thus did Shechem do unto Dinah before our eyes.
15 And Yacob knew moreover that Shechem had defiled his daughter, but he said nothing, and his sons were feeding his cattle in the field, and Yacob remained silent till their return.
16 And before his sons came home Yacob sent two maidens from his servants' daughters to take care of Dinah in the house of Shechem, and to remain with her, and Shechem sent three of his friends to his father Hamor the son of Chiddekem, the son of Pered, saying, Get me this damsel for a wife.
17 And Hamor the son of Chiddekem the Hivite came to the house of Shechem his son, and he sat before him, and Hamor said unto his son, Shechem, Is there then no woman amongst the daughters of your people that you wilt take an Hebrew woman who is not of your people?
18 And Shechem said to him, Her only must you get for me, for she is delightful in my sight; and Hamor did according to the word of his son, for he was greatly beloved by him.
19 And Hamor went forth to Yacob to commune with him concerning this matter, and when he had gone from the house of his son Shechem, before he came to Yacob to speak unto him, behold the sons of Yacob had come from the field, as soon as they heard the thing that Shechem the son of Hamor had done.
20 And the men were very much grieved concerning their sister, and they all came home fired with anger, before the time of gathering in their cattle.
21 And they came and sat before their father and they spoke unto him kindled with wrath, saying, Surely death is due to this man and to his household, because YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the whole earth commanded Noah and his children that man shall never rob, nor commit adultery; now behold Shechem has both ravaged and committed fornication with our sister, and not one of all the people of the city spoke a word to him.
22 Surely you know and understand that the judgment of death is due to Shechem, and to his father, and to the whole city on account of the thing which he has done.
23 And while they were speaking before their father in this matter, behold Hamor the father of Shechem came to speak to Yacob the words of his son concerning Dinah, and he sat before Yacob and before his sons.
24 And Hamor spoke unto them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter; I pray you give her unto him for a wife and intermarry with us; give us your daughters and we will give you our daughters, and you shall dwell with us in our land and we will be as one people in the land.

25 For our land is very extensive, so dwell ye and trade therein and get possessions in it, and do therein as you desire, and no one shall prevent you by saying a word to you.
26 And Hamor ceased speaking unto Yacob and his sons, and behold Shechem his son had come after him, and he sat before them.
27 And Shechem spoke before Yacob and his sons, saying, May I find favor in your sight that you will give me your daughter, and whatever you say unto me that will I do for her.
28 Ask me for abundance of dowry and gift, and I will give it, and whatever you shall say unto me that will I do, and whoever he be that will rebel against your orders, he shall die; only give me the damsel for a wife.
29 And Simeon and Levi answered Hamor and Shechem his son deceitfully, saying, All you have spoken unto us we will do for you.
30 And behold our sister is in your house, but keep away from her until we send to our father Yitschaq concerning this matter, for we can do nothing without his consent.
31 For he knows the ways of our father Abraham, and whatever he says unto us we will tell you, we will conceal nothing from you.
32 And Simeon and Levi spoke this unto Shechem and his father in order to find a pretext, and to seek counsel what was to be done to Shechem and to his city in this matter.
33 And when Shechem and his father heard the words of Simeon and Levi, it seemed good in their sight, and Shechem and his father came forth to go home.
34 And when they had gone, the sons of Yacob said unto their father, saying, Behold, we know that death is due to these wicked ones and to their city, because they transgressed that which YAHWEH had commanded unto Noah and his children and his seed after them.
35 And also because Shechem did this thing to our sister Dinah in defiling her, for such vileness shall never be done amongst us.
36 Now therefore know and see what you will do, and seek counsel and pretext what is to be done to them, in order to kill all the inhabitants of this city.
37 And Simeon said to them, Here is a proper advice for you: tell them to circumcise every male amongst them as we are circumcised, and if they do not wish to do this, we shall take our daughter from them and go away.
38 And if they consent to do this and will do it, then when they are sunk down with pain, we will attack them with our swords, as upon one who is quiet and peaceable, and we will slay every male person amongst them.
39 And Simeon's advice pleased them, and Simeon and Levi resolved to do unto them as it was proposed.
40 And on the next morning Shechem and Hamor his father came again unto Yacob and his sons, to speak concerning Dinah, and to hear what answer the sons of Yacob would give to their words.
41 And the sons of Yacob spoke deceitfully to them, saying, We told our father Yitschaq all your words, and your words pleased him.
42 But he spoke unto us, saying, Thus did Abraham his father command him from ALMIGHTY YAHWEH of the whole earth, that any man who is not of his descendants that should wish to take one of his daughters, shall cause every male belonging to him to be circumcised, as we are circumcised, and then we may give him our daughter for a wife.
43 Now we have made known to you all our ways that our father spoke unto us, for we cannot do this of which you spoke unto us, to give our daughter to an uncircumcised man, for it is a disgrace to us.
44 But herein will we consent to you, to give you our daughter, and we will also take unto ourselves your daughters, and will dwell amongst you and be one people as you have spoken, if you will hearken to us, and consent to be like us, to circumcise every male belonging to you, as we are circumcised.
45 And if you will not hearken unto us, to have every male circumcised as we are circumcised, as we have commanded, then we will come to you, and take our daughter from you and go away.
46 And Shechem and his father Hamor heard the words of the sons of Yacob, and the thing pleased them exceedingly, and Shechem and his father Hamor hastened to do the wishes of the sons of Yacob, for Shechem was very fond of Dinah, and his soul was riveted to her.

47 And Shechem and his father Hamor hastened to the gate of the city, and they assembled all the men of their city and spoke unto them the words of the sons of Yacob, saying,
48 We came to these men, the sons of Yacob, and we spoke unto them concerning their daughter, and these men will consent to do according to our wishes, and behold our land is of great extent for them, and they will dwell in it, and trade in it, and we shall be one people; we will take their daughters, and our daughters we will give unto them for wives.
49 But only on this condition will these men consent to do this thing, that every male amongst us be circumcised as they are circumcised, as YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY commanded them, and when we shall have done according to their instructions to be circumcised, then will they dwell amongst us, together with their cattle and possessions, and we shall be as one people with them.
50 And when all the men of the city heard the words of Shechem and his father Hamor, then all the men of their city were agreeable to this proposal, and they obeyed to be circumcised, for Shechem and his father Hamor were greatly esteemed by them, being the princes of the land.
51 And on the next day, Shechem and Hamor his father rose up early in the morning, and they assembled all the men of their city into the middle of the city, and they called for the sons of Yacob, who circumcised every male belonging to them on that day and the next.
52 And they circumcised Shechem and Hamor his father, and the five brothers of Shechem, and then every one rose up and went home, for this thing was from YAHWEH against the city of Shechem, and from YAHWEH was Simeon's counsel in this matter, in order that YAHWEH might deliver the city of Shechem into the hands of Yacob's two sons.

34 PERFIDY OF SHECHEM

CHAPTER 34--The Perfidy of Shechem. Simeon and Levi, Sons of Yacob, avenge the Honor of their Sister Dinah, Destroy all the Men of the City, and Spoil it. The People of Canaan conspire to avenge the cause of Shechem. Yitschaq and Yacob Pray for Succor.

1 And the number of all the males that were circumcised, were six hundred and forty-five men, and two hundred and forty-six children.
2 But Chiddekem, son of Pered, the father of Hamor, and his six brothers, would not listen unto Shechem and his father Hamor, and they would not be circumcised, for the proposal of the sons of Yacob was loathsome in their sight, and their anger was greatly roused at this, that the people of the city had not hearkened to them.
3 And in the evening of the second day, they found eight small children who had not been circumcised, for their mothers had concealed them from Shechem and his father Hamor, and from the men of the city.
4 And Shechem and his father Hamor sent to have them brought before them to be circumcised, when Chiddekem and his six brothers sprang at them with their swords, and sought to slay them.
5 And they sought to slay also Shechem and his father Hamor and they sought to slay Dinah with them on account of this matter.
6 And they said unto them, What is this thing that you have done? are there no women amongst the daughters of your brethren the Canaanites, that you wish to take unto yourselves daughters of the Hebrews, whom ye knew not before, and will do this act which your fathers never commanded you?
7 Do you imagine that you will succeed through this act which you have done? and what will you answer in this affair to your brethren the Canaanites, who will come tomorrow and ask you concerning this thing?
8 And if your act shall not appear just and good in their sight, what will you do for your lives, and me for our lives, in your not having hearkened to our voices?
9 And if the inhabitants of the land and all your brethren the children of Ham, shall hear of your act, saying,
10 On account of a Hebrew woman did Shechem and Hamor his father, and all the inhabitants of their city, do that with which they had been unacquainted and which their ancestors never commanded them, where then will you fly or where conceal your shame, all your days before your brethren, the inhabitants of the land of Canaan?

11 Now therefore we cannot bear up against this thing which you have done, neither can we be burdened with this yoke upon us, which our ancestors did not command us.
12 Behold tomorrow we will go and assemble all our brethren, the Canaanitish brethren who dwell in the land, and we will all come and smite you and all those who trust in you, that there shall not be a remnant left from you or them.
13 And when Hamor and his son Shechem and all the people of the city heard the words of Chiddekem and his brothers, they were terribly afraid of their lives at their words, and they repented of what they had done.
14 And Shechem and his father Hamor answered their father Chiddekem and his brethren, and they said unto them, All the words which you spoke unto us are true.
15 Now do not say, nor imagine in your hearts that on account of the love of the Hebrews we did this thing that our ancestors did not command us.
16 But because we saw that it was not their intention and desire to accede to our wishes concerning their daughter as to our taking her, except on this condition, so we hearkened to their voices and did this act which you saw, in order to obtain our desire from them.
17 And when we shall have obtained our request from them, we will then return to them and do unto them that which you say unto us.
18 We beseech you then to wait and tarry until our flesh shall be healed and we again become strong, and we will then go together against them, and do unto them that which is in your hearts and in ours.
19 And Dinah the daughter of Yacob heard all these words which Chiddekem and his brothers had spoken, and what Hamor and his son Shechem and the people of their city had answered them.
20 And she hastened and sent one of her maidens, that her father had sent to take care of her in the house of Shechem, to Yacob her father and to her brethren, saying:
21 Thus did Chiddekem and his brothers advise concerning you, and thus did Hamor and Shechem and the people of the city answer them.
22 And when Yacob heard these words he was filled with wrath, and he was indignant at them, and his anger was kindled against them.
23 And Simeon and Levi swore and said, As YAHWEH liveth, the ALMIGHTY of the whole earth, by this time tomorrow, there shall not be a remnant left in the whole city.
24 And twenty young men had concealed themselves who were not circumcised, and these young men fought against Simeon and Levi, and Simeon and Levi killed eighteen of them, and two fled from them and escaped to some lime pits that were in the city, and Simeon and Levi sought for them, but could not find them.
25 And Simeon and Levi continued to go about in the city, and they killed all the people of the city at the edge of the sword, and they left none remaining.
26 And there was a great consternation in the midst of the city, and the cry of the people of the city ascended to heaven, and all the women and children cried aloud.
27 And Simeon and Levi slew all the city; they left not a male remaining in the whole city.
28 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son at the edge of the sword, and they brought away Dinah from the house of Shechem and they went from there.
29 And the sons of Yacob went and returned, and came upon the slain, and spoiled all their property which was in the city and the field.
30 And while they were taking the spoil, three hundred men stood up and threw dust at them and struck them with stones, when Simeon turned to them and he slew them all with the edge of the sword, and Simeon turned before Levi, and came into the city.
31 And they took away their sheep and their oxen and their cattle, and also the remainder of the women and little ones, and they led all these away, and they opened a gate and went out and came unto their father Yacob with vigor.
32 And when Yacob saw all that they had done to the city, and saw the spoil that they took from them, Yacob was very angry at them, and Yacob said unto them, What is this that you have done to me? behold I obtained rest amongst the Canaanitish inhabitants of the land, and none of them meddled with me.

33 And now you have done to make me obnoxious to the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites and the Perizzites, and I am but of a small number, and they will all assemble against me and slay me when they hear of your work with their brethren, and I and my household will be destroyed.
34 And Simeon and Levi and all their brothers with them answered their father Yacob and said unto him, Behold we live in the land, and shall Shechem do this to our sister? why are you silent at all that Shechem has done? and shall he deal with our sister as with a harlot in the streets?
35 And the number of women whom Simeon and Levi took captives from the city of Shechem, whom they did not slay, was eighty-five who had not known man.
36 And amongst them was a young damsel of beautiful appearance and well favored, whose name was Bunah, and Simeon took her for a wife, and the number of the males which they took captives and did not slay, was forty-seven men, and the rest they slew.
37 And all the young men and women that Simeon and Levi had taken captives from the city of Shechem, were servants to the sons of Yacob and to their children after them, until the day of the sons of Yacob going forth from the land of Egypt.
38 And when Simeon and Levi had gone forth from the city, the two young men that were left, who had concealed themselves in the city, and did not die amongst the people of the city, rose up, and these young men went into the city and walked about in it, and found the city desolate without man, and only women weeping, and these young men cried out and said, Behold, this is the evil which the sons of Yacob the Hebrew did to this city in their having this day destroyed one of the Canaanitish cities, and were not afraid of their lives of all the land of Canaan.
39 And these men left the city and went to the city of Tapnach, and they came there and told the inhabitants of Tapnach all that had befallen them, and all that the sons of Yacob had done to the city of Shechem.
40 And the information reached Jashub king of Tapnach, and he sent men to the city of Shechem to see those young men, for the king did not believe them in this account, saying, How could two men lay waste such a large town as Shechem?
41 And the messengers of Jashub came back and told him, saying, We came unto the city, and it is destroyed, there is not a man there; only weeping women; neither is any flock or cattle there, for all that was in the city the sons of Yacob took away.
42 And Jashub wondered at this, saying, How could two men do this thing, to destroy so large a city, and not one man able to stand against them?
43 For the like has not been from the days of Nimrod, and not even from the remotest time, has the like taken place; and Jashub, king of Tapnach, said to his people, Be courageous and we will go and fight against these Hebrews, and do unto them as they did unto the city, and we will avenge the cause of the people of the city.
44 And Jashub, king of Tapnach, consulted with his counsellors about this matter, and his advisers said unto him, Alone you wilt not prevail over the Hebrews, for they must be powerful to do this work to the whole city.
45 If two of them laid waste the whole city, and no one stood against them, surely if you wilt go against them, they will all rise against us and destroy us likewise.
46 But if you wilt send to all the kings that surround us, and let them come together, then we will go with them and fight against the sons of Yacob; then wilt you prevail against them.
47 And Jashub heard the words of his counsellors, and their words pleased him and his people, and he did so; and Jashub king of Tapnach sent to all the kings of the Amorites that surrounded Shechem and Tapnach, saying,
48 Go up with me and assist me, and we will smite Yacob the Hebrew and all his sons, and destroy them from the earth, for thus did he do to the city of Shechem, and do you not know of it?
49 And all the kings of the Amorites heard the evil that the sons of Yacob had done to the city of Shechem, and they were greatly astonished at them.
50 And the seven kings of the Amorites assembled with all their armies, about ten thousand men with drawn swords, and they came to fight against the sons of Yacob; and Yacob heard that the kings of the

Amorites had assembled to fight against his sons, and Yacob was greatly afraid, and it distressed him.
51 And Yacob exclaimed against Simeon and Levi, saying, What is this act that you did? why have you injured me, to bring against me all the children of Canaan to destroy me and my household? for I was at rest, even I and my household, and you have done this thing to me, and provoked the inhabitants of the land against me by your proceedings.
52 And Yahudah answered his father, saying, Was it for naught my brothers Simeon and Levi killed all the inhabitants of Shechem? Surely it was because Shechem had humbled our sister, and transgressed the command of our ALMIGHTY to Noah and his children, for Shechem took our sister away by force, and committed adultery with her.
53 And Shechem did all this evil and not one of the inhabitants of his city interfered with him, to say, Why wilt you do this? surely for this my brothers went and smote the city, and YAHWEH delivered it into their hands, because its inhabitants had transgressed the commands of our ALMIGHTY. Is it then for naught that they have done all this?
54 And now why are you afraid or distressed, and why are you displeased at my brothers, and why is your anger kindled against them?
55 Surely our YAHWEH who delivered into their hand the city of Shechem and its people, he will also deliver into our hands all the Canaanitish kings who are coming against us, and we will do unto them as my brothers did unto Shechem.
56 Now be tranquil about them and cast away your fears, but trust in YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY, and pray unto him to assist us and deliver us, and deliver our enemies into our hands.
57 And Yahudah called to one of his father's servants, Go now and see where those kings, who are coming against us, are situated with their armies.
58 And the servant went and looked far off, and went up opposite Mount Sihon, and saw all the camps of the kings standing in the fields, and he returned to Yahudah and said, Behold the kings are situated in the field with all their camps, a people exceedingly numerous, like unto the sand upon the sea shore.
59 And Yahudah said unto Simeon and Levi, and unto all his brothers, Strengthen yourselves and be sons of valor, for YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY is with us, do not fear them.
60 Stand forth each man, girt with his weapons of war, his bow and his sword, and we will go and fight against these uncircumcised men; YAHWEH is our ALMIGHTY, He will save us.
61 And they rose up, and each girt on his weapons of war, great and small, eleven sons of Yacob, and all the servants of Yacob with them.
62 And all the servants of Yitschaq who were with Yitschaq in Hebron, all came to them equipped in all sorts of war instruments, and the sons of Yacob and their servants, being one hundred and twelve men, went towards these kings, and Yacob also went with them.
63 And the sons of Yacob sent unto their father Yitschaq the son of Abraham to Hebron, the same is Kireath-arba, saying,
64 Pray we beseech you for us unto YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY, to protect us from the hands of the Canaanites who are coming against us, and to deliver them into our hands.
65 And Yitschaq the son of Abraham prayed unto YAHWEH for his sons, and he said, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, you didst promise my father, saying, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and you didst also promise me, and establish you your word, now that the kings of Canaan are coming together, to make war with my children because they committed no violence.
66 Now therefore, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, YAHWEH of the whole earth, pervert, I pray you, the counsel of these kings that they may not fight against my sons.
67 And impress the hearts of these kings and their people with the terror of my sons and bring down their pride, and that they may turn away from my sons.
68 And with your strong hand and outstretched arm deliver my sons and their servants from them, for power and might are in your hands to do all this.
69 And the sons of Yacob and their servants went toward these kings, and they trusted in YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY, and while they were going, Yacob their father also prayed unto YAHWEH and said, O

YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, powerful and exalted YAHWEH, who has reigned from days of old, from thence till now and forever;
70 You are He who stirs up wars and causes them to cease, in your hand are power and might to exalt and to bring down; O may my prayer be acceptable before you that you may turn to me with your mercies, to impress the hearts of these kings and their people with the terror of my sons, and terrify them and their camps, and with your great kindness deliver all those that trust in you, for it is you who canst bring people under us and reduce nations under our power.

35 FEAR OF YAHWEH

CHAPTER 35--The Fear of YAHWEH come upon the Canaanites, and they do not Fight with Yacob.

1 And all the kings of the Amorites came and took their stand in the field to consult with their counsellors what was to be done with the sons of Yacob, for they were still afraid of them, saying, Behold, two of them slew the whole of the city of Shechem.
2 And YAHWEH heard the prayers of Yitschaq and Yacob, and he filled the hearts of all these kings' advisers with great fear and terror that they unanimously exclaimed,
3 Are you silly this day, or is there no understanding in you, that you will fight with the Hebrews, and why will you take a delight in your own destruction this day?
4 Behold two of them came to the city of Shechem without fear or terror, and they killed all the inhabitants of the city, that no man stood up against them, and how will you be able to fight with them all?
5 Surely you know that their YAHWEH is exceedingly fond of them, and has done mighty things for them, such as have not been done from days of old, and amongst all the gods of nations, there is none can do like unto his mighty deeds.
6 Surely he delivered their father Abraham, the Hebrew, from the hand of Nimrod, and from the hand of all his people who had many times sought to slay him.
7 He delivered him also from the fire in which king Nimrod had cast him, and YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY delivered him from it.
8 And who else can do the like? surely it was Abraham who slew the five kings of Elam, when they had touched his brother's son who in those days dwelt in Sodom.
9 And took his servant that was faithful in his house and a few of his men, and they pursued the kings of Elam in one night and killed them, and restored to his brother's son all his property which they had taken from him.
10 And surely you know the ALMIGHTY of these Hebrews is much delighted with them, and they are also delighted with him, for they know that he delivered them from all their enemies.
11 And behold through his love toward his ALMIGHTY, Abraham took his only and precious son and intended to bring him up as a burnt offering to his ALMIGHTY, and had it not been for YAHWEH who prevented him from doing this, he would then have done it through his love to his YAHWEH.
12 And YAHWEH saw all his works, and swore unto him, and promised him that he would deliver his sons and all his seed from every trouble that would befall them, because he had done this thing, and through his love to his ALMIGHTY stifled his compassion for his child.
13 And have you not heard what their ALMIGHTY did to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to Abimelech king of Gerar, through taking Abraham's wife, who said of her, She is my sister, lest they might slay him on account of her, and think of taking her for a wife? and YAHWEH did unto them and their people all that you heard of.
14 And behold, we ourselves saw with our eyes that Esau, the brother of Yacob, came to him with four hundred men, with the intention of slaying him, for he called to mind that he had taken away from him his father's blessing.
15 And he went to meet him when he came from Syria, to smite the mother with the children, and who delivered him from his hands but his ALMIGHTY in whom he trusted? he delivered him from the hand of his brother and also from the hands of his enemies, and surely he again will protect them.

16 Who does not know that it was their ALMIGHTY who inspired them with strength to do to the town of Shechem the evil which you heard of?
17 Could it then be with their own strength that two men could destroy such a large city as Shechem had it not been for YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY in whom they trusted? he said and did unto them all this to slay the inhabitants of the city in their city.
18 And can you then prevail over them who have come forth together from your city to fight with the whole of them, even if a thousand times as many more should come to your assistance?
19 Surely you know and understand that you do not come to fight with them, but you come to war with YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY who made choice of them, and you have therefore all come this day to be destroyed.
20 Now therefore refrain from this evil which you are endeavoring to bring upon yourselves, and it will be better for you not to go to battle with them, although they are but few in numbers, because their ALMIGHTY is with them.
21 And when the kings of the Amorites heard all the words of their advisers, their hearts were filled with terror, and they were afraid of the sons of Yacob and would not fight against them.
22 And they inclined their ears to the words of their advisers, and they listened to all their words, and the words of the counsellors greatly pleased the kings, and they did so.
23 And the kings turned and refrained from the sons of Yacob, for they durst not approach them to make war with them, for they were greatly afraid of them, and their hearts melted within them from their fear of them.
24 For this proceeded from YAHWEH to them, for he heard the prayers of his servants Yitschaq and Yacob, for they trusted in him; and all these kings returned with their camps on that day, each to his own city, and they did not at that time fight with the sons of Yacob.
25 And the sons of Yacob kept their station that day till evening opposite mount Sihon, and seeing that these kings did not come to fight against them, the sons of Yacob returned home.

36 YACOB GOES TO BETHEL

CHAPTER 36--Yacob and his House goes to Bethel, where YAHWEH appears to him, calls his name Yisrael, and Blesses him. The Generations of Yacob and Esau.

1 At that time YAHWEH appeared unto Yacob saying, Arise, go to Bethel and remain there, and make there an altar to YAHWEH who appeares unto you, who delivered you and your sons from affliction.
2 And Yacob rose up with his sons and all belonging to him, and they went and came to Bethel according to the word of YAHWEH.
3 And Yacob was ninety-nine years old when he went up to Bethel, and Yacob and his sons and all the people that were with him, remained in Bethel in Luz, and he there built an altar to YAHWEH who appeared unto him, and Yacob and his sons remained in Bethel six months.
4 At that time died Deborah the daughter of Uz, the nurse of Rebecca, who had been with Yacob; and Yacob buried her beneath Bethel under an oak that was there.
5 And Rebecca the daughter of Bethuel, the mother of Yacob, also died at that time in Hebron, the same is Kireath-arba, and she was buried in the cave of Machpelah which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth.
6 And the life of Rebecca was one hundred and thirty-three years, and she died and when Yacob heard that his mother Rebecca was dead he wept bitterly for his mother, and made a great mourning for her, and for Deborah her nurse beneath the oak, and he called the name of that place Allon-bachuth.
7 And Laban the Syrian died in those days, for YAHWEH smote him because he transgressed the covenant that existed between him and Yacob.
8 And Yacob was a hundred years old when YAHWEH appeared unto him, and blessed him and called his name Yisrael, and Rachel the wife of Yacob conceived in those days.
9 And at that time Yacob and all belonging to him journeyed from Bethel to go to his father's house, to

Hebron.
10 And while they were going on the road, and there was yet but a little way to come to Ephrath, Rachel bare a son and she had hard labor and she died.
11 And Yacob buried her in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem, and he set a pillar upon her grave, which is there unto this day; and the days of Rachel were forty-five years and she died.
12 And Yacob called the name of his son that was born to him, which Rachel bare unto him, Benjamin, for he was born to him in the land on the right hand.
13 And it was after the death of Rachel, that Yacob pitched his tent in the tent of her handmaid Bilhah.
14 And Reuben was jealous for his mother Leah on account of this, and he was filled with anger, and he rose up in his anger and went and entered the tent of Bilhah and he thence removed his father's bed.
15 At that time the portion of birthright, together with the kingly and priestly offices, was removed from the sons of Reuben, for he had profaned his father's bed, and the birthright was given unto Yoseph, the kingly office to Yahudah, and the priesthood unto Levi, because Reuben had defiled his father's bed.
16 And these are the generations of Yacob who were born to him in Padan-aram, and the sons of Yacob were twelve.
17 The sons of Leah were Reuben the first born, and Simeon, Levi, Yahudah, Issachar, Zebulun, and their sister Dinah; and the sons of Rachel were Yoseph and Benjamin.
18 The sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, were Gad and Asher, and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, were Dan and Naphtali; these are the sons of Yacob which were born to him in Padan-aram.
19 And Yacob and his sons and all belonging to him journeyed and came to Mamre, which is Kireath-arba, that is in Hebron, where Abraham and Yitschaq sojourned, and Yacob with his sons and all belonging to him, dwelt with his father in Hebron.
20 And his brother Esau and his sons, and all belonging to him went to the land of Seir and dwelt there, and had possessions in the land of Seir, and the children of Esau were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly in the land of Seir.
21 And these are the generations of Esau that were born to him in the land of Canaan, and the sons of Esau were five.
22 And Adah bare to Esau his first born Eliphaz, and she also bare to him Reuel, and Ahlibamah bare to him Jeush, Yaalam and Korah.
23 These are the children of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan; and the sons of Eliphaz the son of Esau were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, Kenaz and Amalex, and the sons of Reuel were Nachath, Zerach, Shamah and Mizzah.
24 And the sons of Jeush were Timnah, Alvah, Jetheth; and the sons of Yaalam were Alah, Phinor and Kenaz.
25 And the sons of Korah were Teman, Mibzar, Magdiel and Eram; these are the families of the sons of Esau according to their dukedoms in the land of Seir.
26 And these are the names of the sons of Seir the Horite, inhabitants of the land of Seir, Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishan, Ezer and Dishon, being seven sons.
27 And the children of Lotan were Hori, Heman and their sister Timna, that is Timna who came to Yacob and his sons, and they would not give ear to her, and she went and became a concubine to Eliphaz the son of Esau, and she bare to him Amalek.
28 And the sons of Shobal were Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam, and the sons of Zibeon were Ajah, and Anah, this was that Anah who found the Yemim in the wilderness when he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
29 And while he was feeding his father's asses he led them to the wilderness at different times to feed them.
30 And there was a day that he brought them to one of the deserts on the sea shore, opposite the wilderness of the people, and while he was feeding them, behold a very heavy storm came from the other side of the sea and rested upon the asses that were feeding there, and they all stood still.
31 And afterward about one hundred and twenty great and terrible animals came out from the wilderness at the other side of the sea, and they all came to the place where the asses were, and they placed themselves

there.
32 And those animals, from their middle downward, were in the shape of the children of men, and from their middle upward, some had the likeness of bears, and some the likeness of the keephas, with tails behind them from between their shoulders reaching down to the earth, like the tails of the ducheephath, and these animals came and mounted and rode upon these asses, and led them away, and they went away unto this day.
33 And one of these animals approached Anah and smote him with his tail, and then fled from that place.
34 And when he saw this work he was exceedingly afraid of his life, and he fled and escaped to the city.
35 And he related to his sons and brothers all that had happened to him, and many men went to seek the asses but could not find them, and Anah and his brothers went no more to that place from that day following, for they were greatly afraid of their lives.
36 And the children of Anah the son of Seir, were Dishon and his sister Ahlibamah, and the children of Dishon were Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran and Cheran, and the children of Ezer were Bilhan, Zaavan and Akan, and the children of Dishon were Uz and Aran.
37 These are the families of the children of Seir the Horite, according to their dukedoms in the land of Seir.
38 And Esau and his children dwelt in the land of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the land, and they had possessions in it and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly, and Yacob and his children and all belonging to them, dwelt with their father Yitschaq in the land of Canaan, as YAHWEH had commanded Abraham their father.

37 RETURN TO SHECHEM

CHAPTER 37--Yacob Returns to Shechem. The Kings of Canaan again assemble against Yacob. Yacob's Ten Sons with One Hundred and Two of their servants Fight against the Canaanites and Amorites, and are successful.

1 And in the one hundred and fifth year of the life of Yacob, that is the ninth year of Yacob's dwelling with his children in the land of Canaan, he came from Padan-aram.
2 And in those days Yacob journeyed with his children from Hebron, and they went and returned to the city of Shechem, they and all belonging to them, and they dwelt there, for the children of Yacob obtained good and fat pasture land for their cattle in the city of Shechem, the city of Shechem having then been rebuilt, and there were in it about three hundred men and women.
3 And Yacob and his children and all belonging to him dwelt in the part of the field which Yacob had bought from Hamor the father of Shechem, when he came from Padan-aram before Simeon and Levi had smitten the city.
4 And all those kings of the Canaanites and Amorites that surrounded the city of Shechem, heard that the sons of Yacob had again come to Shechem and dwelt there.
5 And they said, Shall the sons of Yacob the Hebrew again come to the city and dwell therein, after that they have smitten its inhabitants and driven them out? shall they now return and also drive out those who are dwelling in the city or slay them?
6 And all the kings of Canaan again assembled, and they came together to make war with Yacob and his sons.
7 And Jashub king of Tapnach sent also to all his neighboring kings, to Elan king of Gaash, and to Ihuri king of Shiloh, and to Parathon king of Chazar, and to Susi king of Sarton, and to Laban king of Bethchoran, and to Shabir king of Othnay-mah, saying,
8 Come up to me and assist me, and let us smite Yacob the Hebrew and his sons, and all belonging to him, for they are again come to Shechem to possess it and to slay its inhabitants as before.
9 And all these kings assembled together and came with all their camps, a people exceedingly plentiful like the sand upon the sea shore, and they were all opposite to Tapnach.
10 And Jashub king of Tapnach went forth to them with all his army, and he encamped with them opposite to Tapnach without the city, and all these kings they divided into seven divisions, being seven camps against the sons of Yacob.

11 And they sent a declaration to Yacob and his son, saying, Come you all forth to us that we may have an interview together in the plain, and revenge the cause of the men of Shechem whom you slew in their city, and you will now again return to the city of Shechem and dwell therein, and slay its inhabitants as before.
12 And the sons of Yacob heard this and their anger was kindled exceedingly at the words of the kings of Canaan, and ten of the sons of Yacob hastened and rose up, and each of them girt on his weapons of war; and there were one hundred and two of their servants with them equipped in battle array.
13 And all these men, the sons of Yacob with their servants, went toward these kings, and Yacob their father was with them, and they all stood upon the heap of Shechem.
14 And Yacob prayed to YAHWEH for his sons, and he spread forth his hands to YAHWEH, and he said, O YAHWEH, you are an Almighty YAHWEH, you are our father, you didst form us and we are the works of your hands; I pray you deliver my sons through your mercy from the hand of their enemies, who are this day coming to fight with them and save them from their hand, for in your hand is power and might, to save the few from the many.
15 And give unto my sons, your servants, strength of heart and might to fight with their enemies, to subdue them, and make their enemies fall before them, and let not my sons and their servants die through the hands of the children of Canaan.
16 But if it seems good in your eyes to take away the lives of my sons and their servants, take them in your great mercy through the hands of your ministers, that they may not perish this day by the hands of the kings of the Amorites.
17 And when Yacob ceased praying to YAHWEH the earth shook from its place, and the sun darkened, and all these kings were terrified and a great consternation seized them.
18 And YAHWEH hearkened to the prayer of Yacob, and YAHWEH impressed the hearts of all the kings and their hosts with the terror and awe of the sons of Yacob.
19 For YAHWEH caused them to hear the voice of chariots, and the voice of mighty horses from the sons of Yacob, and the voice of a great army accompanying them.
20 And these kings were seized with great terror at the sons of Yacob, and while they were standing in their quarters, behold the sons of Yacob advanced upon them, with one hundred and twelve men, with a great and tremendous shouting.
21 And when the kings saw the sons of Yacob advancing toward them, they were still more panic struck, and they were inclined to retreat from before the sons of Yacob as at first, and not to fight with them.
22 But they did not retreat, saying, It would be a disgrace to us thus twice to retreat from before the Hebrews.
23 And the sons of Yacob came near and advanced against all these kings and their armies, and they saw, and behold it was a very mighty people, numerous as the sand of the sea.
24 And the sons of Yacob called unto YAHWEH and said, Help us O YAHWEH, help us and answer us, for we trust in you, and let us not die by the hands of these uncircumcised men, who this day have come against us.
25 And the sons of Yacob girt on their weapons of war, and they took in their hands each man his shield and his javelin, and they approached to battle.
26 And Yahudah, the son of Yacob, ran first before his brethren, and ten of his servants with him, and he went toward these kings.
27 And Jashub, king of Tapnach, also came forth first with his army before Yahudah, and Yahudah saw Jashub and his army coming toward him, and Yahudah's wrath was kindled, and his anger burned within him, and he approached to battle in which Yahudah ventured his life.
28 And Jashub and all his army were advancing toward Yahudah, and he was riding upon a very strong and powerful horse, and Jashub was a very valiant man, and covered with iron and brass from head to foot.
29 And while he was upon the horse, he shot arrows with both hands from before and behind, as was his manner in all his battles, and he never missed the place to which he aimed his arrows.
30 And when Jashub came to fight with Yahudah, and was darting many arrows against Yahudah, YAHWEH bound the hand of Jashub, and all the arrows that he shot rebounded upon his own men.

31 And notwithstanding this, Jashub kept advancing toward Yahudah, to challenge him with the arrows, but the distance between them was about thirty cubits, and when Yahudah saw Jashub darting forth his arrows against him, he ran to him with his wrath-excited might.
32 And Yahudah took up a large stone from the ground, and its weight was sixty shekels, and Yahudah ran toward Jashub, and with the stone struck him on his shield, that Jashub was stunned with the blow, and fell off from his horse to the ground.
33 And the shield burst asunder out of the hand of Jashub, and through the force of the blow sprang to the distance of about fifteen cubits, and the shield fell before the second camp.
34 And the kings that came with Jashub saw at a distance the strength of Yahudah, the son of Yacob, and what he had done to Jashub, and they were terribly afraid of Yahudah.
35 And they assembled near Jashub's camp, seeing his confusion, and Yahudah drew his sword and smote forty-two men of the camp of Jashub, and the whole of Jashub's camp fled before Yahudah, and no man stood against him, and they left Jashub and fled from him, and Jashub was still prostrate upon the ground.
36 And Jashub seeing that all the men of his camp had fled from him, hastened and rose up with terror against Yahudah, and stood upon his legs opposite Yahudah.
37 And Jashub had a single combat with Yahudah, placing shield toward shield, and Jashub's men all fled, for they were greatly afraid of Yahudah.
38 And Jashub took his spear in his hand to strike Yahudah upon his head, but Yahudah had quickly placed his shield to his head against Jashub's spear, so that the shield of Yahudah received the blow from Jashub's spear, and the shield was split in too.
39 And when Yahudah saw that his shield was split, he hastily drew his sword and smote Jashub at his ankles, and cut off his feet that Jashub fell upon the ground, and the spear fell from his hand.
40 And Yahudah hastily picked up Jashub's spear, with which he severed his head and cast it next to his feet.
41 And when the sons of Yacob saw what Yahudah had done to Jashub, they all ran into the ranks of the other kings, and the sons of Yacob fought with the army of Jashub, and the armies of all the kings that were there.
42 And the sons of Yacob caused fifteen thousand of their men to fall, and they smote them as if smiting at gourds, and the rest fled for their lives.
43 And Yahudah was still standing by the body of Jashub, and stripped Jashub of his coat of mail.
44 And Yahudah also took off the iron and brass that was about Jashub, and behold nine men of the captains of Jashub came along to fight against Yahudah.
45 And Yahudah hastened and took up a stone from the ground, and with it smote one of them upon the head, and his skull was fractured, and the body also fell from the horse to the ground.
46 And the eight captains that remained, seeing the strength of Yahudah, were greatly afraid and they fled, and Yahudah with his ten men pursued them, and they overtook them and slew them.
47 And the sons of Yacob were still smiting the armies of the kings, and they slew many of them, but those kings daringly kept their stand with their captains, and did not retreat from their places, and they exclaimed against those of their armies that fled from before the sons of Yacob, but none would listen to them, for they were afraid of their lives lest they should die.
48 And all the sons of Yacob, after having smitten the armies of the kings, returned and came before Yahudah, and Yahudah was still slaying the eight captains of Jashub, and stripping off their garments.
49 And Levi saw Elon, king of Gaash, advancing toward him, with his fourteen captains to smite him, but Levi did not know it for certain.
50 And Elon with his captains approached nearer, and Levi looked back and saw that battle was given him in the rear, and Levi ran with twelve of his servants, and they went and slew Elon and his captains with the edge of the sword.

38 SONS DESTROY CITIES

CHAPTER 38 and 39--The Sons of Yacob Destroy many Cities of Canaan and all their people.

1 And Ihuri king of Shiloh came up to assist Elon, and he approached Yacob, when Yacob drew his bow that was in his hand and with an arrow struck Ihuri which caused his death.
2 And when Ihuri king of Shiloh was dead, the four remaining kings fled from their station with the rest of the captains, and they endeavored to retreat, saying, We have no more strength with the Hebrews after their having killed the three kings and their captains who were more powerful than we are.
3 And when the sons of Yacob saw that the remaining kings had removed from their station, they pursued them, and Yacob also came from the heap of Shechem from the place where he was standing, and they went after the kings and they approached them with their servants.
4 And the kings and the captains with the rest of their armies, seeing that the sons of Yacob approached them, were afraid of their lives and fled till they reached the city of Chazar.
5 And the sons of Yacob pursued them to the gate of the city of Chazar, and they smote a great smiting amongst the kings and their armies, about four thousand men, and while they were smiting the army of the kings, Yacob was occupied with his bow confining himself to smiting the kings, and he slew them all.
6 And he slew Parathon king of Chazar at the gate of the city of Chazar, and he afterward smote Susi king of Sarton, and Laban king of Bethchorin, and Shabir king of Machnaymah, and he slew them all with arrows, an arrow to each of them, and they died.
7 And the sons of Yacob seeing that all the kings were dead and that they were broken up and retreating, continued to carry on the battle with the armies of the kings opposite the gate of Chazar, and they still smote about four hundred of their men.
8 And three men of the servants of Yacob fell in that battle, and when Yahudah saw that three of his servants had died, it grieved him greatly, and his anger burned within him against the Amorites.
9 And all the men that remained of the armies of the kings were greatly afraid of their lives, and they ran and broke the gate of the walls of the city of Chazar, and they all entered the city for safety.
10 And they concealed themselves in the midst of the city of Chazar, for the city of Chazar was very large and extensive, and when all these armies had entered the city, the sons of Yacob ran after them to the city.
11 And four mighty men, experienced in battle, went forth from the city and stood against the entrance of the city, with drawn swords and spears in their hands, and they placed themselves opposite the sons of Yacob, and would not suffer them to enter the city.
12 And Naphtali ran and came between them and with his sword smote two of them, and cut off their heads at one stroke.
13 And he turned to the other two, and behold they had fled, and he pursued them, overtook them, smote them and slew them.
14 And the sons of Yacob came to the city and saw, and behold there was another wall to the city, and they sought for the gate of the wall and could not find it, and Yahudah sprang upon the top of the wall, and Simeon and Levi followed him, and they all three descended from the wall into the city.
15 And Simeon and Levi slew all the men who ran for safety into the city, and also the inhabitants of the city with their wives and little ones, they slew with the edge of the sword, and the cries of the city ascended up to heaven.
16 And Dan and Naphtali sprang upon the wall to see what caused the noise of lamentation, for the sons of Yacob felt anxious about their brothers, and they heard the inhabitants of the city speaking with weeping and supplications, saying, Take all that we possess in the city and go away, only do not put us to death.
17 And when Yahudah, Simeon, and Levi had ceased smiting the inhabitants of the city, they ascended the wall and called to Dan and Naphtali, who were upon the wall, and to the rest of their brothers, and Simeon and Levi informed them of the entrance into the city, and all the sons of Yacob came to fetch the spoil.
18 And the sons of Yacob took the spoil of the city of Chazar, the flocks and herds, and the property, and they took all that could be captured, and went away that day from the city.
19 And on the next day the sons of Yacob went to Sarton, for they heard that the men of Sarton who had remained in the city were assembling to fight with them for having slain their king, and Sarton was a very high and fortified city, and it had a deep rampart surrounding the city.
20 And the pillar of the rampart was about fifty cubits and its breadth forty cubits, and there was no place

for a man to enter the city on account of the rampart, and the sons of Yacob saw the rampart of the city, and they sought an entrance in it but could not find it.
21 For the entrance to the city was at the rear, and every man that wished to come into the city came by that road and went around the whole city, and he afterwards entered the city.
22 And the sons of Yacob seeing they could not find the way into the city, their anger was kindled greatly, and the inhabitants of the city seeing that the sons of Yacob were coming to them were greatly afraid of them, for they had heard of their strength and what they had done to Chazar.
23 And the inhabitants of the city of Sarton could not go out toward the sons of Yacob after having assembled in the city to fight against them, lest they might thereby get into the city, but when they saw that they were coming toward them, they were greatly afraid of them, for they had heard of their strength and what they had done to Chazar.
24 So the inhabitants of Sarton speedily took away the bridge of the road of the city, from its place, before the sons of Yacob came, and they brought it into the city.
25 And the sons of Yacob came and sought the way into the city, and could not find it and the inhabitants of the city went up to the top of the wall, and saw, and behold the sons of Yacob were seeking an entrance into the city.
26 And the inhabitants of the city reproached the sons of Yacob from the top of the wall, and they cursed them, and the sons of Yacob heard the reproaches, and they were greatly incensed, and their anger burned within them.
27 And the sons of Yacob were provoked at them, and they all rose and sprang over the rampart with the force of their strength, and through their might passed the forty cubits' breadth of the rampart.
28 And when they had passed the rampart they stood under the wall of the city, and they found all the gates of the city enclosed with iron doors.
29 And the sons of Yacob came near to break open the doors of the gates of the city, and the inhabitants did not let them, for from the top of the wall they were casting stones and arrows upon them.
30 And the number of the people that were upon the wall was about four hundred men, and when the sons of Yacob saw that the men of the city would not let them open the gates of the city, they sprang and ascended the top of the wall, and Yahudah went up first to the east part of the city.
31 And Gad and Asher went up after him to the west corner of the city, and Simeon and Levi to the north, and Dan and Reuben to the south.
32 And the men who were on the top of the wall, the inhabitants of the city, seeing that the sons of Yacob were coming up to them, they all fled from the wall, descended into the city, and concealed themselves in the midst of the city.
33 And Issachar and Naphtali that remained under the wall approached and broke the gates of the city, and kindled a fire at the gates of the city, that the iron melted, and all the sons of Yacob came into the city, they and all their men, and they fought with the inhabitants of the city of Sarton, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and no man stood up before them.
34 And about two hundred men fled from the city, and they all went and hid themselves in a certain tower in the city, and Yahudah pursued them to the tower and he broke down the tower, which fell upon the men, and they all died.
35 And the sons of Yacob went up the road of the roof of that tower, and they saw, and behold there was another strong and high tower at a distance in the city, and the top of it reached to heaven, and the sons of Yacob hastened and descended, and went with all their men to that tower, and found it filled with about three hundred men, women and little ones.
36 And the sons of Yacob smote a great smiting amongst those men in the tower and they ran away and fled from them.
37 And Simeon and Levi pursued them, when twelve mighty and valiant men came out to them from the place where they had concealed themselves.
38 And those twelve men maintained a strong battle against Simeon and Levi, and Simeon and Levi could not prevail over them, and those valiant men broke the shields of Simeon and Levi, and one of them struck

at Levi's head with his sword, when Levi hastily placed his hand to his head, for he was afraid of the sword, and the sword struck Levi's hand, and it wanted but little to the hand of Levi being cut off.
39 And Levi seized the sword of the valiant man in his hand, and took it forcibly from the man, and with it he struck at the head of the powerful man, and he severed his head.
40 And eleven men approached to fight with Levi, for they saw that one of them was killed, and the sons of Yacob fought, but the sons of Yacob could not prevail over them, for those men were very powerful.
41 And the sons of Yacob seeing that they could not prevail over them, Simeon gave a loud and tremendous shriek, and the eleven powerful men were stunned at the voice of Simeon's shrieking.
42 And Yahudah at a distance knew the voice of Simeon's shouting, and Naphtali and Yahudah ran with their shields to Simeon and Levi, and found them fighting with those powerful men, unable to prevail over them as their shields were broken.
43 And Naphtali saw that the shields of Simeon and Levi were broken, and he took two shields from his servants and brought them to Simeon and Levi.
44 And Simeon, Levi and Yahudah on that day fought all three against the eleven mighty men until the time of sunset, but they could not prevail over them.
45 And this was told unto Yacob, and he was sorely grieved, and he prayed unto YAHWEH, and he and Naphtali his son went against these mighty men.
46 And Yacob approached and drew his bow, and came nigh unto the mighty men, and slew three of their men with the bow, and the remaining eight turned back, and behold, the war waged against them in the front and rear, and they were greatly afraid of their lives, and could not stand before the sons of Yacob, and they fled from before them.
47 And in their flight they met Dan and Asher coming toward them, and they suddenly fell upon them, and fought with them, and slew two of them, and Yahudah and his brothers pursued them, and smote the remainder of them, and slew them.
48 And all the sons of Yacob returned and walked about the city, searching if they could find any men, and they found about twenty young men in a cave in the city, and Gad and Asher smote them all, and Dan and Naphtali lighted upon the rest of the men who had fled and escaped from the second tower, and they smote them all.
49 And the sons of Yacob smote all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton, but the women and little ones they left in the city and did not slay them.
50 And all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton were powerful men, one of them would pursue a thousand, and two of them would not flee from ten thousand of the rest of men.
51 And the sons of Yacob slew all the inhabitants of the city of Sarton with the edge of the sword, that no man stood up against them, and they left the women in the city.
52 And the sons of Yacob took all the spoil of the city, and captured what they desired, and they took flocks and herds and property from the city, and the sons of Yacob did unto Sarton and its inhabitants as they had done to Chazar and its inhabitants, and they turned and went away.

39 SONS DESTROY CITIES

CHAPTER 38 and 39--The Sons of Yacob Destroy many Cities of Canaan and all their people.

1 And when the sons of Yacob went from the city of Sarton, they had gone about two hundred cubits when they met the inhabitants of Tapnach coming toward them, for they went out to fight with them, because they had smitten the king of Tapnach and all his men.
2 So all that remained in the city of Tapnach came out to fight with the sons of Yacob, and they thought to retake from them the booty and the spoil which they had captured from Chazar and Sarton.
3 And the rest of the men of Tapnach fought with the sons of Yacob in that place, and the sons of Yacob smote them, and they fled before them, and they pursued them to the city of Arbelan, and they all fell before the sons of Yacob.
4 And the sons of Yacob returned and came to Tapnach, to take away the spoil of Tapnach, and when they

came to Tapnach they heard that the people of Arbelan had gone out to meet them to save the spoil of their brethren, and the sons of Yacob left ten of their men in Tapnach to plunder the city, and they went out toward the people of Arbelan.
5 And the men of Arbelan went out with their wives to fight with the sons of Yacob, for their wives were experienced in battle, and they went out, about four hundred men and women.
6 And all the sons of Yacob shouted with a loud voice, and they all ran toward the inhabitants of Arbelan, and with a great and tremendous voice.
7 And the inhabitants of Arbelan heard the noise of the shouting of the sons of Yacob, and their roaring like the noise of lions and like the roaring of the sea and its waves.
8 And fear and terror possessed their hearts on account of the sons of Yacob, and they were terribly afraid of them, and they retreated and fled before them into the city, and the sons of Yacob pursued them to the gate of the city, and they came upon them in the city.
9 And the sons of Yacob fought with them in the city, and all their women were engaged in slinging against the sons of Yacob, and the combat was very severe amongst them the whole of that day till evening.
10 And the sons of Yacob could not prevail over them, and the sons of Yacob had almost perished in that battle, and the sons of Yacob cried unto YAHWEH and greatly gained strength toward evening, and the sons of Yacob smote all the inhabitants of Arbelan by the edge of the sword, men, women and little ones.
11 And also the remainder of the people who had fled from Sarton, the sons of Yacob smote them in Arbelan, and the sons of Yacob did unto Arbelan and Tapnach as they had done to Chazar and Sarton, and when the women saw that all the men were dead, they went upon the roofs of the city and smote the sons of Yacob by showering down stones like rain.
12 And the sons of Yacob hastened and came into the city and seized all the women and smote them with the edge of the sword, and the sons of Yacob captured all the spoil and booty, flocks and herds and cattle.
13 And the sons of Yacob did unto Machnaymah as they had done to Tapnach, to Chazar and to Shiloh, and they turned from there and went away.
14 And on the fifth day the sons of Yacob heard that the people of Gaash had gathered against them to battle, because they had slain their king and their captains, for there had been fourteen captains in the city of Gaash, and the sons of Yacob had slain them all in the first battle.
15 And the sons of Yacob that day girt on their weapons of war, and they marched to battle against the inhabitants of Gaash, and in Gaash there was a strong and mighty people of the people of the Amorites, and Gaash was the strongest and best fortified city of all the cities of the Amorites, and it had three walls.
16 And the sons of Yacob came to Gaash and they found the gates of the city locked, and about five hundred men standing at the top of the outer-most wall, and a people numerous as the sand upon the sea shore were in ambush for the sons of Yacob from without the city at the rear thereof.
17 And the sons of Yacob approached to open the gates of the city, and while they were drawing nigh, behold those who were in ambush at the rear of the city came forth from their places and surrounded the sons of Yacob.
18 And the sons of Yacob were enclosed between the people of Gaash, and the battle was both to their front and rear, and all the men that were upon the wall, were casting from the wall upon them, arrows and stones.
19 And Yahudah, seeing that the men of Gaash were getting too heavy for them, gave a most piercing and tremendous shriek and all the men of Gaash were terrified at the voice of Yahudah's cry, and men fell from the wall at his powerful shriek, and all those that were from without and within the city were greatly afraid of their lives.
20 And the sons of Yacob still came nigh to break the doors of the city, when the men of Gaash threw stones and arrows upon them from the top of the wall, and made them flee from the gate.
21 And the sons of Yacob returned against the men of Gaash who were with them from without the city, and they smote them terribly, as striking against gourds, and they could not stand against the sons of Yacob, for fright and terror had seized them at the shriek of Yahudah.
22 And the sons of Yacob slew all those men who were without the city, and the sons of Yacob still drew nigh to effect an entrance into the city, and to fight under the city walls, but they could not for all the

inhabitants of Gaash who remained in the city had surrounded the walls of Gaash in every direction, so that the sons of Yacob were unable to approach the city to fight with them.
23 And the sons of Yacob came nigh to one corner to fight under the wall, the inhabitants of Gaash threw arrows and stones upon them like showers of rain, and they fled from under the wall.
24 And the people of Gaash who were upon the wall, seeing that the sons of Yacob could not prevail over them from under the wall, reproached the sons of Yacob in these words, saying,
25 What is the matter with you in the battle that you cannot prevail? can you then do unto the mighty city of Gaash and its inhabitants as you did to the cities of the Amorites that were not so powerful? Surely to those weak ones amongst us you did those things, and slew them in the entrance of the city, for they had no strength when they were terrified at the sound of your shouting.
26 And will you now then be able to fight in this place? Surely here you will all die, and we will avenge the cause of those cities that you have laid waste.
27 And the inhabitants of Gaash greatly reproached the sons of Yacob and reviled them with their gods, and continued to cast arrows and stones upon them from the wall.
28 And Yahudah and his brothers heard the words of the inhabitants of Gaash and their anger was greatly roused, and Yahudah was jealous of YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY in this matter, and he called out and said, O YAHWEH, help, send help to us and our brothers.
29 And he ran at a distance with all his might, with his drawn sword in his hand, and he sprang from the earth and by dint of his strength, mounted the wall, and his sword fell from his hand.
30 And Yahudah shouted upon the wall, and all the men that were upon the wall were terrified, and some of them fell from the wall into the city and died, and those who were yet upon the wall, when they saw Yahudah's strength, they were greatly afraid and fled for their lives into the city for safety.
31 And some were emboldened to fight with Yahudah upon the wall, and they came nigh to slay him when they saw there was no sword in Yahudah's hand, and they thought of casting him from the wall to his brothers, and twenty men of the city came up to assist them, and they surrounded Yahudah and they all shouted over him, and approached him with drawn swords, and they terrified Yahudah, and Yahudah cried out to his brothers from the wall.
32 And Yacob and his sons drew the bow from under the wall, and smote three of the men that were upon the top of the wall, and Yahudah continued to cry and he exclaimed, O YAHWEH help us, O YAHWEH deliver us, and he cried out with a loud voice upon the wall, and the cry was heard at a great distance.
33 And after this cry he again repeated to shout, and all the men who surrounded Yahudah on the top of the wall were terrified, and they each threw his sword from his hand at the sound of Yahudah's shouting and his tremor, and fled.
34 And Yahudah took the swords which had fallen from their hands, and Yahudah fought with them and slew twenty of their men upon the wall.
35 And about eighty men and women still ascended the wall from the city and they all surrounded Yahudah, and YAHWEH impressed the fear of Yahudah in their hearts, that they were unable to approach him.
36 And Yacob and all who were with him drew the bow from under the wall, and they slew ten men upon the wall, and they fell below the wall, before Yacob and his sons.
37 And the people upon the wall seeing that twenty of their men had fallen, they still ran toward Yahudah with drawn swords, but they could not approach him for they were greatly terrified at Yahudah's strength.
38 And one of their mighty men whose name was Arud approached to strike Yahudah upon the head with his sword, when Yahudah hastily put his shield to his head, and the sword hit the shield, and it was split in two.
39 And this mighty man after he had struck Yahudah ran for his life, at the fear of Yahudah, and his feet slipped upon the wall and he fell amongst the sons of Yacob who were below the wall, and the sons of Yacob smote him and slew him.
40 And Yahudah's head pained him from the blow of the powerful man, and Yahudah had nearly died from it.

41 And Yahudah cried out upon the wall owing to the pain produced by the blow, when Dan heard him, and his anger burned within him, and he also rose up and went at a distance and ran and sprang from the earth and mounted the wall with his wrath-excited strength.
42 And when Dan came upon the wall near unto Yahudah all the men upon the wall fled, who had stood against Yahudah, and they went up to the second wall, and they threw arrows and stones upon Dan and Yahudah from the second wall, and endeavored to drive them from the wall.
43 And the arrows and stones struck Dan and Yahudah, and they had nearly been killed upon the wall, and wherever Dan and Yahudah fled from the wall, they were attacked with arrows and stones from the second wall.
44 And Yacob and his sons were still at the entrance of the city below the first wall, and they were not able to draw their bow against the inhabitants of the city, as they could not be seen by them, being upon the second wall.
45 And Dan and Yahudah when they could no longer bear the stones and arrows that fell upon them from the second wall, they both sprang upon the second wall near the people of the city, and when the people of the city who were upon the second wall saw that Dan and Yahudah had come to them upon the second wall, they all cried out and descended below between the walls.
46 And Yacob and his sons heard the noise of the shouting from the people of the city, and they were still at the entrance of the city, and they were anxious about Dan and Yahudah who were not seen by them, they being upon the second wall.
47 And Naphtali went up with his wrath-excited might and sprang upon the first wall to see what caused the noise of shouting which they had heard in the city, and Issachar and Zebulun drew nigh to break the doors of the city, and they opened the gates of the city and came into the city.
48 And Naphtali leaped from the first wall to the second, and came to assist his brothers, and the inhabitants of Gaash who were upon the wall, seeing that Naphtali was the third who had come up to assist his brothers, they all fled and descended into the city, and Yacob and all his sons and all their young men came into the city to them.
49 And Yahudah and Dan and Naphtali descended from the wall into the city and pursued the inhabitants of the city, and Simeon and Levi were from without the city and knew not that the gate was opened, and they went up from there to the wall and came down to their brothers into the city.
50 And the inhabitants of the city had all descended into the city, and the sons of Yacob came to them in different directions, and the battle waged against them from the front and the rear, and the sons of Yacob smote them terribly, and slew about twenty thousand of them men and women, not one of them could stand up against the sons of Yacob.
51 And the blood flowed plentifully in the city, and it was like a brook of water, and the blood flowed like a brook to the outer part of the city, and reached the desert of Bethchorin.
52 And the people of Bethchorin saw at a distance the blood flowing from the city of Gaash, and about seventy men from amongst them ran to see the blood, and they came to the place where the blood was.
53 And they followed the track of the blood and came to the wall of the city of Gaash, and they saw the blood issue from the city, and they heard the voice of crying from the inhabitants of Gaash, for it ascended unto heaven, and the blood was continuing to flow abundantly like a brook of water.
54 And all the sons of Yacob were still smiting the inhabitants of Gaash, and were engaged in slaying them till evening, about twenty thousand men and women, and the people of Chorin said, Surely this is the work of the Hebrews, for they are still carrying on war in all the cities of the Amorites.
55 And those people hastened and ran to Bethchorin, and each took his weapons of war, and they cried out to all the inhabitants of Bethchorin, who also girt on their weapons of war to go and fight with the sons of Yacob.
56 And when the sons of Yacob had done smiting the inhabitants of Gaash, they walked about the city to strip all the slain, and coming in the innermost part of the city and farther on they met three very powerful men, and there was no sword in their hand.
57 And the sons of Yacob came up to the place where they were, and the powerful men ran away, and one

of them had taken Zebulun, who he saw was a young lad and of short stature, and with his might dashed him to the ground.
58 And Yacob ran to him with his sword and Yacob smote him below his loins with the sword, and cut him in two, and the body fell upon Zebulun.
59 And the second one approached and seized Yacob to fell him to the ground, and Yacob turned to him and shouted to him, while Simeon and Levi ran and smote him on the hips with the sword and felled him to the ground.
60 And the powerful man rose up from the ground with wrath-excited might, and Yahudah came to him before he had gained his footing, and struck him upon the head with the sword, and his head was split and he died.
61 And the third powerful man, seeing that his companions were killed, ran from before the sons of Yacob, and the sons of Yacob pursued him in the city; and while the powerful man was fleeing he found one of the swords of the inhabitants of the city, and he picked it up and turned to the sons of Yacob and fought them with that sword.
62 And the powerful man ran to Yahudah to strike him upon the head with the sword, and there was no shield in the hand of Yahudah; and while he was aiming to strike him, Naphtali hastily took his shield and put it to Yahudah's head, and the sword of the powerful man hit the shield of Naphtali and Yahudah escaped the sword.
63 And Simeon and Levi ran upon the powerful man with their swords and struck at him forcibly with their swords, and the two swords entered the body of the powerful man and divided it in two, length-wise.
64 And the sons of Yacob smote the three mighty men at that time, together with all the inhabitants of Gaash, and the day was about to decline.
65 And the sons of Yacob walked about Gaash and took all the spoil of the city, even the little ones and women they did not suffer to live, and the sons of Yacob did unto Gaash as they had done to Sarton and Shiloh.

Secion 5

40 KINGS MAKE PEACE

CHAPTER 40--The Remaining Twenty-one Kings of Canaan, fearing the Sons of Yacob, make a permanent Peace with them.

1 And the sons of Yacob led away all the spoil of Gaash, and went out of the city by night.
2 They were going out marching toward the castle of Bethchorin, and the inhabitants of Bethchorin were going to the castle to meet them, and on that night the sons of Yacob fought with the inhabitants of Bethchorin, in the castle of Bethchorin.
3 And all the inhabitants of Bethchorin were mighty men, one of them would not flee from before a thousand men, and they fought on that night upon the castle, and their shouts were heard on that night from afar, and the earth quaked at their shouting.
4 And all the sons of Yacob were afraid of those men, as they were not accustomed to fight in the dark, and they were greatly confounded, and the sons of Yacob cried unto YAHWEH, saying, Give help to us O YAHWEH, deliver us that we may not die by the hands of these uncircumcised men.
5 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of the sons of Yacob, and YAHWEH caused great terror and confusion to seize the people of Bethchorin, and they fought amongst themselves the one with the other in the darkness of night, and smote each other in great numbers.
6 And the sons of Yacob, knowing that YAHWEH had brought a spirit of perverseness amongst those men, and that they fought each man with his neighbor, went forth from among the bands of the people of Bethchorin and went as far as the descent of the castle of Bethchorin, and farther, and they tarried there securely with their young men on that night.
7 And the people of Bethchorin fought the whole night, one man with his brother, and the other with his neighbor, and they cried out in every direction upon the castle, and their cry was heard at a distance, and the whole earth shook at their voice, for they were powerful above all the people of the earth.
8 And all the inhabitants of the cities of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Hivites and all the kings of Canaan, and also those who were on the other side of the Yardan, heard the noise of the shouting on that night.
9 And they said, Surely these are the battles of the Hebrews who are fighting against the seven cities, who came nigh unto them; and who can stand against those Hebrews?
10 And all the inhabitants of the cities of the Canaanites, and all those who were on the other side of the Yardan, were greatly afraid of the sons of Yacob, for they said, Behold the same will be done to us as was done to those cities, for who can stand against their mighty strength?
11 And the cries of the Chorinites were very great on that night, and continued to increase; and they smote each other till morning, and numbers of them were killed.
12 And the morning appeared, and all the sons of Yacob rose up at daybreak and went up to the castle, and they smote those who remained of the Chorinites in a terrible manner, and they were all killed in the castle.
13 And the sixth day appeared, and all the inhabitants of Canaan saw at a distance all the people of Bethchorin lying dead in the castle of Bethchorin, and strewed about as the carcasses of lambs and goats.
14 And the sons of Yacob led all the spoil which they had captured from Gaash and went to Bethchorin, and they found the city full of people like the sand of the sea, and they fought with them, and the sons of Yacob smote them there till evening time.
15 And the sons of Yacob did unto Bethchorin as they had done to Gaash and Tapnach, and as they had done to Chazar, to Sarton and to Shiloh.
16 And the sons of Yacob took with them the spoil of Bethchorin and all the spoil of the cities, and on that day they went home to Shechem.
17 And the sons of Yacob came home to the city of Shechem, and they remained without the city, and they then rested there from the war, and tarried there all night.

18 And all their servants together with all the spoil that they had taken from the cities, they left without the city, and they did not enter the city, for they said, Peradventure there may be yet more fighting against us, and they may come to besiege us in Shechem.
19 And Yacob and his sons and their servants remained on that night and the next day in the portion of the field which Yacob had purchased from Hamor for five shekels, and all that they had captured was with them.
20 And all the booty which the sons of Yacob had captured, was in the portion of the field, immense as the sand upon the sea shore.
21 And the inhabitants of the land observed them from afar, and all the inhabitants of the land were afraid of the sons of Yacob who had done this thing, for no king from the days of old had ever done the like.
22 And the seven kings of the Canaanites resolved to make peace with the sons of Yacob, for they were greatly afraid of their lives, on account of the sons of Yacob.
23 And on that day, being the seventh day, Japhia king of Hebron sent secretly to the king of Ai, and to the king of Gibeon, and to the king of Shalem, and to the king of Adulam, and to the king of Lachish, and to the king of Chazar, and to all the Canaanitish kings who were under their subjection, saying,
24 Go up with me, and come to me that we may go to the sons of Yacob, and I will make peace with them, and form a treaty with them, lest all your lands be destroyed by the swords of the sons of Yacob, as they did to Shechem and the cities around it, as you have heard and seen.
25 And when you come to me, do not come with many men, but let every king bring his three head captains, and every captain bring three of his officers.
26 And come all of you to Hebron, and we will go together to the sons of Yacob, and supplicate them that they shall form a treaty of peace with us.
27 And all those kings did as the king of Hebron had sent to them, for they were all under his counsel and command, and all the kings of Canaan assembled to go to the sons of Yacob, to make peace with them; and the sons of Yacob returned and went to the portion of the field that was in Shechem, for they did not put confidence in the kings of the land.
28 And the sons of Yacob returned and remained in the portion of the field ten days, and no one came to make war with them.
29 And when the sons of Yacob saw that there was no appearance of war, they all assembled and went to the city of Shechem, and the sons of Yacob remained in Shechem.
30 And at the expiration of forty days, all the kings of the Amorites assembled from all their places and came to Hebron, to Japhia, king of Hebron.
31 And the number of kings that came to Hebron, to make peace with the sons of Yacob, was twenty-one kings, and the number of captains that came with them was sixty-nine, and their men were one hundred and eighty-nine, and all these kings and their men rested by Mount Hebron.
32 And the king of Hebron went out with his three captains and nine men, and these kings resolved to go to the sons of Yacob to make peace.
33 And they said unto the king of Hebron, Go you before us with your men, and speak for us unto the sons of Yacob, and we will come after you and confirm your words, and the king of Hebron did so.
34 And the sons of Yacob heard that all the kings of Canaan had gathered together and rested in Hebron, and the sons of Yacob sent four of their servants as spies, saying, Go and spy these kings, and search and examine their men whether they are few or many, and if they are but few in number, number them all and come back.
35 And the servants of Yacob went secretly to these kings, and did as the sons of Yacob had commanded them, and on that day they came back to the sons of Yacob, and said unto them, We came unto those kings, and they are but few in number, and we numbered them all, and behold, they were two hundred and eighty-eight, kings and men.
36 And the sons of Yacob said, They are but few in number, therefore we will not all go out to them; and in the morning the sons of Yacob rose up and chose sixty two of their men, and ten of the sons of Yacob went with them; and they girt on their weapons of war, for they said, They are coming to make war with us, for

they knew not that they were coming to make peace with them.
37 And the sons of Yacob went with their servants to the gate of Shechem, toward those kings, and their father Yacob was with them.
38 And when they had come forth, behold, the king of Hebron and his three captains and nine men with him were coming along the road against the sons of Yacob, and the sons of Yacob lifted up their eyes, and saw at a distance Japhia, king of Hebron, with his captains, coming toward them, and the sons of Yacob took their stand at the place of the gate of Shechem, and did not proceed.
39 And the king of Hebron continued to advance, he and his captains, until he came nigh to the sons of Yacob, and he and his captains bowed down to them to the ground, and the king of Hebron sat with his captains before Yacob and his sons.
40 And the sons of Yacob said unto him, What has befallen you, O king of Hebron? why hast you come to us this day? what dost you require from us? and the king of Hebron said unto Yacob, I beseech you my lord, all the kings of the Canaanites have this day come to make peace with you.
41 And the sons of Yacob heard the words of the king of Hebron, and they would not consent to his proposals, for the sons of Yacob had no faith in him, for they imagined that the king of Hebron had spoken deceitfully to them.
42 And the king of Hebron knew from the words of the sons of Yacob, that they did not believe his words, and the king of Hebron approached nearer to Yacob, and said unto him, I beseech you, my lord, to be assured that all these kings have come to you on peaceable terms, for they have not come with all their men, neither did they bring their weapons of war with them, for they have come to seek peace from my lord and his sons.
43 And the sons of Yacob answered the king of Hebron, saying, Send you to all these kings, and if you speakest truth unto us, let them each come singly before us, and if they come unto us unarmed, we shall then know that they seek peace from us.
44 And Japhia, king of Hebron, sent one of his men to the kings, and they all came before the sons of Yacob, and bowed down to them to the ground, and these kings sat before Yacob and his sons, and they spoke unto them, saying,
45 We have heard all that you did unto the kings of the Amorites with your sword and exceedingly mighty arm, so that no man could stand up before you, and we were afraid of you for the sake of our lives, lest it should befall us as it did to them.
46 So we have come unto you to form a treaty of peace between us, and now therefore contract with us a covenant of peace and truth, that you will not meddle with us, inasmuch as we have not meddled with you.
47 And the sons of Yacob knew that they had really come to seek peace from them, and the sons of Yacob listened to them, and formed a covenant with them.
48 And the sons of Yacob swore unto them that they would not meddle with them, and all the kings of the Canaanites swore also to them, and the sons of Yacob made them tributary from that day forward.
49 And after this all the captains of these kings came with their men before Yacob, with presents in their hands for Yacob and his sons, and they bowed down to him to the ground.
50 And these kings then urged the sons of Yacob and begged of them to return all the spoil they had captured from the seven cities of the Amorites, and the sons of Yacob did so, and they returned all that they had captured, the women, the little ones, the cattle and all the spoil which they had taken, and they sent them off, and they went away each to his city.
51 And all these kings again bowed down to the sons of Yacob, and they sent or brought them many gifts in those days, and the sons of Yacob sent off these kings and their men, and they went peaceably away from them to their cities, and the sons of Yacob also returned to their home, to Shechem.
52 And there was peace from that day forward between the sons of Yacob and the kings of the Canaanites, until the children of Yisrael came to inherit the land of Canaan.

41 YOSEPH'S DREAMS

CHAPTER 41--Yoseph, the Son of Yacob, Dreams of his Future Exaltation over his Brethren. Being his Father's

Favorite, his Brethren become Jealous. Yoseph is sent to Visit his Brethren. They conspire against him, and at the Suggestion of Reuben Place him in a Pit.

1 And at the revolution of the year the sons of Yacob journeyed from Shechem, and they came to Hebron, to their father Yitschaq, and they dwelt there, but their flocks and herds they fed daily in Shechem, for there was there in those days good and fat pasture, and Yacob and his sons and all their household dwelt in the valley of Hebron.
2 And it was in those days, in that year, being the hundred and sixth year of the life of Yacob, in the tenth year of Yacob's coming from Padan-aram, that Leah the wife of Yacob died; she was fifty-one years old when she died in Hebron.
3 And Yacob and his sons buried her in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which is in Hebron, which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth, for the possession of a burial place.
4 And the sons of Yacob dwelt with their father in the valley of Hebron, and all the inhabitants of the land knew their strength and their fame went throughout the land.
5 And Yoseph the son of Yacob, and his brother Benjamin, the sons of Rachel, the wife of Yacob, were yet young in those days, and did not go out with their brethren during their battles in all the cities of the Amorites.
6 And when Yoseph saw the strength of his brethren, and their greatness, he praised them and extolled them, but he ranked himself greater than them, and extolled himself above them; and Yacob, his father, also loved him more than any of his sons, for he was a son of his old age, and through his love toward him, he made him a coat of many colors.
7 And when Yoseph saw that his father loved him more than his brethren, he continued to exalt himself above his brethren, and he brought unto his father evil reports concerning them.
8 And the sons of Yacob seeing the whole of Yoseph's conduct toward them, and that their father loved him more than any of them, they hated him and could not speak peaceably to him all the days.
9 And Yoseph was seventeen years old, and he was still magnifying himself above his brethren, and thought of raising himself above them.
10 At that time he dreamed a dream, and he came unto his brothers and told them his dream, and he said unto them, I dreamed a dream, and behold we were all binding sheaves in the field, and my sheaf rose and placed itself upon the ground and your sheaves surrounded it and bowed down to it.
11 And his brethren answered him and said unto him, What means this dream that you didst dream? dost you imagine in your heart to reign or rule over us?
12 And he still came, and told the thing to his father Yacob, and Yacob kissed Yoseph when he heard these words from his mouth, and Yacob blessed Yoseph.
13 And when the sons of Yacob saw that their father had blessed Yoseph and had kissed him, and that he loved him exceedingly, they became jealous of him and hated him the more.
14 And after this Yoseph dreamed another dream and related the dream to his father in the presence of his brethren, and Yoseph said unto his father and brethren, Behold I have again dreamed a dream, and behold the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down to me.
15 And his father heard the words of Yoseph and his dream, and seeing that his brethren hated Yoseph on account of this matter, Yacob therefore rebuked Yoseph before his brethren on account of this thing, saying, What means this dream which you hast dreamed, and this magnifying thyself before your brethren who are older than you are?
16 Dost you imagine in your heart that I and your mother and your eleven brethren will come and bow down to you, that you speakest these things?
17 And his brethren were jealous of him on account of his words and dreams, and they continued to hate him, and Yacob reserved the dreams in his heart.
18 And the sons of Yacob went one day to feed their father's flock in Shechem, for they were still herdsmen in those days; and while the sons of Yacob were that day feeding in Shechem they delayed, and the time of gathering in the cattle was passed, and they had not arrived.

19 And Yacob saw that his sons were delayed in Shechem, and Yacob said within himself, Peradventure the people of Shechem have risen up to fight against them, therefore they have delayed coming this day.
20 And Yacob called Yoseph his son and commanded him, saying, Behold your brethren are feeding in Shechem this day, and behold they have not yet come back; go now therefore and see where they are, and bring me word back concerning the welfare of your brethren and the welfare of the flock.
21 And Yacob sent his son Yoseph to the valley of Hebron, and Yoseph came for his brothers to Shechem, and could not find them, and Yoseph went about the field which was near Shechem, to see where his brothers had turned, and he missed his road in the wilderness, and knew not which way he should go.
22 And an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH found him wandering in the road toward the field, and Yoseph said unto the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH, I seek my brethren; hast you not heard where they are feeding? and the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH said unto Yoseph, I saw your brethren feeding here, and I heard them say they would go to feed in Dothan.
23 And Yoseph hearkened to the voice of the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH, and he went to his brethren in Dothan and he found them in Dothan feeding the flock.
24 And Yoseph advanced to his brethren, and before he had come nigh unto them, they had resolved to slay him.
25 And Simeon said to his brethren, Behold the man of dreams is coming unto us this day, and now therefore come and let us kill him and cast him in one of the pits that are in the wilderness, and when his father shall seek him from us, we will say an evil beast has devoured him.
26 And Reuben heard the words of his brethren concerning Yoseph, and he said unto them, You should not do this thing, for how can we look up to our father Yacob? Cast him into this pit to die there, but stretch not forth a hand upon him to spill his blood; and Reuben said this in order to deliver him from their hand, to bring him back to his father.
27 And when Yoseph came to his brethren he sat before them, and they rose upon him and seized him and smote him to the earth, and stripped the coat of many colors which he had on.
28 And they took him and cast him into a pit, and in the pit there was no water, but serpents and scorpions. And Yoseph was afraid of the serpents and scorpions that were in the pit. And Yoseph cried out with a loud voice, and YAHWEH hid the serpents and scorpions in the sides of the pit, and they did no harm unto Yoseph.
29 And Yoseph called out from the pit to his brethren, and said unto them, What have I done unto you, and in what have I sinned? why do you not fear YAHWEH concerning me? am I not of your bones and flesh, and is not Yacob your father, my father? why do you do this thing unto me this day, and how will you be able to look up to our father Yacob?
30 And he continued to cry out and call unto his brethren from the pit, and he said, O Yahudah, Simeon, and Levi, my brethren, lift me up from the place of darkness in which you have placed me, and come this day to have compassion on me, ye children of YAHWEH, and sons of Yacob my father. And if I have sinned unto you, are you not the sons of Abraham, Yitschaq, and Yacob? if they saw an orphan they had compassion over him, or one that was hungry, they gave him bread to eat, or one that was thirsty, they gave him water to drink, or one that was naked, they covered him with garments!
31 And how then will you withhold your pity from your brother, for I am of your flesh and bones, and if I have sinned unto you, surely you will do this on account of my father!
32 And Yoseph spoke these words from the pit, and his brethren could not listen to him, nor incline their ears to the words of Yoseph, and Yoseph was crying and weeping in the pit.
33 And Yoseph said, O that my father knew, this day, the act which my brothers have done unto me, and the words which they have this day spoken unto me.
34 And all his brethren heard his cries and weeping in the pit, and his brethren went and removed themselves from the pit, so that they might not hear the cries of Yoseph and his weeping in the pit.

42 YOSEPH SOLD

CHAPTER 42--Yoseph is sold to a company of Midianites, who in Turn sold him to the Ishmaelites, who take him

down to Egypt. An account of his Journey thither, and of his Affliction on the Road.

1 And they went and sat on the opposite side, about the distance of a bow-shot, and they sat there to eat bread, and while they were eating, they held counsel together what was to be done with him, whether to slay him or to bring him back to his father.
2 They were holding the counsel, when they lifted up their eyes, and saw, and behold there was a company of Ishmaelites coming at a distance by the road of Gilead, going down to Egypt.
3 And Yahudah said unto them, What gain will it be to us if we slay our brother? peradventure YAHWEH will require him from us; this then is the counsel proposed concerning him, which you shall do unto him: Behold this company of Ishmaelites going down to Egypt,
4 Now therefore, come let us dispose of him to them, and let not our hand be upon him, and they will lead him along with them, and he will be lost amongst the people of the land, and we will not put him to death with our own hands. And the proposal pleased his brethren and they did according to the word of Yahudah.
5 And while they were discoursing about this matter, and before the company of Ishmaelites had come up to them, seven trading men of Midian passed by them, and as they passed they were thirsty, and they lifted up their eyes and saw the pit in which Yoseph was immured, and they looked, and behold every species of bird was upon him.
6 And these Midianites ran to the pit to drink water, for they thought that it contained water, and on coming before the pit they heard the voice of Yoseph crying and weeping in the pit, and they looked down into the pit, and they saw and behold there was a youth of comely appearance and well favored.
7 And they called unto him and said, Who are you and who brought you hither, and who placed you in this pit, in the wilderness? and they all assisted to raise up Yoseph and they drew him out, and brought him up from the pit, and took him and went away on their journey and passed by his brethren.
8 And these said unto them, Why do you do this, to take our servant from us and to go away? surely we placed this youth in the pit because he rebelled against us, and you come and bring him up and lead him away; now then give us back our servant.
9 And the Midianites answered and said unto the sons of Yacob, Is this your servant, or does this man attend you? peradventure you are all his servants, for he is more comely and well favored than any of you, and why do you all speak falsely unto us?
10 Now therefore we will not listen to your words, nor attend to you, for we found the youth in the pit in the wilderness, and we took him; we will therefore go on.
11 And all the sons of Yacob approached them and rose up to them and said unto them, Give us back our servant, and why will you all die by the edge of the sword? And the Midianites cried out against them, and they drew their swords, and approached to fight with the sons of Yacob.
12 And behold Simeon rose up from his seat against them, and sprang upon the ground and drew his sword and approached the Midianites and he gave a terrible shout before them, so that his shouting was heard at a distance, and the earth shook at Simeon's shouting.
13 And the Midianites were terrified on account of Simeon and the noise of his shouting, and they fell upon their faces, and were excessively alarmed.
14 And Simeon said unto them, Verily I am Simeon, the son of Yacob the Hebrew, who have, only with my brother, destroyed the city of Shechem and the cities of the Amorites; so shall YAHWEH moreover do unto me, that if all your brethren the people of Midian, and also the kings of Canaan, were to come with you, they could not fight against me.
15 Now therefore give us back the youth whom you have taken, lest I give your flesh to the birds of the skies and the beasts of the earth.
16 And the Midianites were more afraid of Simeon, and they approached the sons of Yacob with terror and fright, and with pathetic words, saying,
17 Surely you have said that the young man is your servant, and that he rebelled against you, and therefore you placed him in the pit; what then will you do with a servant who rebels against his master? Now therefore sell him unto us, and we will give you all that you require for him; and YAHWEH was pleased to

do this in order that the sons of Yacob should not slay their brother.
18 And the Midianites saw that Yoseph was of a comely appearance and well-favored; they desired him in their hearts and were urgent to purchase him from his brethren.
19 And the sons of Yacob hearkened to the Midianites and they sold their brother Yoseph to them for twenty pieces of silver, and Reuben their brother was not with them, and the Midianites took Yoseph and continued their journey to Gilead.
20 They were going along the road, and the Midianites repented of what they had done, in having purchased the young man, and one said to the other, What is this thing that we have done, in taking this youth from the Hebrews, who is of comely appearance and well favored.
21 Perhaps this youth is stolen from the land of the Hebrews, and why then have we done this thing? and if he should be sought for and found in our hands we shall die through him.
22 Now surely hardy and powerful men have sold him to us, the strength of one of whom you saw this day; perhaps they stole him from his land with their might and with their powerful arm, and have therefore sold him to us for the small value which we gave unto them.
23 And while they were thus discoursing together, they looked, and behold the company of Ishmaelites which was coming at first, and which the sons of Yacob saw, was advancing toward the Midianites, and the Midianites said to each other, Come let us sell this youth to the company of Ishmaelites who are coming toward us, and we will take for him the little that we gave for him, and we will be delivered from his evil.
24 And they did so, and they reached the Ishmaelites, and the Midianites sold Yoseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver which they had given for him to his brethren.
25 And the Midianites went on their road to Gilead, and the Ishmaelites took Yoseph and they let him ride upon one of the camels, and they were leading him to Egypt.
26 And Yoseph heard that the Ishmaelites were proceeding to Egypt, and Yoseph lamented and wept at this thing that he was to be so far removed from the land of Canaan, from his father, and he wept bitterly while he was riding upon the camel, and one of their men observed him, and made him go down from the camel and walk on foot, and notwithstanding this Yoseph continued to cry and weep, and he said, O my father, my father.
27 And one of the Ishmaelites rose up and smote Yoseph upon the cheek, and still he continued to weep; and Yoseph was fatigued in the road, and was unable to proceed on account of the bitterness of his soul, and they all smote him and afflicted him in the road, and they terrified him in order that he might cease from weeping.
28 And YAHWEH saw the ambition of Yoseph and his trouble, and YAHWEH brought down upon those men darkness and confusion, and the hand of every one that smote him became withered.
29 And they said to each other, What is this thing that YAHWEH has done to us in the road? and they knew not that this befell them on account of Yoseph. And the men proceeded on the road, and they passed along the road of Ephrath where Rachel was buried.
30 And Yoseph reached his mother's grave, and Yoseph hastened and ran to his mother's grave, and fell upon the grave and wept.
31 And Yoseph cried aloud upon his mother's grave, and he said, O my mother, my mother, O you who didst give me birth, awake now, and rise and see your son, how he has been sold for a slave, and no one to pity him.
32 O rise and see your son, weep with me on account of my troubles, and see the heart of my brethren.
33 Arouse my mother, arouse, awake from your sleep for me, and direct your battles against my brethren. O how have they stripped me of my coat, and sold me already twice for a slave, and separated me from my father, and there is no one to pity me.
34 Arouse and lay your cause against them before YAHWEH, and see whom YAHWEH will justify in the judgment, and whom he will condemn.
35 Rise, O my mother, rise, awake from your sleep and see my father how his soul is with me this day, and comfort him and ease his heart.
36 And Yoseph continued to speak these words, and Yoseph cried aloud and wept bitterly upon his

mother's grave; and he ceased speaking, and from bitterness of heart he became still as a stone upon the grave.
37 And Yoseph heard a voice speaking to him from beneath the ground, which answered him with bitterness of heart, and with a voice of weeping and praying in these words:
38 My son, my son Yoseph, I have heard the voice of your weeping and the voice of your lamentation; I have seen your tears; I know your troubles, my son, and it grieves me for your sake, and abundant grief is added to my grief.
39 Now therefore my son, Yoseph my son, hope to YAHWEH, and wait for him and do not fear, for YAHWEH is with you, he will deliver you from all trouble.
40 Rise my son, go down unto Egypt with your masters, and do not fear, for YAHWEH is with you, my son. And she continued to speak like unto these words unto Yoseph, and she was still.
41 And Yoseph heard this, and he wondered greatly at this, and he continued to weep; and after this one of the Ishmaelites observed him crying and weeping upon the grave, and his anger was kindled against him, and he drove him from there, and he smote him and cursed him.
42 And Yoseph said unto the men, May I find free unmerited pardon and favor in your sight to take me back to my father's house, and he will give you abundance of riches.
43 And they answered him, saying, Art you not a slave, and where is your father? and if you hadst a father you wouldst not already twice have been sold for a slave for so little value; and their anger was still roused against him, and they continued to smite him and to chastise him, and Yoseph wept bitterly.
44 And YAHWEH saw Yoseph's affliction, and YAHWEH again smote these men, and chastised them, and YAHWEH caused darkness to envelope them upon the earth, and the lightning flashed and the thunder roared, and the earth shook at the voice of the thunder and of the mighty wind, and the men were terrified and knew not where they should go.
45 And the beasts and camels stood still, and they led them, but they would not go, they smote them, and they crouched upon the ground; and the men said to each other, What is this that YAHWEH has done to us? what are our transgressions, and what are our sins that this thing has thus befallen us?
46 And one of them answered and said unto them, Perhaps on account of the sin of afflicting this slave has this thing happened this day to us; now therefore implore him strongly to forgive us, and then we shall know on whose account this evil befalls us, and if YAHWEH shall have compassion over us, then we shall know that all this comes to us on account of the sin of afflicting this slave.
47 And the men did so, and they supplicated Yoseph and pressed him to forgive them; and they said, We have sinned to YAHWEH and to you, now therefore vouchsafe to request of your ALMIGHTY that he shall put away this death from amongst us, for we have sinned to him.
48 And Yoseph did according to their words, and YAHWEH hearkened to Yoseph, and YAHWEH put away the plague which he had inflicted upon those men on account of Yoseph, and the beasts rose up from the ground and they conducted them, and they went on, and the raging storm abated and the earth became tranquilized, and the men proceeded on their journey to go down to Egypt, and the men knew that this evil had befallen them on account of Yoseph.
49 And they said to each other, Behold we know that it was on account of his affliction that this evil befell us; now therefore why shall we bring this death upon our souls? Let us hold counsel what to do to this slave.
50 And one answered and said, Surely he told us to bring him back to his father; now therefore come, let us take him back and we will go to the place that he will tell us, and take from his family the price that we gave for him and we will then go away.
51 And one answered again and said, Behold this counsel is very good, but we cannot do so for the way is very far from us, and we cannot go out of our road.
52 And one more answered and said unto them, This is the counsel to be adopted, we will not swerve from it; behold we are this day going to Egypt, and when we shall have come to Egypt, we will sell him there at a high price, and we will be delivered from his evil.
53 And this thing pleased the men and they did so, and they continued their journey to Egypt with Yoseph.

43 REUBEN'S ANGUISH

CHAPTER 43--Reuben's Anguish at not Finding Yoseph in the Pit. The Brothers contrive to Deceive their Father by Dipping his coat in Blood. Yacob's Anguish at the loss of his Son.

1 And when the sons of Yacob had sold their brother Yoseph to the Midianites, their hearts were smitten on account of him, and they repented of their acts, and they sought for him to bring him back, but could not find him.
2 And Reuben returned to the pit in which Yoseph had been put, in order to lift him out, and restore him to his father, and Reuben stood by the pit, and he heard not a word, and he called out Yoseph! Yoseph! and no one answered or uttered a word.
3 And Reuben said, Yoseph has died through fright, or some serpent has caused his death; and Reuben descended into the pit, and he searched for Yoseph and could not find him in the pit, and he came out again.
4 And Reuben tore his garments and he said, The child is not there, and how shall I reconcile my father about him if he be dead? and he went to his brethren and found them grieving on account of Yoseph, and counseling together how to reconcile their father about him, and Reuben said unto his brethren, I came to the pit and behold Yoseph was not there, what then shall we say unto our father, for my father will only seek the lad from me.
5 And his brethren answered him saying, Thus and thus we did, and our hearts afterward smote us on account of this act, and we now sit to seek a pretext how we shall reconcile our father to it.
6 And Reuben said unto them, What is this you have done to bring down the grey hairs of our father in sorrow to the grave? the thing is not good, that you have done.
7 And Reuben sat with them, and they all rose up and swore to each other not to tell this thing unto Yacob, and they all said, The man who will tell this to our father or his household, or who will report this to any of the children of the land, we will all rise up against him and slay him with the sword.
8 And the sons of Yacob feared each other in this matter, from the youngest to the oldest, and no one spoke a word, and they concealed the thing in their hearts.
9 And they afterward sat down to determine and invent something to say unto their father Yacob concerning all these things.
10 And Issachar said unto them, Here is an advice for you if it seem good in your eyes to do this thing, take the coat which belongs to Yoseph and tear it, and kill a kid of the goats and dip it in its blood.
11 And send it to our father and when he sees it he will say an evil beast has devoured him, therefore tear ye his coat and behold his blood will be upon his coat, and by your doing this we shall be free of our father's murmurings.
12 And Issachar's advice pleased them, and they hearkened unto him and they did according to the word of Issachar which he had counselled them.
13 And they hastened and took Yoseph's coat and tore it, and they killed a kid of the goats and dipped the coat in the blood of the kid, and then trampled it in the dust, and they sent the coat to their father Yacob by the hand of Naphtali, and they commanded him to say these words:
14 We had gathered in the cattle and had come as far as the road to Shechem and farther, when we found this coat upon the road in the wilderness dipped in blood and in dust; now therefore know whether it be your son's coat or not.
15 And Naphtali went and he came unto his father and he gave him the coat, and he spoke unto him all the words which his brethren had commanded him.
16 And Yacob saw Yoseph's coat and he knew it and he fell upon his face to the ground, and became as still as a stone, and he afterward rose up and cried out with a loud and weeping voice and he said, It is the coat of my son Yoseph!
17 And Yacob hastened and sent one of his servants to his sons, who went to them and found them coming along the road with the flock.
18 And the sons of Yacob came to their father about evening, and behold their garments were torn and dust

was upon their heads, and they found their father crying out and weeping with a loud voice.
19 And Yacob said unto his sons, Tell me truly what evil have you this day suddenly brought upon me? and they answered their father Yacob, saying, We were coming along this day after the flock had been gathered in, and we came as far as the city of Shechem by the road in the wilderness, and we found this coat filled with blood upon the ground, and we knew it and we sent unto you if you couldst know it.
20 And Yacob heard the words of his sons and he cried out with a loud voice, and he said, It is the coat of my son, an evil beast has devoured him; Yoseph is rent in pieces, for I sent him this day to see whether it was well with you and well with the flocks and to bring me word again from you, and he went as I commanded him, and this has happened to him this day while I thought my son was with you.
21 And the sons of Yacob answered and said, He did not come to us, neither have we seen him from the time of our going out from you until now.
22 And when Yacob heard their words he again cried out aloud, and he rose up and tore his garments, and he put sackcloth upon his loins, and he wept bitterly and he mourned and lifted up his voice in weeping and exclaimed and said these words,
23 Yoseph my son, O my son Yoseph, I sent you this day after the welfare of your brethren, and behold you hast been torn in pieces; through my hand has this happened to my son.
24 It grieves me for you Yoseph my son, it grieves me for you; how sweet wast you to me during life, and now how exceedingly bitter is your death to me.
25 O that I had died in your stead Yoseph my son, for it grieves me sadly for you my son, O my son, my son. Yoseph my son, where are you, and where hast you been drawn? arouse, arouse from your place, and come and see my grief for you, O my son Yoseph.
26 Come now and number the tears gushing from my eyes down my cheeks, and bring them up before YAHWEH, that his anger may turn from me.
27 O Yoseph my son, how didst you fall, by the hand of one by whom no one had fallen from the beginning of the world unto this day; for you hast been put to death by the smiting of an enemy, inflicted with cruelty, but surely I know that this has happened to you, on account of the multitude of my sins.
28 Arouse now and see how bitter is my trouble for you my son, although I did not rear you, nor fashion you, nor give you breath and soul, but it was YAHWEH who formed you and built your bones and covered them with flesh, and breathed in your nostrils the breath of life, and then he gave you unto me.
29 Now truly YAHWEH who gave you unto me, he has taken you from me, and such then has befallen you
30 And Yacob continued to speak like unto these words concerning Yoseph, and he wept bitterly; he fell to the ground and became still.
31 And all the sons of Yacob seeing their father's trouble, they repented of what they had done, and they also wept bitterly.
32 And Yahudah rose up and lifted his father's head from the ground, and placed it upon his lap, and he wiped his father's tears from his cheeks, and Yahudah wept an exceeding great weeping, while his father's head was reclining upon his lap, still as a stone.
33 And the sons of Yacob saw their father's trouble, and they lifted up their voices and continued to weep, and Yacob was yet lying upon the ground still as a stone.
34 And all his sons and his servants and his servant's children rose up and stood round him to comfort him, and he refused to be comforted.
35 And the whole household of Yacob rose up and mourned a great mourning on account of Yoseph and their father's trouble, and the intelligence reached Yitschaq, the son of Abraham, the father of Yacob, and he wept bitterly on account of Yoseph, he and all his household, and he went from the place where he dwelt in Hebron, and his men with him, and he comforted Yacob his son, and he refused to be comforted.
36 And after this, Yacob rose up from the ground, and his tears were running down his cheeks, and he said unto his sons, Rise up and take your swords and your bows, and go forth into the field, and seek whether you can find my son's body and bring it unto me that I may bury it.
37 Seek also, I pray you, among the beasts and hunt them, and that which shall come the first before you seize and bring it unto me, perhaps YAHWEH will this day pity my affliction, and prepare before you that

which did tear my son in pieces, and bring it unto me, and I will avenge the cause of my son.
38 And his sons did as their father had commanded them, and they rose up early in the morning, and each took his sword and his bow in his hand, and they went forth into the field to hunt the beasts.
39 And Yacob was still crying aloud and weeping and walking to and fro in the house, and smiting his hands together, saying, Yoseph my son, Yoseph my son.
40 And the sons of Yacob went into the wilderness to seize the beasts, and behold a wolf came toward them, and they seized him, and brought him unto their father, and they said unto him, This is the first we have found, and we have brought him unto you as you didst command us, and your son's body we could not find.
41 And Yacob took the beast from the hands of his sons, and he cried out with a loud and weeping voice, holding the beast in his hand, and he spoke with a bitter heart unto the beast, Why didst you devour my son Yoseph, and how didst you have no fear of YAHWEH of the earth, or of my trouble for my son Yoseph?
42 And you didst devour my son for naught, because he committed no violence, and didst thereby render me culpable on his account, therefore YAHWEH will require him that is persecuted.
43 And YAHWEH opened the mouth of the beast in order to comfort Yacob with its words, and it answered Yacob and spoke these words unto him,
44 As YAHWEH lives who created us in the earth, and as your soul liveth, my lord, I did not see your son, neither did I tear him to pieces, but from a distant land I also came to seek my son who went from me this day, and I know not whether he be living or dead.
45 And I came this day into the field to seek my son, and your sons found me, and seized me and increased my grief, and have this day brought me before you, and I have now spoken all my words to you.
46 And now therefore, O son of man, I am in your hands, and do unto me this day as it may seem good in your sight, but by the life of YAHWEH who created me, I did not see your son, nor did I tear him to pieces, neither has the flesh of man entered my mouth all the days of my life.
47 And when Yacob heard the words of the beast he was greatly astonished, and sent forth the beast from his hand, and she went her way.
48 And Yacob was still crying aloud and weeping for Yoseph day after day, and he mourned for his son many days.

44 YOSEPH SOLD TO POTIPHAR

CHAPTER 44--Yoseph is sold to Potiphar, an Officer of Pharaoh. Zelicah, the Wife of Potiphar, seeks to entice Yoseph to do Evil, but all her advances are Rejected. Is Falsely Accused by her and is brought to Judgment. Is Acquitted by his Judges, but for the Sake of the Report against Potiphar's Wife, he is cast into Prison.

1 And the sons of Ishmael who had bought Yoseph from the Midianites, who had bought him from his brethren, went to Egypt with Yoseph, and they came upon the borders of Egypt, and when they came near unto Egypt, they met four men of the sons of Medan the son of Abraham, who had gone forth from the land of Egypt on their journey.
2 And the Ishmaelites said unto them, Do you desire to purchase this slave from us? and they said, Deliver him over to us, and they delivered Yoseph over to them, and they beheld him, that he was a very comely youth and they purchased him for twenty shekels.
3 And the Ishmaelites continued their journey to Egypt and the Medanim also returned that day to Egypt, and the Medanim said to each other, Behold we have heard that Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, seeks a good servant who shall stand before him to attend him, and to make him overseer over his house and all belonging to him.
4 Now therefore come let us sell him to him for what we may desire, if he be able to give unto us that which we shall require for him.
5 And these Medanim went and came to the house of Potiphar, and said unto him, We have heard that you seekest a good servant to attend you, behold we have a servant that will please you, if you canst give unto us that which we may desire, and we will sell him unto you.

6 And Potiphar said, Bring him before me, and I will see him, and if he please me I will give unto you that which you may require for him.
7 And the Medanim went and brought Yoseph and placed him before Potiphar, and he saw him, and he pleased him exceedingly, and Potiphar said unto them, Tell me what you require for this youth?
8 And they said, Four hundred pieces of silver we desire for him, and Potiphar said, I will give it you if you bring me the record of his sale to you, and will tell me his history, for perhaps he may be stolen, for this youth is neither a slave, nor the son of a slave, but I observe in him the appearance of a goodly and handsome person.
9 And the Medanim went and brought unto him the Ishmaelites who had sold him to them, and they told him, saying, He is a slave and we sold him to them.
10 And Potiphar heard the words of the Ishmaelites in his giving the silver unto the Medanim, and the Medanim took the silver and went on their journey, and the Ishmaelites also returned home.
11 And Potiphar took Yoseph and brought him to his house that he might serve him, and Yoseph found favor in the sight of Potiphar, and he placed confidence in him, and made him overseer over his house, and all that belonged to him he delivered over into his hand.
12 And YAHWEH was with Yoseph and he became a prosperous man, and YAHWEH blessed the house of Potiphar for the sake of Yoseph.
13 And Potiphar left all that he had in the hand of Yoseph, and Yoseph was one that caused things to come in and go out, and everything was regulated by his wish in the house of Potiphar.
14 And Yoseph was eighteen years old, a youth with beautiful eyes and of comely appearance, and like unto him was not in the whole land of Egypt.
15 At that time while he was in his master's house, going in and out of the house and attending his master, Zelicah, his master's wife, lifted up her eyes toward Yoseph and she looked at him, and behold he was a youth comely and well favored.
16 And she coveted his beauty in her heart, and her soul was fixed upon Yoseph, and she enticed him day after day, and Zelicah persuaded Yoseph daily, but Yoseph did not lift up his eyes to behold his master's wife.
17 And Zelicah said unto him, How goodly are your appearance and form, truly I have looked at all the slaves, and have not seen so beautiful a slave as you are; and Yoseph said unto her, Surely he who created me in my mother's womb created all mankind.
18 And she said unto him, How beautiful are your eyes, with which you hast dazzled all the inhabitants of Egypt, men and women; and he said unto her, How beautiful they are while we are alive, but shouldst you behold them in the grave, surely you wouldst move away from them.
19 And she said unto him, How beautiful and pleasing are all your words; take now, I pray you, the harp which is in the house, and play with your hands and let us hear your words.
20 And he said unto her, How beautiful and pleasing are my words when I speak the praise of my YAHWEH and his splendor; and she said unto him, How very beautiful is the hair of your head, behold the golden comb which is in the house, take it I pray you, and curl the hair of your head.
21 And he said unto her, How long wilt you speak these words? cease to utter these words to me, and rise and attend to your domestic affairs.
22 And she said unto him, There is no one in my house, and there is nothing to attend to but to your words and to your wish; yet notwithstanding all this, she could not bring Yoseph unto her, neither did he place his eye upon her, but directed his eyes below to the ground.
23 And Zelicah desired Yoseph in her heart, that he should lie with her, and at the time that Yoseph was sitting in the house doing his work, Zelicah came and sat before him, and she enticed him daily with her discourse to lie with her, or ever to look at her, but Yoseph would not hearken to her.
24 And she said unto him, If you wilt not do according to my words, I will chastise you with the punishment of death, and put an iron yoke upon you.
25 And Yoseph said unto her, Surely YAHWEH who created man looses the fetters of prisoners, and it is he who will deliver me from your prison and from your judgment.

26 And when she could not prevail over him, to persuade him, and her soul being still fixed upon him, her desire threw her into a grievous sickness.
27 And all the women of Egypt came to visit her, and they said unto her, Why are you in this declining state? you that lackest nothing; surely your husband is a great and esteemed prince in the sight of the king, shouldst you lack anything of what your heart desireth?
28 And Zelicah answered them, saying, This day it shall be made known to you, whence this disorder springs in which you see me, and she commanded her maid servants to prepare food for all the women, and she made a banquet for them, and all the women ate in the house of Zelicah.
29 And she gave them knives to peel the citrons to eat them, and she commanded that they should dress Yoseph in costly garments, and that he should appear before them, and Yoseph came before their eyes and all the women looked on Yoseph, and could not take their eyes from off him, and they all cut their hands with the knives that they had in their hands, and all the citrons that were in their hands were filled with blood.
30 And they knew not what they had done but they continued to look at the beauty of Yoseph, and did not turn their eyelids from him.
31 And Zelicah saw what they had done, and she said unto them, What is this work that you have done? behold I gave you citrons to eat and you have all cut your hands.
32 And all the women saw their hands, and behold they were full of blood, and their blood flowed down upon their garments, and they said unto her, this slave in your house has overcome us, and we could not turn our eyelids from him on account of his beauty.
33 And she said unto them, Surely this happened to you in the moment that you looked at him, and you could not contain yourselves from him; how then can I refrain when he is constantly in my house, and I see him day after day going in and out of my house? how then can I keep from declining or even from perishing on account of this?
34 And they said unto her, the words are true, for who can see this beautiful form in the house and refrain from him, and is he not your slave and attendant in your house, and why dost you not tell him that which is in your heart, and sufferest your soul to perish through this matter?
35 And she said unto them, I am daily endeavoring to persuade him, and he will not consent to my wishes, and I promised him everything that is good, and yet I could meet with no return from him; I am therefore in a declining state as you see.
36 And Zelicah became very ill on account of her desire toward Yoseph, and she was desperately lovesick on account of him, and all the people of the house of Zelicah and her husband knew nothing of this matter, that Zelicah was ill on account of her love to Yoseph.
37 And all the people of her house asked her, saying, Why are you ill and declining, and lackest nothing? and she said unto them, I know not this thing which is daily increasing upon me.
38 And all the women and her friends came daily to see her, and they spoke with her, and she said unto them, This can only be through the love of Yoseph; and they said unto her, Entice him and seize him secretly, perhaps he may hearken to you, and put off this death from you.
39 And Zelicah became worse from her love to Yoseph, and she continued to decline, till she had scarce strength to stand.
40 And on a certain day Yoseph was doing his master's work in the house, and Zelicah came secretly and fell suddenly upon him, and Yoseph rose up against her, and he was more powerful than she, and he brought her down to the ground.
41 And Zelicah wept on account of the desire of her heart toward him, and she supplicated him with weeping, and her tears flowed down her cheeks, and she spoke unto him in a voice of supplication and in bitterness of soul, saying,
42 Hast you ever heard, seen or known of so beautiful a woman as I am, or better than myself, who speak daily unto you, fall into a decline through love for you, confer all this honor upon you, and still you wilt not hearken to my voice?
43 And if it be through fear of your master lest he punish you, as the king lives no harm shall come to you

from your master through this thing; now, therefore pray listen to me, and consent for the sake of the honor which I have conferred upon you, and put off this death from me, and why should I die for your sake? and she ceased to speak.
44 And Yoseph answered her, saying, Refrain from me, and leave this matter to my master; behold my master knows not what there is with me in the house, for all that belongs to him he has delivered into my hand, and how shall I do these things in my master's house?
45 For he hath also greatly honored me in his house, and he hath also made me overseer over his house, and he hath exalted me, and there is no one greater in this house than I am, and my master hath refrained nothing from me, excepting you who are his wife, how then canst you speak these words unto me, and how can I do this great evil and sin to YAHWEH and to your husband?
46 Now therefore refrain from me, and speak no more such words as these, for I will not hearken to your words. But Zelicah would not hearken to Yoseph when he spoke these words unto her, but she daily enticed him to listen to her.
47 And it was after this that the brook of Egypt was filled above all its sides, and all the inhabitants of Egypt went forth, and also the king and princes went forth with timbrels and dances, for it was a great rejoicing in Egypt, and a holiday at the time of the inundation of the sea Sihor, and they went there to rejoice all the day.
48 And when the Egyptians went out to the river to rejoice, as was their custom, all the people of the house of Potiphar went with them, but Zelicah would not go with them, for she said, I am indisposed, and she remained alone in the house, and no other person was with her in the house.
49 And she rose up and ascended to her temple in the house, and dressed herself in princely garments, and she placed upon her head precious stones of onyx stones, inlaid with silver and gold, and she beautified her face and skin with all sorts of women's purifying liquids, and she perfumed the temple and the house with cassia and frankincense, and she spread myrrh and aloes, and she afterward sat in the entrance of the temple, in the passage of the house, through which Yoseph passed to do his work, and behold Yoseph came from the field, and entered the house to do his master's work.
50 And he came to the place through which he had to pass, and he saw all the work of Zelicah, and he turned back.
51 And Zelicah saw Yoseph turning back from her, and she called out to him, saying What ails you Yoseph? come to your work, and behold I will make room for you until you shall have passed to your seat.
52 And Yoseph returned and came to the house, and passed from thence to the place of his seat, and he sat down to do his master's work as usual and behold Zelicah came to him and stood before him in princely garments, and the scent from her clothes was spread to a distance.
53 And she hastened and caught hold of Yoseph and his garments, and she said unto him, As the king lives if you wilt not perform my request you shall die this day, and she hastened and stretched forth her other hand and drew a sword from beneath her garments, and she placed it upon Yoseph's neck, and she said, Rise and perform my request, and if not you diest this day.
54 And Yoseph was afraid of her at her doing this thing, and he rose up to flee from her, and she seized the front of his garments, and in the terror of his flight the garment which Zelicah seized was torn, and Yoseph left the garment in the hand of Zelicah, and he fled and got out, for he was in fear.
55 And when Zelicah saw that Yoseph's garment was torn, and that he had left it in her hand, and had fled, she was afraid of her life, lest the report should spread concerning her, and she rose up and acted with cunning, and put off the garments in which she was dressed, and she put on her other garments.
56 And she took Yoseph's garment, and she laid it beside her, and she went and seated herself in the place where she had sat in her illness, before the people of her house had gone out to the river, and she called a young lad who was then in the house, and she ordered him to call the people of the house to her.
57 And when she saw them she said unto them with a loud voice and lamentation, See what a Hebrew your master has brought to me in the house, for he came this day to lie with me.
58 For when you had gone out he came to the house, and seeing that there was no person in the house, he came unto me, and caught hold of me, with intent to lie with me.

59 And I seized his garments and tore them and called out against him with a loud voice, and when I had lifted up my voice he was afraid of his life and left his garment before me, and fled.
60 And the people of her house spoke nothing, but their wrath was very much kindled against Yoseph, and they went to his master and told him the words of his wile.
61 And Potiphar came home enraged, and his wife cried out to him, saying, What is this thing that you hast done unto me in bringing a He. brew servant into my house, for he came unto me this day to sport with me; thus did he do unto me this day.
62 And Potiphar heard the words of his wife, and he ordered Yoseph to be punished with severe stripes, and they did so to him.
63 And while they were smiting him, Yoseph called out with a loud voice, and he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and he said, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY, you knowest that I am innocent of all these things, and why shall I die this day through falsehood, by the hand of these uncircumcised wicked men, whom you knowest?
64 And while Potiphar's men were beating Yoseph, he continued to cry out and weep, and there was a child there eleven months old, and YAHWEH opened the mouth of the child, and he spake these words before Potiphar's men, who were smiting Yoseph, saying,
65 What do you want of this man, and why do you do this evil unto him? my mother speaks falsely and utters lies; thus was the transaction.
66 And the child told them accurately all that happened, and all the words of Zelicah to Yoseph day after day did he declare unto them.
67 And all the men heard the words of the child and they wondered greatly at the child's words, and the child ceased to speak and became still.
68 And Potiphar was very much ashamed at the words of his son, and he commanded his men not to beat Yoseph any more, and the men ceased beating Yoseph.
69 And Potiphar took Yoseph and ordered him to be brought to justice before the priests, who were judges belonging to the king, in order to judge him concerning this affair.
70 And Potiphar and Yoseph came before the priests who were the king's judges, and he said unto them, Decide I pray you, what judgment is due to a servant, for thus has he done.
71 And the priests said unto Yoseph, Why didst you do this thing to your master? and Yoseph answered them, saying, Not so my lords, thus was the matter; and Potiphar said unto Yoseph, Surely I entrusted in your hands all that belonged to me, and I withheld nothing from you but my wife, and how couldst you do this evil?
72 And Yoseph answered saying, Not so my lord, as YAHWEH liveth, and as your soul liveth, my lord, the word which you didst hear from your wife is untrue, for thus was the affair this day.
73 A year has elapsed to me since I have been in your house; hast you seen any iniquity in me, or any thing which might cause you to demand my life?
74 And the priests said unto Potiphar, Send, we pray you, and let them bring before us Yoseph's torn garment, and let us see the tear in it, and if it shall be that the tear is in front of the garment, then his face must have been opposite to her and she must have caught hold of him, to come to her, and with deceit did your wife do all that she has spoken.
75 And they brought Yoseph's garment before the priests who were judges, and they saw and behold the tear was in front of Yoseph, and all the judging priests knew that she had pressed him, and they said, The judgment of death is not due to this slave for he has done nothing, but his judgment is, that he be placed in the prison house on account of the report, which through him has gone forth against your wife.
76 And Potiphar heard their words, and he placed him in the prison house, the place where the king's prisoners are confined, and Yoseph was in the house of confinement twelve years.
77 And notwithstanding this, his master's wife did not turn from him, and she did not cease from speaking to him day after day to hearken to her, and at the end of three months Zelicah continued going to Yoseph to the house of confinement day by day, and she enticed him to hearken to her, and Zelicah said unto Yoseph, How long wilt you remain in this house? but hearken now to my voice, and I will bring you out of this

house.
78 And Yoseph answered her, saying, It is better for me to remain in this house than to hearken to your words, to sin against YAHWEH; and she said unto him, If you wilt not perform my wish, I will pluck out your eyes, add fetters to your feet, and will deliver you into the hands of them whom you didst not know before.
79 And Yoseph answered her and said, Behold YAHWEH of the whole earth is able to deliver me from all that you canst do unto me, for he opens the eyes of the blind, and loosens those that are bound, and preserves all strangers who are unacquainted with the land.
80 And when Zelicah was unable to persuade Yoseph to hearken to her, she left off going to entice him; and Yoseph was still confined in the house of confinement. And Yacob the father of Yoseph, and all his brethren who were in the land of Canaan still mourned and wept in those days on account of Yoseph, for Yacob refused to be comforted for his son Yoseph, and Yacob cried aloud, and wept and mourned all those days.

45 ACCOUNT OF YACOB'S

CHAPTER 45--An Account of the Families of Yacob's Sons.

1 And it was at that time in that year, which is the year of Yoseph's going down to Egypt after his brothers had sold him, that Reuben the son of Yacob went to Timnah and took unto him for a wife Eliuram, the daughter of Avi the Canaanite, and he came to her.
2 And Eliuram the wife of Reuben conceived and bare him Hanoch, Palu, Chetzron and Carmi, four sons; and Simeon his brother took his sister Dinah for a wife, and she bare unto him Memuel, Yamin, Ohad, Jachin and Zochar, five sons.
3 And he afterward came to Bunah the Canaanitish woman, the same is Bunah whom Simeon took captive from the city of Shechem, and Bunah was before Dinah and attended upon her, and Simeon came to her, and she bare unto him Saul.
4 And Yahudah went at that time to Adulam, and he came to a man of Adulam, and his name was Hirah, and Yahudah saw there the daughter of a man from Canaan, and her name was Aliyath, the daughter of Shua, and he took her, and came to her, and Aliyath bare unto Yahudah, Er, Onan and Shiloh; three sons.
5 And Levi and Issachar went to the land of the east, and they took unto themselves for wives the daughters of Jobab the son of Yoktan, the son of Eber; and Jobab the son of Yoktan had two daughters; the name of the elder was Adinah, and the name of the younger was Aridah.
6 And Levi took Adinah, and Issachar took Aridah, and they came to the land of Canaan, to their father's house, and Adinah bare unto Levi, Gershon, Kehath and Merari; three sons.
7 And Aridah bare unto Issachar Tola, Puvah, Job and Shomron, four sons; and Dan went to the land of Moab and took for a wife Aphlaleth, the daughter of Chamudan the Moabite, and he brought her to the land of Canaan.
8 And Aphlaleth was barren, she had no offspring, and YAHWEH afterward remembered Aphlaleth the wife of Dan, and she conceived and bare a son, and she called his name Chushim.
9 And Gad and Naphtali went to Haran and took from thence the daughters of Amuram the son of Uz, the son of Nahor, for wives.
10 And these are the names of the daughters of Amuram; the name of the elder was Merimah, and the name of the younger Uzith; and Naphtali took Merimah, and Gad took Uzith; and brought them to the land of Canaan, to their father's house.
11 And Merimah bare unto Naphtali Yachzeel, Guni, Jazer and Shalem, four sons; and Uzith bare unto Gad Zephion, Chagi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi and Arali, seven sons.
12 And Asher went forth and took Adon the daughter of Aphlal, the son of Hadad, the son of Ishmael, for a wife, and he brought her to the land of Canaan.
13 And Adon the wife of Asher died in those days: she had no offspring; and it was after the death of Adon that Asher went to the other side of the river and took for a wife Hadurah the daughter of Abimael, the son

of Eber, the son of Shem.
14 And the young woman was of a comely appearance, and a woman of sense, and she had been the wife of Malkiel the son of Elam, the son of Shem.
15 And Hadurah bare a daughter unto Malkiel, and he called her name Serach, and Malkiel died after this, and Hadurah went and remained in her father's house.
16 And after the death of the wife at Asher he went and took Hadurah for a wife, and brought her to the land of Canaan, and Serach her daughter he also brought with them, and she was three years old, and the damsel was brought up in Yacob's house.
17 And the damsel was of a comely appearance, and she went in the sanctified ways of the children of Yacob; she lacked nothing, and YAHWEH gave her wisdom and understanding.
18 And Hadurah the wife of Asher conceived and bare unto him Yimnah, Yishvah, Yishvi and Beriah; four sons.
19 And Zebulun went to Midian, and took for a wife Merishah the daughter of Molad, the son of Abida, the son of Midian, and brought her to the land of Canaan.
20 And Merushah bare unto Zebulun Sered, Elon and Yachleel; three sons.
21 And Yacob sent to Aram, the son of Zoba, the son of Terah, and he took for his son Benjamin Mechalia the daughter of Aram, and she came to the land of Canaan to the house of Yacob; and Benjamin was ten years old when he took Mechalia the daughter of Aram for a wife.
22 And Mechalia conceived and bare unto Benjamin Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, five sons; and Benjamin went afterward and took for a wife Aribath, the daughter of Shomron, the son of Abraham, in addition to his first wife, and he was eighteen years old; and Aribath bare unto Benjamin Achi, Vosh, Mupim, Chupim, and Ord; five sons.
23 And in those days Yahudah went to the house of Shem and took Tamar the daughter of Elam, the son of Shem, for a wife for his first born Er.
24 And Er came to his wife Tamar, and she became his wife, and when he came to her he outwardly destroyed his seed, and his work was evil in the sight of YAHWEH, and YAHWEH slew him.
25 And it was after the death of Er, Yahudah's first born, that Yahudah said unto Onan, go to your brother's wife and marry her as the next of kin, and raise up seed to your brother.
26 And Onan took Tamar for a wife and he came to her, and Onan also did like unto the work of his brother, and his work was evil in the sight of YAHWEH, and he slew him also.
27 And when Onan died, Yahudah said unto Tamar, Remain in your father's house until my son Shiloh shall have grown up, and Yahudah did no more delight in Tamar, to give her unto Shiloh, for he said, Peradventure he will also die like his brothers.
28 And Tamar rose up and went and remained in her father's house, and Tamar was in her father's house for some time.
29 And at the revolution of the year, Aliyath the wife of Yahudah died; and Yahudah was comforted for his wife, and after the death of Aliyath, Yahudah went up with his friend Hirah to Timnah to shear their sheep.
30 And Tamar heard that Yahudah had gone up to Timnah to shear the sheep, and that Shiloh was grown up, and Yahudah did not delight in her.
31 And Tamar rose up and put off the garments of her widowhood, and she put a vail upon her, and she entirely covered herself, and she went and sat in the public thoroughfare, which is upon the road to Timnah.
32 And Yahudah passed and saw her and took her and he came to her, and she conceived by him, and at the time of being delivered, behold, there were twins in her womb, and he called the name of the first Perez, and the name of the second Zarah.

46 YOSEPH IN PRISON

CHAPTER 46--Yoseph Interprets the Dreams of his Fellow-Prisoners.

1 In those days Yoseph was still confined in the prison house in the land of Egypt.
2 At that time the attendants of Pharaoh were standing before him, the chief of the butlers and the chief of

the bakers which belonged to the king of Egypt.
3 And the butler took wine and placed it before the king to drink, and the baker placed bread before the king to eat, and the king drank of the wine and ate of the bread, he and his servants and ministers that ate at the king's table.
4 And while they were eating and drinking, the butler and the baker remained there, and Pharaoh's ministers found many flies in the wine, which the butler had brought, and stones of nitre were found in the baker's bread.
5 And the captain of the guard placed Yoseph as an attendant on Pharaoh's officers, and Pharaoh's officers were in confinement one year.
6 And at the end of the year, they both dreamed dreams in one night, in the place of confinement where they were, and in the morning Yoseph came to them to attend upon them as usual, and he saw them, and behold their countenances were dejected and sad.
7 And Yoseph asked them, Why are your countenances sad and dejected this day? and they said unto him, We dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it; and Yoseph said unto them, Relate, I pray you, your dream unto me, and YAHWEH shall give you an answer of peace as you desire.
8 And the butler related his dream unto Yoseph, and he said, I saw in my dream, and behold a large vine was before me, and upon that vine I saw three branches, and the vine speedily blossomed and reached a great height, and its clusters were ripened and became grapes.
9 And I took the grapes and pressed them in a cup, and placed it in Pharaoh's hand and he drank; and Yoseph said unto him, The three branches that were upon the vine are three days.
10 Yet within three days, the king will order you to be brought out and he will restore you to your office, and you shall give the king his wine to drink as at first when you wast his butler; but let me find favor in your sight, that you shall remember me to Pharaoh when it will be well with you, and do kindness unto me, and get me brought forth from this prison, for I was stolen away from the land of Canaan and was sold for a slave in this place.
11 And also that which was told you concerning my master's wife is false, for they placed me in this dungeon for naught; and the butler answered Yoseph, saying, If the king deal well with me as at first, as you last interpreted to me, I will do all that you desirest, and get you brought out of this dungeon.
12 And the baker, seeing that Yoseph had accurately interpreted the butler's dream, also approached, and related the whole of his dream to Yoseph.
13 And he said unto him, In my dream I saw and behold three white baskets upon my head, and I looked, and behold there were in the upper-most basket all manner of baked meats for Pharaoh, and behold the birds were eating them from off my head.
14 And Yoseph said unto him, The three baskets which you didst see are three days, yet within three days Pharaoh will take off your head, and hang you upon a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh from off you, as you sawest in your dream.
15 In those days the queen was about to be delivered, and upon that day she bare a son unto the king of Egypt, and they proclaimed that the king had gotten his first born son and all the people of Egypt together with the officers and servants of Pharaoh rejoiced greatly.
16 And upon the third day of his birth Pharaoh made a feast for his officers and servants, for the hosts of the land of Zoar and of the land of Egypt.
17 And all the people of Egypt and the servants of Pharaoh came to eat and drink with the king at the feast of his son, and to rejoice at the king's rejoicing.
18 And all the officers of the king and his servants were rejoicing at that time for eight days at the feast, and they made merry with all sorts of musical instruments, with timbrels and with dances in the king's house for eight days.
19 And the butler, to whom Yoseph had interpreted his dream, forgot Yoseph, and he did not mention him to the king as he had promised, for this thing was from YAHWEH in order to punish Yoseph because he had trusted in man.
20 And Yoseph remained after this in the prison house two years, until he had completed twelve years.

47 YITSCHAQ BLESSINGS

CHAPTER 47--Yitschaq Blesses his two Sons and Dies. His Property is Divided. Esau takes all the personal Property and Yacob chooses the Inheritance of the Land of Canaan, with the Cave of Machpelah for a Burying Place.

1 And Yitschaq the son of Abraham was still living in those days in the land of Canaan; he was very aged, one hundred and eighty years old, and Esau his son, the brother of Yacob, was in the land of Edom, and he and his sons had possessions in it amongst the children of Seir.
2 And Esau heard that his father's time was drawing nigh to die, and he and his sons and household came unto the land of Canaan, unto his father's house, and Yacob and his sons went forth from the place where they dwelt in Hebron, and they all came to their father Yitschaq, and they found Esau and his sons in the tent.
3 And Yacob and his sons sat before his father Yitschaq, and Yacob was still mourning for his son Yoseph.
4 And Yitschaq said unto Yacob, Bring me hither your sons and I will bless them; and Yacob brought his eleven children before his father Yitschaq.
5 And Yitschaq placed his hands upon all the sons of Yacob, and he took hold of them and embraced them, and kissed them one by one, and Yitschaq blessed them on that day, and he said unto them, May YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your fathers bless you and increase your seed like the stars of heaven for number.
6 And Yitschaq also blessed the sons of Esau, saying, May YAHWEH cause you to be a dread and a terror to all that will behold you, and to all your enemies.
7 And Yitschaq called Yacob and his sons, and they all came and sat before Yitschaq, and Yitschaq said unto Yacob, YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the whole earth said unto me, Unto your seed will I give this land for an inheritance if your children keep my statutes and my ways, and I will perform unto them the oath which I swore unto your father Abraham.
8 Now therefore my son, teach your children and your children's children to fear YAHWEH, and to go in the good way which will please YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, for if you keep the ways of YAHWEH and his statutes YAHWEH will also keep unto you his covenant with Abraham, and will do well with you and your seed all the days.
9 And when Yitschaq had finished commanding Yacob and his children, he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.
10 And Yacob and Esau fell upon the face of their father Yitschaq, and they wept, and Yitschaq was one hundred and eighty years old when he died in the land of Canaan, in Hebron, and his sons carried him to the cave of Machpelah, which Abraham had bought from the children of Heth for a possession of a burial place.
11 And all the kings of the land of Canaan went with Yacob and Esau to bury Yitschaq, and all the kings of Canaan showed Yitschaq great honor at his death.
12 And the sons of Yacob and the sons of Esau went barefooted round about, walking and lamenting until they reached Kireath-arba.
13 And Yacob and Esau buried their father Yitschaq in the cave of Machpelah, which is in Kireath-arba in Hebron, and they buried him with very great honor, as at the funeral of kings.
14 And Yacob and his sons, and Esau and his sons, and all the kings of Canaan made a great and heavy mourning, and they buried him and mourned for him many days.
15 And at the death of Yitschaq, he left his cattle and his possessions and all belonging to him to his sons; and Esau said unto Yacob, Behold I pray you, all that our father has left we will divide it in two parts, and I will have the choice, and Yacob said, We will do so.
16 And Yacob took all that Yitschaq had left in the land of Canaan, the cattle and the property, and he placed them in two parts before Esau and his sons, and he said unto Esau, Behold all this is before you, choose you unto thyself the half which you wilt take.
17 And Yacob said unto Esau, Hear you I pray you what I will speak unto you, saying, YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of heaven and earth spoke unto our fathers Abraham and Yitschaq, saying, Unto your seed

will I give this land for an inheritance forever.
18 Now therefore all that our father has left is before you, and behold all the land is before you; choose you from them what you desirest.
19 If you desirest the whole land take it for you and your children forever, and I will take this riches, and it you desirest the riches take it unto you, and I will take this land for me and for my children to inherit it forever.
20 And Nebayoth, the son of Ishmael, was then in the land with his children, and Esau went on that day and consulted with him, saying.
21 Thus has Yacob spoken unto me, and thus has he answered me, now give your advice and we will hear.
22 And Nebayoth said, What is this that Yacob hath spoken unto you? behold all the children of Canaan are dwelling securely in their land, and Yacob says he will inherit it with his seed all the days.
23 Go now therefore and take all your father's riches and leave Yacob your brother in the land, as he has spoken.
24 And Esau rose up and returned to Yacob, and did all that Nebayoth the son of Ishmael had advised; and Esau took all the riches that Yitschaq had left, the souls, the beasts, the cattle and the property, and all the riches; he gave nothing to his brother Yacob; and Yacob took all the land of Canaan, from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, and he took it for an everlasting possession, and for his children and for his seed after him forever.
25 Yacob also took from his brother Esau the cave of Machpelah, which is in Hebron, which Abraham had bought from Ephron for a possession of a burial place for him and his seed forever.
26 And Yacob wrote all these things in the book of purchase, and he signed it, and he testified all this with four faithful witnesses.
27 And these are the words which Yacob wrote in the book, saying: The land of Canaan and all the cities of the Hittites, the Hivites, the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, and the Gergashites, all the seven nations from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates.
28 And the city of Hebron Kireath-arba, and the cave which is in it, the whole did Yacob buy from his brother Esau for value, for a possession and for an inheritance for his seed after him forever.
29 And Yacob took the book of purchase and the signature, the command and the statutes and the revealed book, and he placed them in an earthen vessel in order that they should remain for a long time, and he delivered them into the hands of his children.
30 Esau took all that his father had left him after his death from his brother Yacob, and he took all the property, from man and beast, camel and ass, ox and lamb, silver and gold, stones and bdellium, and all the riches which had belonged to Yitschaq the son of Abraham; there was nothing left which Esau did not take unto himself, from all that Yitschaq had left after his death.
31 And Esau took all this, and he and his children went home to the land of Seir the Horite, away from his brother Yacob and his children.
32 And Esau had possessions amongst the children of Seir, and Esau returned not to the land of Canaan from that day forward.
33 And the whole land of Canaan became an inheritance to the children of Yisrael for an everlasting inheritance, and Esau with all his children inherited the mountain of Seir.

48 PHARAOH'S DREAM

CHAPTER 48--Pharaoh's Dreams. Not Receiving a Satisfactory Interpretation from the Magicians, he orders the Wise Men to be Slain. The King's Butler makes Yoseph's Gifts known to Pharaoh. Yoseph is Brought before the King, who Relates his Dreams to him. Yoseph, by the Gift of YAHWEH, Interprets them. A great Famine Predicted.

1 In those days, after the death of Yitschaq, YAHWEH commanded and caused a famine upon the whole earth.
2 At that time Pharaoh king of Egypt was sitting upon his throne in the land of Egypt, and lay in his bed and dreamed dreams, and Pharaoh saw in his dream that he was standing by the side of the river of Egypt.

3 And while he was standing he saw and behold seven fat fleshed and well favored kine came up out of the river.
4 And seven other kine, lean fleshed and ill favored, came up after them, and the seven ill favored ones swallowed up the well favored ones, and still their appearance was ill as at first.
5 And he awoke, and he slept again and he dreamed a second time, and he saw and behold seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good, and seven thin ears blasted with the east wind sprang, up after them, and the thin ears swallowed up the full ones, and Pharaoh awoke out of his dream.
6 And in the morning the king remembered his dreams, and his spirit was sadly troubled on account of his dreams, and the king hastened and sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and the wise men, and they came and stood before Pharaoh.
7 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed dreams, and there is none to interpret them; and they said unto the king, relate your dreams to your servants and let us hear them.
8 And the king related his dreams to them, and they all answered and said with one voice to the king, may the king live forever; and this is the interpretation of your dreams.
9 The seven good kine which you didst see denote seven daughters that will be born unto you in the latter days, and the seven kine which you sawest come up after them, and swallowed them up, are for a sign that the daughters which will be born unto you will all die in the life-time of the king.
10 And that which you didst see in the second dream of seven full good ears of corn coming up upon one stalk, this is their interpretation, that you wilt build unto thyself in the latter days seven cities throughout the land of Egypt; and that which you sawest of the seven blasted ears of corn springing up after them and swallowing them up while you didst behold them with your eyes, is for a sign that the cities which you wilt build will all be destroyed in the latter days, in the life-time of the king.
11 And when they spoke these words the king did not incline his ear to their words, neither did he fix his heart upon them, for the king knew in his wisdom that they did not give a proper interpretation of the dreams; and when they had finished speaking before the king, the king answered them, saying, What is this thing that you have spoken unto me? surely you have uttered falsehood and spoken lies; therefore now give the proper interpretation of my dreams, that you may not die.
12 And the king commanded after this, and he sent and called again for other wise men, and they came and stood before the king, and the king related his dreams to them, and they all answered him according to the first interpretation, and the king's anger was kindled and he was very wroth, and the king said unto them, Surely you speak lies and utter falsehood in what you have said.
13 And the king commanded that a proclamation should be issued throughout the land of Egypt, saying, It is resolved by the king and his great men, that any wise man who knows and understands the interpretation of dreams, and will not come this day before the king, shall die.
14 And the man that will declare unto the king the proper interpretation of his dreams, there shall be given unto him all that he will require from the king. And all the wise men of the land of Egypt came before the king, together with all the magicians and sorcerers that were in Egypt and in Goshen, in Rameses, in Tachpanches, in Zoar, and in all the places on the borders of Egypt, and they all stood before the king.
15 And all the nobles and the princes, and the attendants belonging to the king, came together from all the cities of Egypt, and they all sat before the king, and the king related his dreams before the wise men, and the princes, and all that sat before the king were astonished at the vision.
16 And all the wise men who were before the king were greatly divided in their interpretation of his dreams; some of them interpreted them to the king, saying, The seven good kine are seven kings, who from the king's issue will be raised over Egypt.
17 And the seven bad kine are seven princes, who will stand up against them in the latter days and destroy them; and the seven ears of corn are the seven great princes belonging to Egypt, who will fall in the hands of the seven less powerful princes of their enemies, in the wars of our lord the king.
18 And some of them interpreted to the king in this manner, saying, The seven good kine are the strong cities of Egypt, and the seven bad kine are the seven nations of the land of Canaan, who will come against the seven cities of Egypt in the latter days and destroy them.

19 And that which you sawest in the second dream, of seven good and bad ears of corn, is a sign that the government of Egypt will again return to your seed as at first.
20 And in his reign the people of the cities of Egypt will turn against the seven cities of Canaan who are stronger than they are, and will destroy them, and the government of Egypt will return to your seed.
21 And some of them said unto the king, This is the interpretation of your dreams; the seven good kine are seven queens, whom you wilt take for wives in the latter days, and the seven bad kine denote that those women will all die in the lifetime of the king.
22 And the seven good and bad ears of corn which you didst see in the second dream are fourteen children, and it will be in the latter days that they will stand up and fight amongst themselves, and seven of them will smite the seven that are more powerful.
23 And some of them said these words unto the king, saying, The seven good kine denote that seven children will be born to you, and they will slay seven of your children's children in the latter days; and the seven good ears of corn which you didst see in the second dream, are those princes against whom seven other less powerful princes will fight and destroy them in the latter days, and avenge your children's cause, and the government will again return to your seed.
24 And the king heard all the words of the wise men of Egypt and their interpretation of his dreams, and none of them pleased the king.
25 And the king knew in his wisdom that they did not altogether speak correctly in all these words, for this was from YAHWEH to frustrate the words of the wise men of Egypt, in order that Yoseph might go forth from the house of confinement, and in order that he should become great in Egypt.
26 And the king saw that none amongst all the wise men and magicians of Egypt spoke correctly to him, and the king's wrath was kindled, and his anger burned within him.
27 And the king commanded that all the wise men and magicians should go out from before him, and they all went out from before the king with shame and disgrace.
28 And the king commanded that a proclamation be sent throughout Egypt to slay all the magicians that were in Egypt, and not one of them should be suffered to live.
29 And the captains of the guards belonging to the king rose up, and each man drew his sword, and they began to smite the magicians of Egypt, and the wise men.
30 And after this Merod, chief butler to the king, came and bowed down before the king and sat before him.
31 And the butler said unto the king, May the king live forever, and his government be exalted in the land.
32 You wast angry with your servant in those days, now two years past, and didst place me in the ward, and I was for some time in the ward, I and the chief of the bakers.
33 And there was with us a Hebrew servant belonging to the captain of the guard, his name was Yoseph, for his master had been angry with him and placed him in the house of confinement, and he attended us there.
34 And in some time after when we were in the ward, we dreamed dreams in one night, I and the chief of the bakers; we dreamed, each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
35 And we came in the morning and told them to that servant, and he interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream, did he correctly interpret.
36 And it came to pass as he interpreted to us, so was the event; there fell not to the ground any of his words.
37 And now therefore my lord and king do not slay the people of Egypt for naught; behold that slave is still confined in the house by the captain of the guard his master, in the house of confinement.
38 If it pleases the king let him send for him that he may come before you and he will make known to you, the correct interpretation of the dream which you didst dream.
39 And the king heard the words of the chief butler, and the king ordered that the wise men of Egypt should not be slain.
40 And the king ordered his servants to bring Yoseph before him, and the king said unto them, Go to him and do not terrify him lest he be confused and will not know to speak properly.
41 And the servants of the king went to Yoseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon, and the

king's servants shaved him, and he changed his prison garment and he came before the king.
42 And the king was sitting upon his royal throne in a princely dress girt around with a golden ephod, and the fine gold which was upon it sparkled, and the carbuncle and the ruby and the emerald, together with all the precious stones that were upon the king's head, dazzled the eye, and Yoseph wondered greatly at the king.
43 And the throne upon which the king sat was covered with gold and silver, and with onyx stones, and it had seventy steps.
44 And it was their custom throughout the land of Egypt, that every man who came to speak to the king, if he was a prince or one that was estimable in the sight of the king, he ascended to the king's throne as far as the thirty-first step, and the king would descend to the thirty-sixth step, and speak with him.
45 If he was one of the common people, he ascended to the third step, and the king would descend to the fourth and speak to him, and their custom was, moreover, that any man who understood to speak in all the seventy languages, he ascended the seventy steps, and went up and spoke till he reached the king.
46 And any man who could not complete the seventy, he ascended as many steps as the languages which he knew to speak in.
47 And it was customary in those days in Egypt that no one should reign over them, but who understood to speak in the seventy languages.
48 And when Yoseph came before the king he bowed down to the ground before the king, and he ascended to the third step, and the king sat upon the fourth step and spoke with Yoseph.
49 And the king said unto Yoseph, I dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter to interpret it properly, and I commanded this day that all the magicians of Egypt and the wise men thereof, should come before me, and I related my dreams to them, and no one has properly interpreted them to me.
50 And after this I this day heard concerning you, that you are a wise man, and canst correctly interpret every dream that you hearest.
51 And Yoseph answered Pharaoh, saying, Let Pharaoh relate his dreams that he dreamed; surely the interpretations belong to YAHWEH; and Pharaoh related his dreams to Yoseph, the dream of the kine, and the dream of the ears of corn, and the king left off speaking.
52 And Yoseph was then clothed with the spirit of YAHWEH before the king, and he knew all the things that would befall the king from that day forward, and he knew the proper interpretation of the king's dream, and he spoke before the king.
53 And Yoseph found favor in the sight of the king, and the king inclined his ears and his heart, and he heard all the words of Yoseph. And Yoseph said unto the king, Do not imagine that they are two dreams, for it is only one dream, for that which YAHWEH has chosen to do throughout the land he has shown to the king in his dream, and this is the proper interpretation of your dream:
54 The seven good kine and ears of corn are seven years, and the seven bad kine and ears of corn are also seven years; it is one dream.
55 Behold the seven years that are coming there will be a great plenty throughout the land, and after that the seven years of famine will follow them, a very grievous famine; and all the plenty will be forgotten from the land, and the famine will consume the inhabitants of the land.
56 The king dreamed one dream, and the dream was therefore repeated unto Pharaoh because the thing is established by YAHWEH, and YAHWEH will shortly bring it to pass.
57 Now therefore I will give you counsel and deliver your soul and the souls of the inhabitants of the land from the evil of the famine, that you seek throughout your kingdom for a man very discreet and wise, who knows all the affairs of government, and appoint him to superintend over the land of Egypt.
58 And let the man whom you placest over Egypt appoint officers under him, that they gather in all the food of the good years that are coming, and let them lay up corn and deposit it in your appointed stores.
59 And let them keep that food for the seven years of famine, that it may be found for you and your people and your whole land, and that you and your land be not cut off by the famine.
60 Let all the inhabitants of the land be also ordered that they gather in, every man the produce of his field, of all sorts of food, during the seven good years, and that they place it in their stores, that it may be found

for them in the days of the famine and that they may live upon it.
61 This is the proper interpretation of your dream, and this is the counsel given to save your soul and the souls of all your subjects.
62 And the king answered and said unto Yoseph, Who says and who knows that your words are correct? And he said unto the king, This shall be a sign for you respecting all my words, that they are true and that my advice is good for you.
63 Behold your wife sits this day upon the stool of delivery, and she will bear you a son and you wilt rejoice with him; when your child shall have gone forth from his mother's womb, your first born son that has been born these two years back shall die, and you wilt be comforted in the child that will be born unto you this day.
64 And Yoseph finished speaking these words to the king, and he bowed down to the king and he went out, and when Yoseph had gone out from the king's presence, those signs which Yoseph had spoken unto the king came to pass on that day.
65 And the queen bare a son on that day and the king heard the glad tidings about his son, and he rejoiced, and when the reporter had gone forth from the king's presence, the king's servants found the first born son of the king fallen dead upon the ground.
66 And there was great lamentation and noise in the king's house, and the king heard it, and he said, What is the noise and lamentation that I have heard in the house? and they told the king that his first born son had died; then the king knew that all Yoseph's words that he had spoken were correct, and the king was consoled for his son by the child that was born to him on that day as Yoseph had spoken.

49 PHARAOH APPOINTS YOSEPH

CHAPTER 49--Pharaoh Assembles all the Great Men of the Kingdom, and desires to appoint Yoseph to Govern Egypt. They Object because he cannot speak all the Seventy Languages of the Earth. An Heavenly Messenger visits Yoseph and teaches him all the Languages of the Earth. When brought before the King, Yoseph's Wisdom and Knowledge please Pharaoh and all the Princes of Egypt, and he is appointed the Second to the King, and all authority is given him. Yoseph is made Wealthy and clothed in Princely apparel and proclaimed Governor of Egypt. Is given the Daughter of Potiphar for a Wife.

1 After these things the king sent and assembled all his officers and servants, and all the princes and nobles belonging to the king, and they all came before the king.
2 And the king said unto them, Behold you have seen and heard all the words of this Hebrew man, and all the signs which he declared would come to pass, and not any of his words have fallen to the ground.
3 You know that he has given a proper interpretation of the dream, and it will surely come to pass, now therefore take counsel, and know what you will do and how the land will be delivered from the famine.
4 Seek now and see whether the like can be found, in whose heart there is wisdom and knowledge, and I will appoint him over the land.
5 For you have heard what the Hebrew man has advised concerning this to save the land therewith from the famine, and I know that the land will not be delivered from the famine but with the advice of the Hebrew man, him that advised me.
6 And they all answered the king and said, The counsel which the Hebrew has given concerning this is good; now therefore, our lord and king, behold the whole land is in your hand, do that which seems good in your sight.
7 Him whom you chooses, and whom you in your wisdom knowest to be wise and capable of delivering the land with his wisdom, him shall the king appoint to be under him over the land.
8 And the king said to all the officers: I have thought that since YAHWEH has made known to the Hebrew man all that he has spoken, there is none so discreet and wise in the whole land as he is; if it seem good in your sight I will place him over the land, for he will save the land with his wisdom.
9 And all the officers answered the king and said, But surely it is written in the laws of Egypt, and it should not be violated, that no man shall reign over Egypt, nor be the second to the king, but one who has knowledge in all the languages of the sons of men.

10 Now therefore our lord and king, behold this Hebrew man can only speak the Hebrew language, and how then can he be over us the second under government, a man who not even knows our language?
11 Now we pray you send for him, and let him come before you, and prove him in all things, and do as you see fit.
12 And the king said, It shall be done tomorrow, and the thing that you have spoken is good; and all the officers came on that day before the king.
13 And on that night YAHWEH sent one of his ministering heavenly messengers, and he came into the land of Egypt unto Yoseph, and the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH stood over Yoseph, and behold Yoseph was lying in the bed at night in his master's house in the dungeon, for his master had put him back into the dungeon on account of his wife.
14 And the heavenly messenger roused him from his sleep, and Yoseph rose up and stood upon his legs, and behold the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH was standing opposite to him; and the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH spoke with Yoseph, and he taught him all the languages of man in that night, and he called his name Jehoseph.
15 And the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH went from him, and Yoseph returned and lay upon his bed, and Yoseph was astonished at the vision which he saw.
16 And it came to pass in the morning that the king sent for all his officers and servants, and they all came and sat before the king, and the king ordered Yoseph to be brought, and the king's servants went and brought Yoseph before Pharaoh.
17 And the king came forth and ascended the steps of the throne, and Yoseph spoke unto the king in all languages, and Yoseph went up to him and spoke unto the king until he arrived before the king in the seventieth step, and he sat before the king.
18 And the king greatly rejoiced on account of Yoseph, and all the king's officers rejoiced greatly with the king when they heard all the words of Yoseph.
19 And the thing seemed good in the sight of the king and the officers, to appoint Yoseph to be second to the king over the whole land of Egypt, and the king spoke to Yoseph, saying,
20 Now you didst give me counsel to appoint a wise man over the land of Egypt, in order with his wisdom to save the land from the famine; now therefore, since YAHWEH has made all this known to you, and all the words which you hast spoken, there is not throughout the land a discreet and wise man like unto you.
21 And your name no more shall be called Yoseph, but Zaphnath Paaneah shall be your name; you shall be second to me, and according to your word shall be all the affairs of my government, and at your word shall my people go out and come in.
22 Also from under your hand shall my servants and officers receive their salary which is given to them monthly, and to you shall all the people of the land bow down; only in my throne will I be greater than you.
23 And the king took off his ring from his hand and put it upon the hand of Yoseph, and the king dressed Yoseph in a princely garment, and he put a golden crown upon his head, and he put a golden chain upon his neck.
24 And the king commanded his servants, and they made him ride in the second chariot belonging to the king, that went opposite to the king's chariot, and he caused him to ride upon a great and strong horse from the king's horses, and to be conducted through the streets of the land of Egypt.
25 And the king commanded that all those that played upon timbrels, harps and other musical instruments should go forth with Yoseph; one thousand timbrels, one thousand mecholoth, and one thousand nebalim went after him.
26 And five thousand men, with drawn swords glittering in their hands, and they went marching and playing before Yoseph, and twenty thousand of the great men of the king girt with girdles of skin covered with gold, marched at the right hand of Yoseph, and twenty thousand at his left, and all the women and damsels went upon the roofs or stood in the streets playing and rejoicing at Yoseph, and gazed at the appearance of Yoseph and at his beauty.
27 And the king's people went before him and behind him, perfuming the road with frankincense and with cassia, and with all sorts of fine perfume, and scattered myrrh and aloes along the road, and twenty men

proclaimed these words before him throughout the land in a loud voice:
28 Do you see this man whom the king has chosen to be his second? all the affairs of government shall be regulated by him, and he that transgresses his orders, or that does not bow down before him to the ground, shall die, for he rebels against the king and his second.
29 And when the heralds had ceased proclaiming, all the people of Egypt bowed down to the ground before Yoseph and said, May the king live, also may his second live; and all the inhabitants of Egypt bowed down along the road, and when the heralds approached them, they bowed down, and they rejoiced with all sorts of timbrels, mechol and nebal before Yoseph.
30 And Yoseph upon his horse lifted up his eyes to heaven, and called out and said, He raises the poor man from the dust, He lifts up the needy from the dunghill. O YAHWEH of Hosts, happy is the man who trusts in you.
31 And Yoseph passed throughout the land of Egypt with Pharaoh's servants and officers, and they showed him the whole land of Egypt and all the king's treasures.
32 And Yoseph returned and came on that day before Pharaoh, and the king gave unto Yoseph a possession in the land of Egypt, a possession of fields and vineyards, and the king gave unto Yoseph three thousand talents of silver and one thousand talents of gold, and onyx stones and bdellium and many gifts.
33 And on the next day the king commanded all the people of Egypt to bring unto Yoseph offerings and gifts, and that he that violated the command of the king should die; and they made a high place in the street of the city, and they spread out garments there, and whoever brought anything to Yoseph put it into the high place.
34 And all the people of Egypt cast something into the high place, one man a golden ear-ring, and the other rings and ear-rings, and different vessels of gold and silver work, and onyx stones and bdellium did he cast upon the high place; every one gave something of what he possessed.
35 And Yoseph took all these and placed them in his treasuries, and all the officers and nobles belonging to the king exalted Yoseph, and they gave him many gifts, seeing that the king had chosen him to be his second.
36 And the king sent to Potiphera, the son of Ahiram priest of On, and he took his young daughter Osnath and gave her unto Yoseph for a wife.
37 And the damsel was very comely, a virgin, one whom man had not known, and Yoseph took her for a wife; and the king said unto Yoseph, I am Pharaoh, and beside you none shall dare to lift up his hand or his foot to regulate my people throughout the land of Egypt.
38 And Yoseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh, and Yoseph went out from before the king, and he became the king's second in Egypt.
39 And the king gave Yoseph a hundred servants to attend him in his house, and Yoseph also sent and purchased many servants and they remained in the house of Yoseph.
40 Yoseph then built for himself a very magnificent house like unto the houses of kings, before the court of the king's palace, and he made in the house a large temple, very elegant in appearance and convenient for his residence; three years was Yoseph in erecting his house.
41 And Yoseph made unto himself a very elegant throne of abundance of gold and silver, and he covered it with onyx stones and bdellium, and he made upon it the likeness of the whole land of Egypt, and the likeness of the river of Egypt that waters the whole land of Egypt; and Yoseph sat securely upon his throne in his house and YAHWEH increased Yoseph's wisdom.
42 And all the inhabitants of Egypt and Pharaoh's servants and his princes loved Yoseph exceedingly, for this thing was from YAHWEH to Yoseph.
43 And Yoseph had an army that made war, going out in hosts and troops to the number of forty thousand six hundred men, capable of bearing arms to assist the king and Yoseph against the enemy, besides the king's officers and his servants and inhabitants of Egypt without number.
44 And Yoseph gave unto his mighty men, and to all his host, shields and javelins, and caps and coats of mail and stones for slinging.

50 YEARS OF GREAT PLENTY

CHAPTER 50--Yoseph goes to help the Ishmaelites against their Enemies. Great Plenty prevails in Egypt as Yoseph predicted. Yoseph's Two Sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. Yoseph stores up Food throughout Egypt. That stored by the Egyptians is spoiled. The Famine prevails over all the Land and Yoseph sells corn to all the Egyptians and the surrounding Nations. Knowing that his Brethren will have to come to Egypt for Corn, he arranges to meet them when they come.

1 At that time the children of Tarshish came against the sons of Ishmael, and made war with them, and the children of Tarshish spoiled the Ishmaelites for a long time.
2 And the children of Ishmael were small in number in those days, and they could not prevail over the children of Tarshish, and they were sorely oppressed.
3 And the old men of the Ishmaelites sent a record to the king of Egypt, saying, Send I pray you unto your servants officers and hosts to help us to fight against the children of Tarshish, for we have been consuming away for a long time.
4 And Pharaoh sent Yoseph with the mighty men and host which were with him, and also his mighty men from the king's house.
5 And they went to the land of Havilah to the children of Ishmael, to assist them against the children of Tarshish, and the children of Ishmael fought with the children of Tarshish, and Yoseph smote the Tarshishites and he subdued all their land, and the children of Ishmael dwell therein unto this day.
6 And when the land of Tarshish was subdued, all the Tarshishites ran away, and came on the border of their brethren the children of Javan, and Yoseph with all his mighty men and host returned to Egypt, not one man of them missing.
7 And at the revolution of the year, in the second year of Yoseph's reigning over Egypt, YAHWEH gave great plenty throughout the land for seven years as Yoseph had spoken, for YAHWEH blessed all the produce of the earth in those days for seven years, and they ate and were greatly satisfied.
8 And Yoseph at that time had officers under him, and they collected all the food of the good years, and heaped corn year by year, and they placed it in the treasuries of Yoseph.
9 And at any time when they gathered the food Yoseph commanded that they should bring the corn in the ears, and also bring with it some of the soil of the field, that it should not spoil.
10 And Yoseph did according to this year by year, and he heaped up corn like the sand of the sea for abundance, for his stores were immense and could not be numbered for abundance.
11 And also all the inhabitants of Egypt gathered all sorts of food in their stores in great abundance during the seven good years, but they did not do unto it as Yoseph did.
12 And all the food which Yoseph and the Egyptians had gathered during the seven years of plenty, was secured for the land in stores for the seven years of famine, for the support of the whole land.
13 And the inhabitants of Egypt filled each man his store and his concealed place with corn, to be for support during the famine.
14 And Yoseph placed all the food that he had gathered in all the cities of Egypt, and he closed all the stores and placed sentinels over them.
15 And Yoseph's wife Osnath the daughter of Potiphera bare him two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, and Yoseph was thirty-four years old when he begat them.
16 And the lads grew up and they went in his ways and in his instructions, they did not deviate from the way which their father taught them, either to the right or left.
17 And YAHWEH was with the lads, and they grew up and had understanding and skill in all wisdom and in all the affairs of government, and all the king's officers and his great men of the inhabitants of Egypt exalted the lads, and they were brought up amongst the king's children.
18 And the seven years of plenty that were throughout the land were at an end, and the seven years of famine came after them as Yoseph had spoken, and the famine was throughout the land.
19 And all the people of Egypt saw that the famine had commenced in the land of Egypt, and all the people of Egypt opened their stores of corn for the famine prevailed over them.

20 And they found all the food that was in their stores, full of vermin and not fit to eat, and the famine prevailed throughout the land, and all the inhabitants of Egypt came and cried before Pharaoh, for the famine was heavy upon them.
21 And they said unto Pharaoh, Give food unto your servants, and wherefore shall we die through hunger before your eyes, even we and our little ones?
22 And Pharaoh answered them, saying, And wherefore do you cry unto me? did not Yoseph command that the corn should be laid up during the seven years of plenty for the years of famine? and wherefore did you not hearken to his voice?
23 And the people of Egypt answered the king, saying, As your soul liveth, our lord, your servants have done all that Yoseph ordered, for your servants also gathered in all the produce of their fields during the seven years of plenty and laid it in the stores unto this day.
24 And when the famine prevailed over your servants we opened our stores, and behold all our produce was filled with vermin and was not fit for food.
25 And when the king heard all that had befallen the inhabitants of Egypt, the king was greatly afraid on account of the famine, and he was much terrified; and the king answered the people of Egypt, saying, Since all this has happened unto you, go unto Yoseph, do whatever he shall say unto you, transgress not his commands.
26 And all the people of Egypt went forth and came unto Yoseph, and said unto him, Give unto us food, and wherefore shall we die before you through hunger? for we gathered in our produce during the seven years as you didst command, and we put it in store, and thus has it befallen us.
27 And when Yoseph heard all the words of the people of Egypt and what had befallen them, Yoseph opened all his stores of the produce and he sold it unto the people of Egypt.
28 And the famine prevailed throughout the land, and the famine was in all countries, but in the land of Egypt there was produce for sale.
29 And all the inhabitants of Egypt came unto Yoseph to buy corn, for the famine prevailed over them, and all their corn was spoiled, and Yoseph daily sold it to all the people of Egypt.
30 And all the inhabitants of the land of Canaan and the Philistines, and those beyond the Yardan, and the children of the east and all the cities of the lands far and nigh heard that there was corn in Egypt, and they all came to Egypt to buy corn, for the famine prevailed over them.
31 And Yoseph opened the stores of corn and placed officers over them, and they daily stood and sold to all that came.
32 And Yoseph knew that his brethren also would come to Egypt to buy corn, for the famine prevailed throughout the earth. And Yoseph commanded all his people that they should cause it to be proclaimed throughout the land of Egypt, saying,
33 It is the pleasure of the king, of his second and of their great men, that any person who wishes to buy corn in Egypt shall not send his servants to Egypt to purchase, but his sons, and also any Egyptian or Canaanite, who shall come from any of the stores from buying corn in Egypt, and shall go and sell it throughout the land, he shall die, for no one shall buy but for the support of his household.
34 And any man leading two or three beasts shall die, for a man shall only lead his own beast.
35 And Yoseph placed sentinels at the gates of Egypt, and commanded them, saying, Any person who may come to buy corn, suffer him not to enter until his name, and the name of his father, and the name of his father's father be written down, and whatever is written by day, send their names unto me in the evening that I may know their names.
36 And Yoseph placed officers throughout the land of Egypt, and he commanded them to do all these things.
37 And Yoseph did all these things, and made these statutes, in order that he might know when his brethren should come to Egypt to buy corn; and Yoseph's people caused it daily to be proclaimed in Egypt according to these words and statutes which Yoseph had commanded.
38 And all the inhabitants of the east and west country, and of all the earth, heard of the statutes and regulations which Yoseph had enacted in Egypt, and the inhabitants of the extreme parts of the earth came

and they bought corn in Egypt day after day, and then went away.
39 And all the officers of Egypt did as Yoseph had commanded, and all that came to Egypt to buy corn, the gate keepers would write their names, and their fathers' names, and daily bring them in the evening before Yoseph.

51 YACOB SEND SONS

CHAPTER 51--Yacob sends his Ten Oldest Sons to Egypt for Food. Tells them not to enter in at one gate but to go in Separately. On the way they Covenant together to seek for Yoseph, and if they cannot ransom him they resolve to take him by force. They enter in at ten gates, and spread themselves to seek for Yoseph three days. Yoseph, in the meantime, has his men Seeking them. When found they are brought before Yoseph who accuses them of being Spies. Yoseph sends his Brethren home with corn, while Simeon is kept as a hostage till they shall again come to Egypt with their Younger Brother. They are astonished to find their Money in their sacks of corn.

1 And Yacob afterward heard that there was corn in Egypt, and he called unto his sons to go to Egypt to buy corn, for upon them also did the famine prevail, and he called unto his sons, saying,
2 Behold I hear that there is corn in Egypt, and all the people of the earth go there to purchase, now therefore why will you show yourselves satisfied before the whole earth? go you also down to Egypt and buy us a little corn amongst those that come there, that we may not die.
3 And the sons of Yacob hearkened to the voice of their father, and they rose up to go down to Egypt in order to buy corn amongst the rest that came there.
4 And Yacob their father commanded them, saying, When you come into the city do not enter together in one gate, on account of the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the sons of Yacob went forth and they went to Egypt, and the sons of Yacob did all as their father had commanded them, and Yacob did not send Benjamin, for he said, Lest an accident might befall him on the road like his brother; and ten of Yacob's sons went forth.
6 And while the sons of Yacob were going on the road, they repented of what they had done to Yoseph, and they spoke to each other, saying, We know that our brother Yoseph went down to Egypt, and now we will seek him where we go, and if we find him we will take him from his master for a ransom, and if not, by force, and we will die for him.
7 And the sons of Yacob agreed to this thing and strengthened themselves on account of Yoseph, to deliver him from the hand of his master, and the sons of Yacob went to Egypt; and when they came near to Egypt they separated from each other, and they came through ten gates of Egypt, and the gate keepers wrote their names on that day, and brought them to Yoseph in the evening.
8 And Yoseph read the names from the hand of the gate-keepers of the city, and he found that his brethren had entered at the ten gates of the city, and Yoseph at that time commanded that it should be proclaimed throughout the land of Egypt, saying,
9 Go forth all ye store guards, close all the corn stores and let only one remain open, that those who come may purchase from it.
10 And all the officers of Yoseph did so at that time, and they closed all the stores and left only one open.
11 And Yoseph gave the written names of his brethren to him that was set over the open store, and he said unto him, Whosoever shall come to you to buy corn, ask his name, and when men of these names shall come before you, seize them and send them, and they did so.
12 And when the sons of Yacob came into the city, they joined together in the city to seek Yoseph before they bought themselves corn.
13 And they went to the walls of the harlots, and they sought Yoseph in the walls of the harlots for three days, for they thought that Yoseph would come in the walls of the harlots, for Yoseph was very comely and well favored, and the sons of Yacob sought Yoseph for three days, and they could not find him.
14 And the man who was set over the open store sought for those names which Yoseph had given him, and he did not find them.
15 And he sent to Yoseph, saying, These three days have passed, and those men whose names you didst give unto me have not come; and Yoseph sent servants to seek the men in all Egypt, and to bring them

before Yoseph.
16 And Yoseph's servants went and came into Egypt and could not find them, and went to Goshen and they were not there, and then went to the city of Rameses and could not find them.
17 And Yoseph continued to send sixteen servants to seek his brothers, and they went and spread themselves in the four corners of the city, and four of the servants went into the house of the harlots, and they found the ten men there seeking their brother.
18 And those four men took them and brought them before him, and they bowed down to him to the ground, and Yoseph was sitting upon his throne in his temple, clothed with princely garments, and upon his head was a large crown of gold, and all the mighty men were sitting around him.
19 And the sons of Yacob saw Yoseph, and his figure and comeliness and dignity of countenance seemed wonderful in their eyes, and they again bowed down to him to the ground.
20 And Yoseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but they knew him not, for Yoseph was very great in their eyes, therefore they knew him not.
21 And Yoseph spoke to them, saying, From whence come ye? and they all answered and said, Your servants have come from the land of Canaan to buy corn, for the famine prevails throughout the earth, and your servants heard that there was corn in Egypt, so they have come amongst the other comers to buy corn for their support.
22 And Yoseph answered them, saying, If you have come to purchase as you say, why do you come through ten gates of the city? it can only be that you have come to spy through the land.
23 And they all together answered Yoseph, and said, Not so my lord, we are right, your servants are not spies, but we have come to buy corn, for your servants are all brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan, and our father commanded us, saying, When you come to the city do not enter together at one gate on account of the inhabitants of the land.
24 And Yoseph again answered them and said, That is the thing which I spoke unto you, you have come to spy through the land, therefore you all came through ten gates of the city; you have come to see the nakedness of the land.
25 Surely every one that comes to buy corn goes his way, and you are already three days in the land, and what do you do in the walls of harlots in which you have been for these three days? surely spies do like unto these things.
26 And they said unto Yoseph, Far be it from our lord to speak thus, for we are twelve brothers, the sons of our father Yacob, in the land of Canaan, the son of Yitschaq, the son of Abraham, the Hebrew, and behold the youngest is with our father this day in the land of Canaan, and one is not, for he was lost from us, and we thought perhaps he might be in this land, so we are seeking him throughout the land, and have come even to the houses of harlots to seek him there.
27 And Yoseph said unto them, And have you then sought him throughout the earth, that there only remained Egypt for you to seek him in? And what also should your brother do in the houses of harlots, although he were in Egypt? have you not said, That you are from the sons of Yitschaq, the son of Abraham, and what shall the sons of Yacob do then in the houses of harlots?
28 And they said unto him, Because we heard that Ishmaelites stole him from us, and it was told unto us that they sold him in Egypt, and your servant, our brother, is very comely and well favored, so we thought he would surely be in the houses of harlots, therefore your servants went there to seek him and give ransom for him.
29 And Yoseph still answered them, saying, Surely you speak falsely and utter lies, to say of yourselves that you are the sons of Abraham; as Pharaoh lives you are spies, therefore have you come to the houses of harlots that you should not be known.
30 And Yoseph said unto them, And now if you find him, and his master requires of you a great price, will you give it for him? and they said, It shall be given.
31 And he said unto them, And if his master will not consent to part with him for a great price, what will you do unto him on his account? and they answered him, saying, If he will not give him unto us we will slay him, and take our brother and go away.

32 And Yoseph said unto them, That is the thing which I have spoken to you; you are spies, for you are come to slay the inhabitants of the land, for we heard that two of your brethren smote all the inhabitants of Shechem, in the land of Canaan, on account of your sister, and you now come to do the like in Egypt on account of your brother.
33 Only hereby shall I know that you are true men; if you will send home one from amongst you to fetch your youngest brother from your father, and to bring him here unto me, and by doing this thing I will know that you are right.
34 And Yoseph called to seventy of his mighty men, and he said unto them, Take these men and bring them into the ward.
35 And the mighty men took the ten men, they laid hold of them and put them into the ward, and they were in the ward three days.
36 And on the third day Yoseph had them brought out of the ward, and he said unto them, Do this for yourselves if you be true men, so that you may live, one of your brethren shall be confined in the ward while you go and take home the corn for your household to the land of Canaan, and fetch your youngest brother, and bring him here unto me, that I may know that you are true men when you do this thing.
37 And Yoseph went out from them and came into the chamber, and wept a great weeping, for his pity was excited for them, and he washed his face, and returned to them again, and he took Simeon from them and ordered him to be bound, but Simeon was not willing to be done so, for he was a very powerful man and they could not bind him.
38 And Yoseph called unto his mighty men and seventy valiant men came before him with drawn swords in their hands, and the sons of Yacob were terrified at them.
39 And Yoseph said unto them, Seize this man and confine him in prison until his brethren come to him, and Yoseph's valiant men hastened and they all laid hold of Simeon to bind him, and Simeon gave a loud and terrible shriek and the cry was heard at a distance.
40 And all the valiant men of Yoseph were terrified at the sound of the shriek, that they fell upon their faces, and they were greatly afraid and fled.
41 And all the men that were with Yoseph fled, for they were greatly afraid of their lives, and only Yoseph and Manasseh his son remained there, and Manassah the son of Yoseph saw the strength of Simeon, and he was exceedingly wroth.
42 And Manassah the son of Yoseph rose up to Simeon, and Manassah smote Simeon a heavy blow with his fist against the back of his neck, and Simeon was stilled of his rage.
43 And Manassah laid hold of Simeon and he seized him violently and he bound him and brought him into the house of confinement, and all the sons of Yacob were astonished at the act of the youth.
44 And Simeon said unto his brethren, None of you must say that this is the smiting of an Egyptian, but it is the smiting of the house of my father.
45 And after this Yoseph ordered him to be called who was set over the storehouse, to fill their sacks with corn as much as they could carry, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the road, and thus did he unto them.
46 And Yoseph commanded them, saying, Take heed lest you transgress my orders to bring your brother as I have told you, and it shall be when you bring your brother hither unto me, then will I know that you are true men, and you shall traffic in the land, and I will restore unto you your brother, and you shall return in peace to your father.
47 And they all answered and said, According as our lord speaks so will we do, and they bowed down to him to the ground.
48 And every man lifted his corn upon his ass, and they went out to go to the land of Canaan to their father; and they came to the inn and Levi spread his sack to give provender to his ass, when he saw and behold his money in full weight was still in his sack.
49 And the man was greatly afraid, and he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and lo, it is even in my sack, and the men were greatly afraid, and they said, What is this that YAHWEH hath done unto us?
50 And they all said, And where is YAHWEH's kindness with our fathers, with Abraham, Yitschaq, end

Yacob, that YAHWEH has this day delivered us into the hands of the king of Egypt to contrive against us?
51 And Yahudah said unto them, Surely we are guilty sinners before YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY in having sold our brother, our own flesh, and wherefore do you say, Where is YAHWEH's kindness with our fathers?
52 And Reuben said unto them, Said I not unto you, do not sin against the lad, and you would not listen to me? now YAHWEH requires him from us, and how dare you say, Where is YAHWEH's kindness with our fathers, while you have sinned unto YAHWEH?
53 And they tarried over night in that place, and they rose up early in the morning and laded their asses with their corn, and they led them and went on and came to their father's house in the land of Canaan.
54 And Yacob and his household went out to meet his sons, and Yacob saw and behold their brother Simeon was not with them, and Yacob said unto his sons, Where is your brother Simeon, whom I do not see? and his sons told him all that had befallen them in Egypt.

52 YACOB'S SORROW

CHAPTER 52--Yacob's sorrow at the absence of Simeon; Refuses to let Benjamin go. But when he and his Household become pinched with hunger, Yahudah pleads for Benjamin. Tells his Father of the great splendor and Authority of the Governor of Egypt and offers himself as Security for his Younger Brother. Yacob consents and sends his Sons again to Egypt with a conciliatory Letter and Present to the Governor.

1 And they entered their house, and every man opened his sack and they saw and behold every man's bundle of money was there, at which they and their father were greatly terrified.
2 And Yacob said unto them, What is this that you have done to me? I sent your brother Yoseph to inquire after your welfare and you said unto me. A wild beast did devour him.
3 And Simeon went with you to buy food and you say the king of Egypt hath confined him in prison, and you wish to take Benjamin to cause his death also, and bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave on account of Benjamin and his brother Yoseph.
4 Now therefore my son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead and he is left alone, and mischief may befall him by the way in which you go, as it befell his brother.
5 And Reuben said unto his father, You shall slay my two sons if I do not bring your son and place him before you; and Yacob said unto his sons, Abide ye here and do not go down to Egypt, for my son shall not go down with you to Egypt, nor die like his brother.
6 And Yahudah said unto them, refrain ye from him until the corn is finished, and he will then say, Take down your brother, when he will find his own life and the life of his household in danger from the famine.
7 And in those days the famine was sore throughout the land, and all the people of the earth went and came to Egypt to buy food, for the famine prevailed greatly amongst them, and the sons of Yacob remained in Canaan a year and two months until their corn was finished.
8 And it came to pass after their corn was finished, the whole household of Yacob was pinched with hunger, and all the infants of the sons of Yacob came together and they approached Yacob, and they all surrounded him, and they said unto him, Give unto us bread, and wherefore shall we all perish through hunger in your presence?
9 Yacob heard the words of his son's children, and he wept a great weeping, and his pity was roused for them, and Yacob called unto his sons and they all came and sat before him.
10 And Yacob said unto them, And have you not seen how your children have been weeping over me this day, saying, Give unto us bread, and there is none? now therefore return and buy for us a little food.
11 And Yahudah answered and said unto his father, If you wilt send our brother with us we will go down and buy corn for you, and if you wilt not send him then we will not go down, for surely the king of Egypt particularly enjoined us, saying, You shall not see my face unless your brother be with you, for the king of Egypt is a strong and mighty king, and behold if we shall go to him without our brother we shall all be put to death.
12 Dost you not know and hast you not heard that this king is very powerful and wise, and there is not like unto him in all the earth? behold we have seen all the kings of the earth and we have not seen one like that

king, the king of Egypt; surely amongst all the kings of the earth there is none greater than Abimelech king of the Philistines, yet the king of Egypt is greater and mightier than he, and Abimelech can only be compared to one of his officers.
13 Father, you hast not seen his palace and his throne, and all his servants standing before him; you hast not seen that king upon his throne in his pomp and royal appearance, dressed in his kingly robes with a large golden crown upon his head; you hast not seen the honor and splendor which YAHWEH has given unto him, for there is not like unto him in all the earth.
14 Father, you hast not seen the wisdom, the understanding and the knowledge which YAHWEH has given in his heart, nor heard his sweet voice when he spake unto us.
15 We know not, father, who made him acquainted with our names and all that befell us, yet he asked also after you, saying, Is your father still living, and is it well with him?
16 You hast not seen the affairs of the government of Egypt regulated by him, without inquiring of Pharaoh his lord; you hast not seen the awe and fear which he impressed upon all the Egyptians.
17 And also when we went from him, we threatened to do unto Egypt like unto the rest of the cities of the Amorites, and we were exceedingly wroth against all his words which he spoke concerning us as spies, and now when we shall again come before him his terror will fall upon us all, and not one of us will be able to speak to him either a little or a great thing.
18 Now therefore father, send we pray you the lad with us, and we will go down and buy you food for our support, and not die through hunger. And Yacob said, Why have you dealt so ill with me to tell the king you had a brother? what is this thing that you have done unto me?
19 And Yahudah said unto Yacob his father, Give the lad into my care and we will rise up and go down to Egypt and buy corn, and then return, and it shall be when we return if the lad be not with us, then let me bear your blame forever.
20 Hast you seen all our infants weeping over you through hunger and there is no power in your hand to satisfy them? now let your pity be roused for them and send our brother with us and we will go.
21 For how will YAHWEH's kindness to our ancestors be manifested to you when you sayest that the king of Egypt will take away your son? as YAHWEH lives I will not leave him until I bring him and place him before you; but pray for us unto YAHWEH, that he may deal kindly with us, to cause us to be received favorably and kindly before the king of Egypt and his men, for had we not delayed surely now we had returned a second time with your son.
22 And Yacob said unto his sons, I trust in YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY that he may deliver you and give you favor in the sight of the king of Egypt, and in the sight of all his men.
23 Now therefore rise up and go to the man, and take for him in your hands a present from what can be obtained in the land and bring it before him, and may the Almighty YAHWEH give you mercy before him that he may send Benjamin and Simeon your brethren with you.
24 And all the men rose up, and they took their brother Benjamin, and they took in their hands a large present of the best of the land, and they also took a double portion of silver.
25 And Yacob strictly commanded his sons concerning Benjamin, Saying, Take heed of him in the way in which you are going, and do not separate yourselves from him in the road, neither in Egypt.
26 And Yacob rose up from his sons and spread forth his hands and he prayed unto YAHWEH on account of his sons, saying, O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of heaven and earth, remember your covenant with our father Abraham, remember it with my father Yitschaq and deal kindly with my sons and deliver them not into the hands of the king of Egypt; do it I pray you O YAHWEH for the sake of your mercies and redeem all my children and rescue them from Egyptian power, and send them their two brothers.
27 And all the wives of the sons of Yacob and their children lifted up their eyes to heaven and they all wept before YAHWEH, and cried unto him to deliver their fathers from the hand of the king of Egypt.
28 And Yacob wrote a record to the king of Egypt and gave it into the hand of Yahudah and into the hands of his sons for the king of Egypt, saying,
29 From your servant Yacob, son of Yitschaq, son of Abraham the Hebrew, the prince of YAHWEH, to the powerful and wise king, the revealer of secrets, king of Egypt, greeting.

30 Be it known to my lord the king of Egypt, the famine was sore upon us in the land of Canaan, and I sent my sons to you to buy us a little food from you for our support.
31 For my sons surrounded me and I being very old cannot see with my eyes, for my eyes have become very heavy through age, as well as with daily weeping for my son, for Yoseph who was lost from before me, and I commanded my sons that they should not enter the gates of the city when they came to Egypt, on account of the inhabitants of the land.
32 And I also commanded them to go about Egypt to seek for my son Yoseph, perhaps they might find him there, and they did so, and you didst consider them as spies of the land.
33 Have we not heard concerning you that you didst interpret Pharaoh's dream and didst speak truly unto him? how then dost you not know in your wisdom whether my sons are spies or not?
34 Now therefore, my lord and king, behold I have sent my son before you, as you didst speak unto my sons; I beseech you to put your eyes upon him until he is returned to me in peace with his brethren.
35 For dost you not know, or hast you not heard that which our YAHWEH did unto Pharaoh when he took my mother Sarah, and what he did unto Abimelech king of the Philistines on account of her, and also what our father Abraham did unto the nine kings of Elam, how he smote them all with a few men that were with him?
36 And also what my two sons Simeon and Levi did unto the eight cities of the Amorites, how they destroyed them on account of their sister Dinah?
37 And also on account of their brother Benjamin they consoled themselves for the loss of his brother Yoseph; what will they then do for him when they see the hand of any people prevailing over them, for his sake?
38 Dost you not know, O king of Egypt, that the power of YAHWEH is with us, and that also YAHWEH ever hears our prayers and forsakes us not all the days?
39 And when my sons told me of your dealings with them, I called not unto YAHWEH on account of you, for then you wouldst have perished with your men before my son Benjamin came before you, but I thought that as Simeon my son was in your house, perhaps you mightest deal kindly with him, therefore I did not this thing unto you.
40 Now therefore behold Benjamin my son comes unto you with my sons, take heed of him and put your eyes upon him, and then will YAHWEH place his eyes over you and throughout your kingdom.
41 Now I have told you all that is in my heart, and behold my sons are coming to you with their brother, examine the face of the whole earth for their sake and send them back in peace with their brethren.
42 And Yacob gave the record to his sons into the care of Yahudah to give it unto the king of Egypt.

Secion 6

53 SECOND TRIP TO EGYPT

CHAPTER 53--Yacob's Sons again go to Egypt for Bread. Benjamin is presented before Yoseph. Yoseph's Cup. Yoseph's conduct towards Benjamin by which he makes himself known to him. Resolves to prove his Brethren by taking away Benjamin from them, and puts his Cup in Benjamin's sack of corn and sends them Home to their Father. An Officer is sent after them who accuses them of purloining his Master's Cup. Brings them back to Yoseph. Benjamin is taken from them by force, and they are told to go on their way.

1 And the sons of Yacob rose up and took Benjamin and the whole of the presents, and they went and came to Egypt and they stood before Yoseph.
2 And Yoseph beheld his brother Benjamin with them and he saluted them, and these men came to Yoseph's house.
3 And Yoseph commanded the superintendent of his house to give to his brethren to eat, and he did so unto them.
4 And at noon time Yoseph sent for the men to come before him with Benjamin, and the men told the superintendent of Yoseph's house concerning the silver that was returned in their sacks, and he said unto them, It will be well with you, fear not, and he brought their brother Simeon unto them.
5 And Simeon said unto his brethren, The lord of the Egyptians has acted very kindly unto me, he did not keep me bound, as you saw with your eyes, for when you went out from the city he let me free and dealt kindly with me in his house.
6 And Yahudah took Benjamin by the hand, and they came before Yoseph, and they bowed down to him to the ground.
7 And the men gave the present unto Yoseph and they all sat before him, and Yoseph said unto them, Is it well with you, is it well with your children, is it well with your aged father? and they said, It is well, and Yahudah took the record which Yacob had sent and gave it into the hand of Yoseph.
8 And Yoseph read the letter and knew his father's writing, and he wished to weep and he went into an inner room and he wept a great weeping; and he went out.
9 And he lifted up his eyes and beheld his brother Benjamin, and he said, Is this your brother of whom you spoke unto me? And Benjamin approached Yoseph, and Yoseph placed his hand upon his head and he said unto him, May YAHWEH be gracious unto you my son.
10 And when Yoseph saw his brother, the son of his mother, he again wished to weep, and he entered the chamber, and he wept there, and he washed his face, and went out and refrained from weeping, and he said, Prepare food.
11 And Yoseph had a cup from which he drank, and it was of silver beautifully inlaid with onyx stones and bdellium, and Yoseph struck the cup in the sight of his brethren while they were sitting to eat with him.
12 And Yoseph said unto the men, I know by this cup that Reuben the first born, Simeon and Levi and Yahudah, Issachar and Zebulun are children from one mother, seat yourselves to eat according to your births.
13 And he also placed the others according to their births, and he said, I know that this your youngest brother has no brother, and I, like him, have no brother, he shall therefore sit down to eat with me.
14 And Benjamin went up before Yoseph and sat upon the throne, and the men beheld the acts of Yoseph, and they were astonished at them; and the men ate and drank at that time with Yoseph, and he then gave presents unto them, and Yoseph gave one gift unto Benjamin, and Manasseh and Ephraim saw the acts of their father, and they also gave presents unto him, and Osnath gave him one present, and they were five presents in the hand of Benjamin.
15 And Yoseph brought them out wine to drink, and they would not drink, and they said, From the day on which Yoseph was lost we have not drunk wine, nor eaten any delicacies.
16 And Yoseph swore unto them, and he pressed them hard, and they drank plentifully with him on that day, and Yoseph afterward turned to his brother Benjamin to speak with him, and Benjamin was still sitting

upon the throne before Yoseph.
17 And Yoseph said unto him, Hast you begotten any children? and he said, Your servant has ten sons, and these are their names, Bela, Becher, Ashbal, Gera, Naaman, Achi, Rosh, Mupim, Chupim, and Ord, and I called their names after my brother whom I have not seen.
18 And he ordered them to bring before him his map of the stars, whereby Yoseph knew all the times, and Yoseph said unto Benjamin, I have heard that the Hebrews are acquainted with all wisdom, dost you know anything of this?
19 And Benjamin said, Your servant is knowing also in all the wisdom which my father taught me, and Yoseph said unto Benjamin, Look now at this instrument and understand where your brother Yoseph is in Egypt, who you said went down to Egypt.
20 And Benjamin beheld that instrument with the map of the stars of heaven, and he was wise and looked therein to know where his brother was, and Benjamin divided the whole land of Egypt into four divisions, and he found that he who was sitting upon the throne before him was his brother Yoseph, and Benjamin wondered greatly, and when Yoseph saw that his brother Benjamin was so much astonished, he said unto Benjamin, What hast you seen, and why are you astonished?
21 And Benjamin said unto Yoseph, I can see by this that Yoseph my brother sits here with me upon the throne, and Yoseph said unto him, I am Yoseph your brother, reveal not this thing unto your brethren; behold I will send you with them when they go away, and I will command them to be brought back again into the city, and I will take you away from them.
22 And if they dare their lives and fight for you, then shall I know that they have repented of what they did unto me, and I will make myself known to them, and if they forsake you when I take you, then shall you remain with me, and I will wrangle with them, and they shall go away, and I will not become known to them.
23 At that time Yoseph commanded his officer to fill their sacks with food, and to put each man's money into his sack, and to put the cup in the sack of Benjamin, and to give them provision for the road, and they did so unto them.
24 And on the next day the men rose up early in the morning, and they loaded their asses with their corn, and they went forth with Benjamin, and they went to the land of Canaan with their brother Benjamin.
25 They had not gone far from Egypt when Yoseph commanded him that was set over his house, saying, Rise, pursue these men before they get too far from Egypt, and say unto them, Why have you stolen my master's cup?
26 And Yoseph's officer rose up and he reached them, and he spoke unto them all the words of Yoseph; and when they heard this thing they became exceedingly wroth, and they said, He with whom your master's cup shall be found shall die, and we will also become slaves.
27 And they hastened and each man brought down his sack from his ass, and they looked in their bags and the cup was found in Benjamin's bag, and they all tore their garments and they returned to the city, and they smote Benjamin in the road, continually smiting him until he came into the city, and they stood before Yoseph.
28 And Yahudah's anger was kindled, and he said, This man has only brought me back to destroy Egypt this day.
29 And the men came to Yoseph's house, and they found Yoseph sitting upon his throne, and all the mighty men standing at his right and left.
30 And Yoseph said unto them, What is this act that you have done, that you took away my silver cup and went away? but I know that you took my cup in order to know thereby in what part of the land your brother was.
31 And Yahudah said, What shall we say to our lord, what shall we speak and how shall we justify ourselves, YAHWEH has this day found the iniquity of all your servants, therefore has he done this thing to us this day.
32 And Yoseph rose up and caught hold of Benjamin and took him from his brethren with violence, and he came to the house and locked the door at them, and Yoseph commanded him that was set over his house

that he should say unto them, Thus saith the king, Go in peace to your father, behold I have taken the man in whose hand my cup was found.

54 YAHUDAH'S ANGER

CHAPTER 54--Yahudah breaks through the Door to get to Yoseph and Benjamin. He recounts the many Mighty Deeds of his Brethren and threatens to destroy all Egypt if Benjamin be not released. Yoseph wrangles with his Brethren and accuses them of Selling their Brother. They commence to war upon the Egyptians, and frighten the whole Land. After satisfying himself of their repentance for selling their Brother, Yoseph makes himself known to them, and bestows presents upon them. They are presented before Pharaoh, who commands Yoseph to bring all his Father's Household Down to Egypt. He sends Chariots for this Purpose, laden with Presents, Luxuries and Clothing. Yacob's joy on Learning that Yoseph is still Alive.

1 And when Yahudah saw the dealings of Yoseph with them, Yahudah approached him and broke open the door, and came with his brethren before Yoseph.
2 And Yahudah said unto Yoseph, Let it not seem grievous in the sight of my lord, may your servant I pray you speak a word before you? and Yoseph said unto him, Speak.
3 And Yahudah spoke before Yoseph, and his brethren were there standing before them; and Yahudah said unto Yoseph, Surely when we first came to our lord to buy food, you didst consider us as spies of the land, and we brought Benjamin before you, and you still make sport of us this day.
4 Now therefore let the king hear my words, and send I pray you our brother that he may go along with us to our father, lest your soul perish this day with all the souls of the inhabitants of Egypt.
5 Dost you not know what two of my brethren, Simeon and Levi, did unto the city of Shechem, and unto seven cities of the Amorites, on account of our sister Dinah, and also what they would do for the sake of their brother Benjamin?
6 And I with my strength, who am greater and mightier than both of them, come this day upon you and your land if you are unwilling to send our brother.
7 Hast you not heard what YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY who made choice of us did unto Pharaoh on account of Sarah our mother, whom he took away from our father, that he smote him and his household with heavy plagues, that even unto this day the Egyptians relate this wonder to each other? so will our YAHWEH do unto you on account of Benjamin whom you hast this day taken from his father, and on account of the evils which you this day heap over us in your land; for our YAHWEH will remember his covenant with our father Abraham and bring evil upon you, because you hast grieved the soul of our father this day.
8 Now therefore hear my words that I have this day spoken unto you, and send our brother that he may go away lest you and the people of your land die by the sword, for you cannot all prevail over me.
9 And Yoseph answered Yahudah, saying, Why hast you opened wide your mouth and why dost you boast over us, saying, Strength is with you? as Pharaoh liveth, if I command all my valiant men to fight with you, surely you and these your brethren would sink in the mire.
10 And Yahudah said unto Yoseph, Surely it becomes you and your people to fear me; as YAHWEH lives if I once draw my sword I shall not sheathe it again until I shall this day have slain all Egypt, and I will commence with you and finish with Pharaoh your master.
11 And Yoseph answered and said unto him, Surely strength belongs not alone to you; I am stronger and mightier than you, surely if you draw your sword I will put it to your neck and the necks of all your brethren.
12 And Yahudah said unto him, Surely if I this day open my mouth against you I would swallow you up that you be destroyed from off the earth and perish this day from your kingdom. And Yoseph said, Surely if you open your mouth I have power and might to close your mouth with a stone until you shall not be able to utter a word; see how many stones are before us, truly I can take a stone, and force it into your mouth and break your jaws.
13 And Yahudah said, YAHWEH is witness between us, that we have not hitherto desired to battle with you, only give us our brother and we will go from you; and Yoseph answered and said, As Pharaoh liveth,

if all the kings of Canaan came together with you, you should not take him from my hand.
14 Now therefore go your way to your father, and your brother shall be unto me for a slave, for he has robbed the king's house. And Yahudah said, What is it to you or to the character of the king, surely the king sends forth from his house, throughout the land, silver and gold either in gifts or expenses, and you still talk about your cup which you didst place in our brother's bag and saye that he has stolen it from you?
15 YAHWEH forbid that our brother Benjamin or any of the seed of Abraham should do this thing to steal from you, or from any one else, whether king, prince, or any man.
16 Now therefore cease this accusation lest the whole earth hear your words, saying, For a little silver the king of Egypt wrangled with the men, and he accused them and took their brother for a slave.
17 And Yoseph answered and said, Take unto you this cup and go from me and leave your brother for a slave, for it is the judgment of a thief to be a slave.
18 And Yahudah said, Why are you not ashamed of your words, to leave our brother and to take your cup? Surely if you give us your cup, or a thousand times as much, we will not leave our brother for the silver which is found in the hand of any man, that we will not die over him.
19 And Yoseph answered, And why did you forsake your brother and sell him for twenty pieces of silver unto this day, and why then will you not do the same to this your brother?
20 And Yahudah said, YAHWEH is witness between me and you that we desire not your battles; now therefore give us our brother and we will go from you without quarreling.
21 And Yoseph answered and said, If all the kings of the land should assemble they will not be able to take your brother from my hand; and Yahudah said, What shall we say unto our father, when he sees that our brother comes not with us, and will grieve over him?
22 And Yoseph answered and said, This is the thing which you shall tell unto your father, saying, The rope has gone after the bucket.
23 And Yahudah said, Surely you are a king, and why speak you these things, giving a false judgment? woe unto the king who is like unto you.
24 And Yoseph answered and said, There is no false judgment in the word that I spoke on account of your brother Yoseph, for all of you sold him to the Midianites for twenty pieces of silver, and you all denied it to your father and said unto him, An evil beast has devoured him, Yoseph has been torn to pieces.
25 And Yahudah said, Behold the fire of Shem burns in my heart, now I will burn all your land with fire; and Yoseph answered and said, Surely your sister-in-law Tamar, who killed your sons, extinguished the fire of Shechem.
26 And Yahudah said, If I pluck out a single hair from my flesh, I will fill all Egypt with its blood.
27 And Yoseph answered and said, Such is your custom to do as you did to your brother whom you sold, and you dipped his coat in blood and brought it to your father in order that he might say an evil beast devoured him and here is his blood.
28 And when Yahudah heard this thing he was exceedingly wroth and his anger burned within him, and there was before him in that place a stone, the weight of which was about four hundred shekels, and Yahudah's anger was kindled and he took the stone in one hand and cast it to the heavens and caught it with his left hand.
29 And he placed it afterward under his legs, and he sat upon it with all his strength and the stone was turned into dust from the force of Yahudah.
30 And Yoseph saw the act of Yahudah and he was very much afraid, but he commanded Manassah his son and he also did with another stone like unto the act of Yahudah, and Yahudah said unto his brethren, Let not any of you say, this man is an Egyptian, but by his doing this thing he is of our father's family.
31 And Yoseph said, Not to you only is strength given, for we are also powerful men, and why will you boast over us all? and Yahudah said unto Yoseph, Send I pray you our brother and ruin not your country this day.
32 And Yoseph answered and said unto them, Go and tell your father, an evil beast hath devoured him as you said concerning your brother Yoseph.
33 And Yahudah spoke to his brother Naphtali, and he said unto him, Make haste, go now and number all

the streets of Egypt and come and tell me; and Simeon said unto him, Let not this thing be a trouble to you; now I will go to the mount and take up one large stone from the mount and level it at every one in Egypt, and kill all that are in it.
34 And Yoseph heard all these words that his brethren spoke before him, and they did not know that Yoseph understood them, for they imagined that he knew not to speak Hebrew.
35 And Yoseph was greatly afraid at the words of his brethren lest they should destroy Egypt, and he commanded his son Manasseh, saying, Go now make haste and gather unto me all the inhabitants of Egypt, and all the valiant men together, and let them come to me now upon horseback and on foot and with all sorts of musical instruments, and Manasseh went and did so.
36 And Naphtali went as Yahudah had commanded him, for Naphtali was lightfooted as one of the swift stags, and he would go upon the ears of corn and they would not break under him.
37 And he went and numbered all the streets of Egypt, and found them to be twelve, and he came hastily and told Yahudah, and Yahudah said unto his brethren, Hasten you and put on every man his sword upon his loins and we will come over Egypt, and smite them all, and let not a remnant remain.
38 And Yahudah said, Behold, I will destroy three of the streets with my strength, and you shall each destroy one street; and when Yahudah was speaking this thing, behold the inhabitants of Egypt and all the mighty men came toward them with all sorts of musical instruments and with loud shouting.
39 And their number was five hundred cavalry and ten thousand infantry, and four hundred men who could fight without sword or spear, only with their hands and strength.
40 And all the mighty men came with great storming and shouting, and they all surrounded the sons of Yacob and terrified them, and the ground quaked at the sound of their shouting.
41 And when the sons of Yacob saw these troops they were greatly afraid of their lives, and Yoseph did so in order to terrify the sons of Yacob to become tranquilized.
42 And Yahudah, seeing some of his brethren terrified, said unto them, Why are you afraid while the free unmerited pardon and favor of YAHWEH is with us? and when Yahudah saw all the people of Egypt surrounding them at the command of Yoseph to terrify them, only Yoseph commanded them, saying, Do not touch any of them.
43 Then Yahudah hastened and drew his sword, and uttered a loud and bitter scream, and he smote with his sword, and he sprang upon the ground and he still continued to shout against all the people.
44 And when he did this thing YAHWEH caused the terror of Yahudah and his brethren to fall upon the valiant men and all the people that surrounded them.
45 And they all fled at the sound of the shouting, and they were terrified and fell one upon the other, and many of them died as they fell, and they all fled from before Yahudah and his brethren and from before Yoseph.
46 And while they were fleeing, Yahudah and his brethren pursued them unto the house of Pharaoh, and they all escaped, and Yahudah again sat before Yoseph and roared at him like a lion, and gave a great and tremendous shriek at him.
47 And the shriek was heard at a distance, and all the inhabitants of Succoth heard it, and all Egypt quaked at the sound of the shriek, and also the walls of Egypt and of the land of Goshen fell in from the shaking of the earth, and Pharaoh also fell from his throne upon the ground, and also all the pregnant women of Egypt and Goshen miscarried when they heard the noise of the shaking, for they were terribly afraid.
48 And Pharaoh sent word, saying, What is this thing that has this day happened in the land of Egypt? and they came and told him all the things from beginning to end, and Pharaoh was alarmed and he wondered and was greatly afraid.
49 And his fright increased when he heard all these things, and he sent unto Yoseph, saying, You hast brought unto me the Hebrews to destroy all Egypt; what wilt you do with that thievish slave? send him away and let him go with his brethren, and let us not perish through their evil, even we, you and all Egypt.
50 And if you desire not to do this thing, cast off from you all my valuable things, and go with them to their land, if you delight in it, for they will this day destroy my whole country and slay all my people; even all the women of Egypt have miscarried through their screams; see what they have done merely by their

shouting and speaking, moreover if they fight with the sword, they will destroy the land; now therefore choose that which you desirest, whether me or the Hebrews, whether Egypt or the land of the Hebrews.
51 And they came and told Yoseph all the words of Pharaoh that he had said concerning him, and Yoseph was greatly afraid at the words of Pharaoh and Yahudah and his brethren were still standing before Yoseph indignant and enraged, and all the sons of Yacob roared at Yoseph, like the roaring of the sea and its waves.
52 And Yoseph was greatly afraid of his brethren and on account of Pharaoh, and Yoseph sought a pretext to make himself known unto his brethren, lest they should destroy all Egypt.
53 And Yoseph commanded his son Manasseh, and Manasseh went and approached Yahudah, and placed his hand upon his shoulder, and the anger of Yahudah was stilled.
54 And Yahudah said unto his brethren, Let no one of you say that this is the act of an Egyptian youth for this is the work of my father's house.
55 And Yoseph seeing and knowing that Yahudah's anger was stilled, he approached to speak unto Yahudah in the language of mildness.
56 And Yoseph said unto Yahudah, Surely you speak truth and have this day verified your assertions concerning your strength, and may your ALMIGHTY who delights in you, increase your welfare; but tell me truly why from amongst all your brethren dost you wrangle with me on account of the lad, as none of them have spoken one word to me concerning him.
57 And Yahudah answered Yoseph, saying, Surely you must know that I was security for the lad to his father, saying, If I brought him not unto him I should bear his blame forever.
58 Therefore have I approached you from amongst all my brethren, for I saw that you wast unwilling to suffer him to go from you; now therefore may I find free unmerited pardon and favor in your sight that you shall send him to go with us, and behold I will remain as a substitute for him, to serve you in whatever you desirest, for wheresoever you shall send me I will go to serve you with great energy.
59 Send me now to a mighty king who has rebelled against you, and you shall know what I will do unto him and unto his land; although he may have cavalry and infantry or an exceeding mighty people, I will slay them all and bring the king's head before you.
60 Dost you not know or hast you not heard that our father Abraham with his servant Eliezer smote all the kings of Elam with their hosts in one night, they left not one remaining? and ever since that day our father's strength was given unto us for an inheritance, for us and our seed forever.
61 And Yoseph answered and said, You speak truth, and falsehood is not in your mouth, for it was also told unto us that the Hebrews have power and that YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY delights much in them, and who then can stand before them?
62 However, on this condition will I send your brother, if you will bring before me his brother the son of his mother, of whom you said that he had gone from you down to Egypt; and it shall come to pass when you bring unto me his brother I will take him in his stead, because not one of you was security for him to your father, and when he shall come unto me, I will then send with you his brother for whom you have been security.
63 And Yahudah's anger was kindled against Yoseph when he spoke this thing, and his eyes dropped blood with anger, and he said unto his brethren, How doth this man this day seek his own destruction and that of all Egypt!
64 And Simeon answered Yoseph, saying, Did we not tell you at first that we knew not the particular spot to which he went, and whether he be dead or alive, and wherefore speaks my lord like unto these things?
65 And Yoseph observing the countenance of Yahudah discerned that his anger began to kindle when he spoke unto him, saying, Bring unto me your other brother instead of this brother.
66 And Yoseph said unto his brethren, Surely you said that your brother was either dead or lost, now if I should call him this day and he should come before you, would you give him unto me instead of his brother?
67 And Yoseph began to speak and call out, Yoseph, Yoseph, come this day before me, and appear to your brethren and sit before them.
68 And when Yoseph spoke this thing before them, they looked each a different way to see from whence

Yoseph would come before them.
69 And Yoseph observed all their acts, and said unto them, Why do you look here and there? I am Yoseph whom you sold to Egypt, now therefore let it not grieve you that you sold me, for as a support during the famine did YAHWEH send me before you.
70 And his brethren were terrified at him when they heard the words of Yoseph, and Yahudah was exceedingly terrified at him.
71 And when Benjamin heard the words of Yoseph he was before them in the inner part of the house, and Benjamin ran unto Yoseph his brother, and embraced him and fell upon his neck, and they wept.
72 And when Yoseph's brethren saw that Benjamin had fallen upon his brother's neck and wept with him, they also fell upon Yoseph and embraced him, and they wept a great weeping with Yoseph.
73 And the voice was heard in the house of Yoseph that they were Yoseph's brethren, and it pleased Pharaoh exceedingly, for he was afraid of them lest they should destroy Egypt.
74 And Pharaoh sent his servants unto Yoseph to congratulate him concerning his brethren who had come to him, and all the captains of the armies and troops that were in Egypt came to rejoice with Yoseph, and all Egypt rejoiced greatly about Yoseph's brethren.
75 And Pharaoh sent his servants to Yoseph, saying, Tell your brethren to fetch all belonging to them and let them come unto me, and I will place them in the best part of the land of Egypt, and they did so.
76 And Yoseph commanded him that was set over his house to bring out to his brethren gifts and garments, and he brought out to them many garments being robes of royalty and many gifts, and Yoseph divided them amongst his brethren.
77 And he gave unto each of his brethren a change of garments of gold and silver, and three hundred pieces of silver, and Yoseph commanded them all to be dressed in these garments, and to be brought before Pharaoh.
78 And Pharaoh seeing that all Yoseph's brethren were valiant men, and of beautiful appearance, he greatly rejoiced.
79 And they afterward went out from the presence of Pharaoh to go to the land of Canaan, to their father, and their brother Benjamin was with them.
80 And Yoseph rose up and gave unto them eleven chariots from Pharaoh, and Yoseph gave unto them his chariot, upon which he rode on the day of his being crowned in Egypt, to fetch his father to Egypt; and Yoseph sent to all his brothers' children, garments according to their numbers, and a hundred pieces of silver to each of them, and he also sent garments to the wives of his brethren from the garments of the king's wives, and he sent them.
81 And he gave unto each of his brethren ten men to go with them to the land of Canaan to serve them, to serve their children and all belonging to them in coming to Egypt.
82 And Yoseph sent by the hand of his brother Benjamin ten suits of garments for his ten sons, a portion above the rest of the children of the sons of Yacob.
83 And he sent to each fifty pieces of silver, and ten chariots on the account of Pharaoh, and he sent to his father ten asses laden with all the luxuries of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and nourishment for his father, and to all that were with him as provisions for the road.
84 And he sent to his sister Dinah garments of silver and gold, and frankincense and myrrh, and aloes and women's ornaments in great plenty, and he sent the same from the wives of Pharaoh to the wives of Benjamin.
85 And he gave unto all his brethren, also to their wives, all sorts of onyx stones and bdellium, and from all the valuable things amongst the great people of Egypt, nothing of all the costly things was left but what Yoseph sent of to his father's household.
86 And he sent his brethren away, and they went, and he sent his brother Benjamin with them.
87 And Yoseph went out with them to accompany them on the road unto the borders of Egypt, and he commanded them concerning his father and his household, to come to Egypt.
88 And he said unto them, Do not quarrel on the road, for this thing was from YAHWEH to keep a great people from starvation, for there will be yet five years of famine in the land.

89 And he commanded them, saying, When you come unto the land of Canaan, do not come suddenly before my father in this affair, but act in your wisdom.
90 And Yoseph ceased to command them, and he turned and went back to Egypt, and the sons of Yacob went to the land of Canaan with joy and cheerfulness to their father Yacob.
91 And they came unto the borders of the land, and they said to each other, What shall we do in this matter before our father, for if we come suddenly to him and tell him the matter, he will be greatly alarmed at our words and will not believe us.
92 And they went along until they came nigh unto their houses, and they found Serach, the daughter of Asher, going forth to meet them, and the damsel was very good and subtle, and knew how to play upon the harp.
93 And they called unto her and she came before them, and she kissed them, and they took her and gave unto her a harp, saying, Go now before our father, and sit before him, and strike upon the harp, and speak these words.
94 And they commanded her to go to their house, and she took the harp and hastened before them, and she came and sat near Yacob.
95 And she played well and sang, and uttered in the sweetness of her words, Yoseph my uncle is living, and he rules throughout the land of Egypt, and is not dead.
96 And she continued to repeat and utter these words, and Yacob heard her words and they were agreeable to him.
97 He listened while she repeated them twice and thrice, and joy entered the heart of Yacob at the sweetness of her words, and the spirit of YAHWEH was upon him, and he knew all her words to be true.
98 And Yacob blessed Serach when she spoke these words before him, and he said unto her, My daughter, may death never prevail over you, for you hast revived my spirit; only speak yet before me as you hast spoken, for you hast gladdened me with all your words.
99 And she continued to sing these words, and Yacob listened and it pleased him, and he rejoiced, and the spirit of YAHWEH was upon him.
100 Whilst he was yet speaking with her, behold his sons came to him with horses and chariots and royal garments and servants running before them.
101 And Yacob rose up to meet them, and saw his sons dressed in royal garments and he saw all the treasures that Yoseph had sent to them.
102 And they said unto him, Be informed that our brother Yoseph is living, and it is he who rules throughout the land of Egypt, and it is he who spoke unto us as we told you.
103 And Yacob heard all the words of his sons, and his heart palpitated at their words, for he could not believe them until he saw all that Yoseph had given them and what he had sent him, and all the signs which Yoseph had spoken unto them.
104 And they opened out before him, and showed him all that Yoseph had sent, they gave unto each what Yoseph had sent him, and he knew that they had spoken the truth, and he rejoiced exceedingly an account of his son.
105 And Yacob said, It is enough for me that my son Yoseph is still living, I will go and see him before I die.
106 And his sons told him all that had befallen them, and Yacob said, I will go down to Egypt to see my son and his offspring.
107 And Yacob rose up and put on the garments which Yoseph had sent him, and after he had washed, and shaved his hair, he put upon his head the turban which Yoseph had sent him.
108 And all the people of Yacob's house and their wives put on the garments which Yoseph had sent to them, and they greatly rejoiced at Yoseph that he was still living and that he was ruling in Egypt,
109 And all the inhabitants of Canaan heard of this thing, and they came and rejoiced much with Yacob that he was still living.
110 And Yacob made a feast for them for three days, and all the kings of Canaan and nobles of the land ate and drank and rejoiced in the house of Yacob.

55 YACOB GO TO EGYPT

CHAPTER 55--YAHWEH commands Yacob to go down to Egypt, where He will make him a Great Nation. Yoseph and all Egypt go to meet Yacob to do him Honor when he arrives. The Land of Goshen is given to him and his Children.

1 And it came to pass after this that Yacob said, I will go and see my son in Egypt and will then come back to the land of Canaan of which YAHWEH had spoken unto Abraham, for I cannot leave the land of my birth-place.
2 Behold the word of YAHWEH came unto him, saying, Go down to Egypt with all your household and remain there, fear not to go down to Egypt for I will there make you a great nation.
3 And Yacob said within himself, I will go and see my son whether the fear of his YAHWEH is yet in his heart amidst all the inhabitants of Egypt.
4 And YAHWEH said unto Yacob, Fear not about Yoseph, for he still retains his integrity to serve me, as will seem good in your sight, and Yacob rejoiced exceedingly concerning his son.
5 At that time Yacob commanded his sons and household to go to Egypt according to the word of YAHWEH unto him, and Yacob rose up with his sons and all his household, and he went out from the land of Canaan from Beersheba, with joy and gladness of heart, and they went to the land of Egypt.
6 And it came to pass when they came near Egypt, Yacob sent Yahudah before him to Yoseph that he might show him a situation in Egypt, and Yahudah did according to the word of his father, and he hastened and ran and came to Yoseph, and they assigned for them a place in the land of Goshen for all his household, and Yahudah returned and came along the road to his father.
7 And Yoseph harnessed the chariot, and he assembled all his mighty men and his servants and all the officers of Egypt in order to go and meet his father Yacob, and Yoseph's mandate was proclaimed in Egypt, saying, All that do not go to meet Yacob shall die.
8 And on the next day Yoseph went forth with all Egypt a great and mighty host, all dressed in garments of fine linen and purple and with instruments of silver and gold and with their instruments of war with them.
9 And they all went to meet Yacob with all sorts of musical instruments, with drums and timbrels, strewing myrrh and aloes all along the road, and they all went after this fashion, and the earth shook at their shouting.
10 And all the women of Egypt went upon the roofs of Egypt and upon the walls to meet Yacob, and upon the head of Yoseph was Pharaoh's regal crown, for Pharaoh had sent it unto him to put on at the time of his going to meet his father.
11 And when Yoseph came within fifty cubits of his father, he alighted from the chariot and he walked toward his father, and when all the officers of Egypt and her nobles saw that Yoseph had gone on foot toward his father, they also alighted and walked on foot toward Yacob.
12 And when Yacob approached the camp of Yoseph, Yacob observed the camp that was coming toward him with Yoseph, and it gratified him and Yacob was astonished at it.
13 And Yacob said unto Yahudah, Who is that man whom I see in the camp of Egypt dressed in kingly robes with a very red garment upon him and a royal crown upon his head, who has alighted from his chariot and is coming toward us? and Yahudah answered his father, saying, He is your son Yoseph the king; and Yacob rejoiced in seeing the splendor of his son.
14 And Yoseph came nigh unto his father and he bowed to his father, and all the men of the camp bowed to the ground with him before Yacob.
15 And behold Yacob ran and hastened to his son Yoseph and fell upon his neck and kissed him, and they wept, and Yoseph also embraced his father and kissed him, and they wept and all the people of Egypt wept with them.
16 And Yacob said unto Yoseph, Now I will die cheerfully after I have seen your face, that you are still living and with splendor.
17 And the sons of Yacob and their wives and their children and their servants, and all the household of Yacob wept exceedingly with Yoseph, and they kissed him and wept greatly with him.

18 And Yoseph and all his people returned afterward home to Egypt, and Yacob and his sons and all the children of his household came with Yoseph to Egypt, and Yoseph placed them in the best part of Egypt, in the land of Goshen.
19 And Yoseph said unto his father and unto his brethren, I will go up and tell Pharaoh, saying, My brethren and my father's household and all belonging to them have come unto me, and behold they are in the land of Goshen.
20 And Yoseph did so and took from his brethren Reuben, Issachar Zebulun and his brother Benjamin and he placed them before Pharaoh.
21 And Yoseph spoke unto Pharaoh, saying, My brethren and my father's household and all belonging to them, together with their flocks and cattle have come unto me from the land of Canaan, to sojourn in Egypt; for the famine was sore upon them.
22 And Pharaoh said unto Yoseph, Place your father and brethren in the best part of the land, withhold not from them all that is good, and cause them to eat of the fat of the land.
23 And Yoseph answered, saying, Behold I have stationed them in the land of Goshen, for they are shepherds, therefore let them remain in Goshen to feed their flocks apart from the Egyptians.
24 And Pharaoh said unto Yoseph, Do with your brethren all that they shall say unto you; and the sons of Yacob bowed down to Pharaoh, and they went forth from him in peace, and Yoseph afterward brought his father before Pharaoh.
25 And Yacob came and bowed down to Pharaoh, and Yacob blessed Pharaoh, and he then went out; and Yacob and all his sons, and all his household dwelt in the land of Goshen.
26 In the second year, that is in the hundred and thirtieth year of the life of Yacob, Yoseph maintained his father and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread according to their little ones, all the days of the famine; they lacked nothing.
27 And Yoseph gave unto them the best part of the whole land; the best of Egypt had they all the days of Yoseph; and Yoseph also gave unto them and unto the whole of his father's household, clothes and garments year by year; and the sons of Yacob remained securely in Egypt all the days of their brother.
28 And Yacob always ate at Yoseph's table, Yacob and his sons did not leave Yoseph's table day or night, besides what Yacob's children consumed in their houses.
29 And all Egypt ate bread during the days of the famine from the house of Yoseph, for all the Egyptians sold all belonging to them on account of the famine.
30 And Yoseph purchased all the lands and fields of Egypt for bread on the account of Pharaoh, and Yoseph supplied all Egypt with bread all the days of the famine, and Yoseph collected all the silver and gold that came unto him for the corn which they bought throughout the land, and he accumulated much gold and silver, besides an immense quantity of onyx stones, bdellium and valuable garments which they brought unto Yoseph from every part of the land when their money was spent.
31 And Yoseph took all the silver and gold that came into his hand, about seventy two talents of gold and silver, and also onyx stones and bdellium in great abundance, and Yoseph went and concealed them in four parts, and he concealed one part in the wilderness near the Red sea, and one part by the river Perath, and the third and fourth part he concealed in the desert opposite to the wilderness of Persia and Media.
32 And he took part of the gold and silver that was left, and gave it unto all his brothers and unto all his father's household, and unto all the women of his father's household, and the rest he brought to the house of Pharaoh, about twenty talents of gold and silver.
33 And Yoseph gave all the gold and silver that was left unto Pharaoh, and Pharaoh placed it in the treasury, and the days of the famine ceased after that in the land, and they sowed and reaped in the whole land, and they obtained their usual quantity year by year; they lacked nothing.
34 And Yoseph dwelt securely in Egypt, and the whole land was under his advice, and his father and all his brethren dwelt in the land of Goshen and took possession of it.
35 And Yoseph was very aged, advanced in days, and his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, remained constantly in the house of Yacob, together with the children of the sons of Yacob their brethren, to learn the ways of YAHWEH and his law.

36 And Yacob and his sons dwelt in the land of Egypt in the land of Goshen, and they took possession in it, and they were fruitful and multiplied in it.

56 YACOB DIES

CHAPTER 56--After Seventeen Years' Dwelling in Egypt, Yacob dies, after Blessing his Children and commanding them to go in the Way of YAHWEH. Yoseph and his Brethren and all the Mighty Men of Egypt go up to Canaan to Bury Yacob. Esau, claiming the Land of Canaan as his, will not Allow Yoseph to Bury his Father. After Esau and many of his People are slain, Yacob is Buried by Force. All the Kings of Canaan come up to do him Honor.

1 And Yacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years, and the days of Yacob, and the years of his life were a hundred and forty seven years.
2 At that time Yacob was attacked with that illness of which he died and he sent and called for his son Yoseph from Egypt, and Yoseph his son came from Egypt and Yoseph came unto his father.
3 And Yacob said unto Yoseph and unto his sons, Behold I die, and YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your ancestors will visit you, and bring you back to the land, which YAHWEH sware to give unto you and unto your children after you, now therefore when I am dead, bury me in the cave which is in Machpelah in Hebron in the land of Canaan, near my ancestors.
4 And Yacob made his sons swear to bury him in Machpelah, in Hebron, and his sons swore unto him concerning this thing.
5 And he commanded them, saying, Serve YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, for he who delivered your fathers will also deliver you from all trouble.
6 And Yacob said, Call all your children unto me, and all the children of Yacob's sons came and sat before him, and Yacob blessed them, and he said unto them, YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your fathers shall grant you a thousand times as much and bless you, and may he give you the blessing of your father Abraham; and all the children of Yacob's sons went forth on that day after he had blessed them.
7 And on the next day Yacob again called for his sons, and they all assembled and came to him and sat before him, and Yacob on that day blessed his sons before his death, each man did he bless according to his blessing; behold it is written in the book of the law of YAHWEH appertaining to Yisrael.
8 And Yacob said unto Yahudah, I know my son that you are a mighty man for your brethren; reign over them, and your sons shall reign over their sons forever.
9 Only teach your sons the bow and all the weapons of war, in order that they may fight the battles of their brother who will rule over his enemies.
10 And Yacob again commanded his sons on that day, saying, Behold I shall be this day gathered unto my people; carry me up from Egypt, and bury me in the cave of Machpelah as I have commanded you.
11 Howbeit take heed I pray you that none of your sons carry me, only yourselves, and this is the manner you shall do unto me, when you carry my body to go with it to the land of Canaan to bury me,
12 Yahudah, Issachar and Zebulun shall carry my bier at the eastern side; Reuben, Simeon and Gad at the south, Ephraim, Manasseh and Benjamin at the west, Dan, Asher and Naphtali at the north.
13 Let not Levi carry with you, for he and his sons will carry the ark of the covenant of YAHWEH with the Yisraelites in the camp, neither let Yoseph my son carry, for as a king so let his splendor be; howbeit, Ephraim and Manasseh shall be in their stead.
14 Thus shall you do unto me when you carry me away; do not neglect any thing of all that I command you; and it shall come to pass when you do this unto me, that YAHWEH will remember you favorably and your children after you forever.
15 And you my sons, honor each his brother and his relative, and command your children and your children's children after you to serve YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your ancestors all the days.
16 In order that you may prolong your days in the land, you and your children and your children's children for ever, when you do what is good and upright in the sight of YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, to go in all his ways.
17 And you, Yoseph my son, forgive I pray you the prongs of your brethren and all their misdeeds in the injury that they heaped upon you, for YAHWEH intended it for your and your children's benefit.

18 And O my son leave not your brethren to the inhabitants of Egypt, neither hurt their feelings, for behold I consign them to the hand of YAHWEH and in your hand to guard them from the Egyptians; and the sons of Yacob answered their father saying, O, our father, all that you hast commanded us, so will we do; may YAHWEH only be with us.
19 And Yacob said unto his sons, So may YAHWEH be with you when you keep all his ways; turn not from his ways either to the right or the left in performing what is good and upright in his sight.
20 For I know that many and grievous troubles will befall you in the latter days in the land, yea your children and children's children, only serve YAHWEH and he will save you from all trouble.
21 And it shall come to pass when you shall go after YAHWEH to serve him and will teach your children after you, and your children's children, to know YAHWEH, then will YAHWEH raise up unto you and your children a servant from amongst your children, and YAHWEH will deliver you through his hand from all affliction, and bring you out of Egypt and bring you back to the land of your fathers to inherit it securely.
22 And Yacob ceased commanding his sons, and he drew his feet into the bed, he died and was gathered to his people.
23 And Yoseph fell upon his father and he cried out and wept over him and he kissed him, and he called out in a bitter voice, and he said, O my father, my father.
24 And his son's wives and all his household came and fell upon Yacob, and they wept over him, and cried in a very loud voice concerning Yacob.
25 And all the sons of Yacob rose up together, and they tore their garments, and they all put sackcloth upon their loins, and they fell upon their faces, and they cast dust upon their heads toward the heavens.
26 And the thing was told unto Osnath Yoseph's wife, and she rose up and put on a sack and she with all the Egyptian women with her came and mourned and wept for Yacob.
27 And also all the people of Egypt who knew Yacob came all on that day when they heard this thing, and all Egypt wept for many days.
28 And also from the land of Canaan did the women come unto Egypt when they heard that Yacob was dead, and they wept for him in Egypt for seventy days.
29 And it came to pass after this that Yoseph commanded his servants the doctors to embalm his father with myrrh and frankincense and all manner of incense and perfume, and the doctors embalmed Yacob as Yoseph had commanded them.
30 And all the people of Egypt and the elders and all the inhabitants of the land of Goshen wept and mourned over Yacob, and all his sons and the children of his household lamented and mourned over their father Yacob many days.
31 And after the days of his weeping had passed away, at the end of seventy days, Yoseph said unto Pharaoh, I will go up and bury my father in the land of Canaan as he made me swear, and then I will return.
32 And Pharaoh sent Yoseph, saying, Go up and bury your father as he said, and as he made you swear; and Yoseph rose up with all his brethren to go to the land of Canaan to bury their father Yacob as he had commanded them.
33 And Pharaoh commanded that it should be proclaimed throughout Egypt, saying, Whoever goes not up with Yoseph and his brethren to the land of Canaan to bury Yacob, shall die.
34 And all Egypt heard of Pharaoh's proclamation, and they all rose up together, and all the servants of Pharaoh, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt went up with Yoseph, and all the officers and nobles of Pharaoh went up as the servants of Yoseph, and they went to bury Yacob in the land of Canaan.
35 And the sons of Yacob carried the bier upon which he lay; according to all that their father commanded them, so did his sons unto him.
36 And the bier was of pure gold, and it was inlaid round about with onyx stones and bdellium; and the covering of the bier was gold woven work, joined with threads, and over them were hooks of onyx stones and bdellium.
37 And Yoseph placed upon the head of his father Yacob a large golden crown, and he put a golden scepter

in his hand, and they surrounded the bier as was the custom of kings during their lives.
38 And all the troops of Egypt went before him in this array, at first all the mighty men of Pharaoh, and the mighty men of Yoseph, and after them the rest of the inhabitants of Egypt, and they were all girded with swords and equipped with coats of mail, and the trappings of war were upon them.
39 And all the weepers and mourners went at a distance opposite to the bier, going and weeping and lamenting, and the rest of the people went after the bier.
40 And Yoseph and his household went together near the bier barefooted and weeping, and the rest of Yoseph's servants went around him; each man had his ornaments upon him, and they were all armed with their weapons of war.
41 And fifty of Yacob's servants went in front of the bier, and they strewed along the road myrrh and aloes, and all manner of perfume, and all the sons of Yacob that carried the bier walked upon the perfumery, and the servants of Yacob went before them strewing the perfume along the road.
42 And Yoseph went up with a heavy camp, and they did after this manner every day until they reached the land of Canaan, and they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which was on the other side of Yardan, and they mourned an exceeding great and heavy mourning in that place.
43 And all the kings of Canaan heard of this thing and they all went forth, each man from his house, thirty-one kings of Canaan, and they all came with their men to mourn and weep over Yacob.
44 And all these kings beheld Yacob's bier, and behold Yoseph's crown was upon it, and they also put their crowns upon the bier, and encircled it with crowns.
45 And all these kings made in that place a great and heavy mourning with the sons of Yacob and Egypt over Yacob, for all the kings of Canaan knew the valor of Yacob and his sons.
46 And the report reached Esau, saying, Yacob died in Egypt, and his sons and all Egypt are conveying him to the land of Canaan to bury him.
47 And Esau heard this thing, and he was dwelling in mount Seir, and he rose up with his sons and all his people and all his household, a people exceedingly great, and they came to mourn and weep over Yacob.
48 And it came to pass, when Esau came he mourned for his brother Yacob, and all Egypt and all Canaan again rose up and mourned a great mourning with Esau over Yacob in that place
49 And Yoseph and his brethren brought their father Yacob from that place, and they went to Hebron to bury Yacob in the cave by his fathers.
50 And they came unto Kireath-arba, to the cave, and as they came Esau stood with his sons against Yoseph and his brethren as a hindrance in the cave, saying, Yacob shall not be buried therein, for it belongs to us and to our father.
51 And Yoseph and his brethren heard the words of Esau's sons, and they were exceedingly wroth, and Yoseph approached unto Esau, saying, What is this thing which they have spoken? surely my father Yacob bought it from you for great riches after the death of Yitschaq, now five and twenty years ago, and also all the land of Canaan he bought from you and from your sons, and your seed after you.
52 And Yacob bought it for his sons and his seed after him for an inheritance for ever, and why speak you these things this day?
53 And Esau answered, saying, You speak falsely and utter lies, for I sold not anything belonging to me in all this land, as you sayest, neither did my brother Yacob buy aught belonging to me in this land.
54 And Esau spoke these things in order to deceive Yoseph with his words, for Esau knew that Yoseph was not present in those days when Esau sold all belonging to him in the land of Canaan to Yacob.
55 And Yoseph said unto Esau, Surely my father inserted these things with you in the record of purchase, and testified the record with witnesses, and behold it is with us in Egypt.
56 And Esau answered, saying unto him, Bring the record, all that you wilt find in the record, so will we do.
57 And Yoseph called unto Naphtali his brother, and he said, Hasten quickly, stay not, and run I pray you to Egypt and bring all the records; the record of the purchase, the sealed record and the open record, and also all the first records in which all the transactions of the birth-right are written, fetch you.
58 And you shall bring them unto us hither, that we may know from them all the words of Esau and his

sons which they spoke this day.
59 And Naphtali hearkened to the voice of Yoseph and he hastened and ran to go down to Egypt, and Naphtali was lighter on foot than any of the stags that were upon the wilderness, for he would go upon ears of corn without crushing them.
60 And when Esau saw that Naphtali had gone to fetch the records, he and his sons increased their resistance against the cave, and Esau and all his people rose up against Yoseph and his brethren to battle.
61 And all the sons of Yacob and the people of Egypt fought with Esau and his men, and the sons of Esau and his people were smitten before the sons of Yacob, and the sons of Yacob slew of Esau's people forty men.
62 And Chushim the son of Dan, the son of Yacob, was at that time with Yacob's sons, but he was about a hundred cubits distant from the place of battle, for he remained with the children of Yacob's sons by Yacob's bier to guard it.
63 And Chushim was dumb and deaf, still he understood the voice of consternation amongst men.
64 And he asked, saying, Why do you not bury the dead, and what is this great consternation? and they answered him the words of Esau and his sons; and he ran to Esau in the midst of the battle, and he slew Esau with a sword, and he cut off his head, and it sprang to a distance, and Esau fell amongst the people of the battle.
65 And when Chushim did this thing the sons of Yacob prevailed over the sons of Esau, and the sons of Yacob buried their father Yacob by force in the cave, and the sons of Esau beheld it.
66 And Yacob was buried in Hebron, in the cave of Machpelah which Abraham had bought from the sons of Heth for the possession of a burial place, and he was buried in very costly garments.
67 And no king had such honor paid him as Yoseph paid unto his father at his death, for he buried him with great honor like unto the burial of kings.
68 And Yoseph and his brethren made a mourning of seven days for their father.

57 ESAU WARS WITH YACOB

CHAPTER 57--The Sons of Esau make war with the Sons of Yacob and are smitten. Some are taken captive to Egypt. The Children of Esau enlist the People of Seir to Accompany them to Egypt to Deliver their Brethren. Yoseph and his Brethren and the Egyptians slay Six Hundred Thousand. Nearly all the Mighty Men of Seir being Slain, they make war with the Children of Esau to Drive them from their Land. Esau prevails and utterly annihilates the Children of Seir.

1 And it was after this that the sons of Esau waged war with the sons of Yacob, and the sons of Esau fought with the sons of Yacob in Hebron, and Esau was still lying dead, and not buried.
2 And the battle was heavy between them, and the sons of Esau were smitten before the sons of Yacob, and the sons of Yacob slew of the sons of Esau eighty men, and not one died of the people of the sons of Yacob; and the hand of Yoseph prevailed over all the people of the sons of Esau, and he took Zepho, the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, and fifty of his men captive, and he bound them with chains of iron, and gave them into the hand of his servants to bring them to Egypt.
3 And it came to pass when the sons of Yacob had taken Zepho and his people captive, all those that remained were greatly afraid of their lives from the house of Esau, lest they should also be taken captive, and they all fled with Eliphaz the son of Esau and his people, with Esau's body, and they went on their road to Mount Seir.
4 And they came unto Mount Seir and they buried Esau in Seir, but they had not brought his head with them to Seir, for it was buried in that place where the battle had been in Hebron.
5 And it came to pass when the sons of Esau had fled from before the sons of Yacob, the sons of Yacob pursued them unto the borders of Seir, but they did not slay a single man from amongst them when they pursued them, for Esau's body which they carried with them excited their confusion, so they fled and the sons of Yacob turned back from them and came up to the place where their brethren were in Hebron, and they remained there on that day, and on the next day until they rested from the battle.
6 And it came to pass on the third day they assembled all the sons of Seir the Horite, and they assembled all

the children of the east, a multitude of people like the sand of the sea, and they went and came down to Egypt to fight with Yoseph and his brethren, in order to deliver their brethren.
7 And Yoseph and all the sons of Yacob heard that the sons of Esau and the children of the east had come upon them to battle in order to deliver their brethren.
8 And Yoseph and his brethren and the strong men of Egypt went forth and fought in the city of Rameses, and Yoseph and his brethren dealt out a tremendous blow amongst the sons of Esau and the children of the east.
9 And they slew of them six hundred thousand men, and they slew amongst them all the mighty men of the children of Seir the Horite; there were only a few of them left, and they slew also a great many of the children of the east, and of the children of Esau; and Eliphaz the son of Esau, and the children of the east all fled before Yoseph and his brethren.
10 And Yoseph and his brethren pursued them until they came unto Succoth, and they yet slew of them in Succoth thirty men, and the rest escaped and they fled each to his city.
11 And Yoseph and his brethren and the mighty men of Egypt turned back from them with joy and cheerfulness of heart, for they had smitten all their enemies.
12 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz and his men were still slaves in Egypt to the sons of Yacob, and their pains increased.
13 And when the sons of Esau and the sons of Seir returned to their land, the sons of Seir saw that they had all fallen into the hands of the sons of Yacob, and the people of Egypt, on account of the battle of the sons of Esau.
14 And the sons of Seir said unto the sons of Esau, You have seen and
therefore you know that this camp was on your account, and not one mighty man or an adept in war remaineth.
15 Now therefore go forth from our land, go from us to the land of Canaan to the land of the dwelling of your fathers; wherefore shall your children inherit the effects of our children in latter days?
16 And the children of Esau would not listen to the children of Seir, and the children of Seir considered to make war with them.
17 And the children of Esau sent secretly to Angeas king of Africa, the same is Dinhabah, saying,
18 Send unto us some of your men and let them come unto us, and we will fight together with the children of Seir the Horite, for they have resolved to fight with us to drive us away from the land.
19 And Angeas king of Dinhabah did so, for he was in those days friendly to the children of Esau, and Angeas sent five hundred valiant infantry to the children of Esau, and eight hundred cavalry.
20 And the children of Seir sent unto the children of the east and unto the children of Midian, saying, You have seen what the children of Esau have done unto us, upon whose account we are almost all destroyed, in their battle with the sons of Yacob.
21 Now therefore come unto us and assist us, and we will fight them together, and we will drive them from the land and be avenged of the cause of our brethren who died for their sakes in their battle with their brethren the sons of Yacob.
22 And all the children of the east listened to the children of Seir, and they came unto them about eight hundred men with drawn swords, and the children of Esau fought with the children of Seir at that time in the wilderness of Paran.
23 And the children of Seir prevailed then over the sons of Esau, and the children of Seir slew on that day of the children of Esau in that battle about two hundred men of the people of Angeas king of Dinhabah.
24 And on the second day the children of Esau came again to fight a second time with the children of Seir, and the battle was sore upon the children of Esau this second time, and it troubled them greatly on account of the children of Seir.
25 And when the children of Esau saw that the children of Seir were more powerful than they were, some men of the children of Esau turned and assisted the children of Seir their enemies.
26 And there fell yet of the people of the children of Esau in the second battle fifty-eight men of the people at Angeas king of Dinhabah.

27 And on the third day the children of Esau heard that some of their brethren had turned from them to fight against them in the second battle; and the children of Esau mourned when they heard this thing.
28 And they said, What shall we do unto our brethren who turned from us to assist the children of Seir our enemies? and the children of Esau again sent to Angeas king of Dinhabah, saying,
29 Send unto us again other men that with them we may fight with the children of Seir, for they have already twice been heavier than we were.
30 And Angeas again sent to the children of Esau about six hundred valiant men, and they came to assist the children of Esau.
31 And in ten days' time the children of Esau again waged war with the children of Seir in the wilderness of Paran, and the battle was very severe upon the children of Seir, and the children of Esau prevailed at this time over the children of Seir, and the children of Seir were smitten before the children of Esau, and the children of Esau slew from them about two thousand men.
32 And all the mighty men of the children of Seir died in this battle, and there only remained their young children that were left in their cities.
33 And all Midian and the children of the east betook themselves to flight from the battle, and they left the children of Seir and fled when they saw that the battle was severe upon them, and the children of Esau pursued all the children of the east until they reached their land.
34 And the children of Esau slew yet of them about two hundred and fifty men and from the people of the children of Esau there fell in that battle about thirty men, but this evil came upon them through their brethren turning from them to assist the children of Seir the Horite, and the children of Esau again heard of the evil doings of their brethren, and they again mourned on account of this thing.
35 And it came to pass after the battle, the children of Esau turned back and came home unto Seir, and the children of Esau slew those who had remained in the land of the children of Seir; they slew also their wives and little ones, they left not a soul alive except fifty young lads and damsels whom they suffered to live, and the children of Esau did not put them to death, and the lads became their slaves, and the damsels they took for wives.
36 And the children of Esau dwelt in Seir in the place of the children of Seir, and they inherited their land and took possession of it.
37 And the children of Esau took all belonging in the land to the children of Seir, also their flocks, their bullocks and their goods, and all belonging to the children of Seir, did the children of Esau take, and the children of Esau dwelt in Seir in the place of the children of Seir unto this day, and the children of Esau divided the land into divisions to the five sons of Esau, according to their families.
38 And it came to pass in those days, that the children of Esau resolved to crown a king over them in the land of which they became possessed. And they said to each other, Not so, for he shall reign over us in our land, and we shall be under his counsel and he shall fight our battles, against our enemies, and they did so.
39 And all the children of Esau swore, saying, That none of their brethren should ever reign over them, but a strange man who is not of their brethren, for the souls of all the children of Esau were embittered every man against his son, brother and friend, on account of the evil they sustained from their brethren when they fought with the children of Seir.
40 Therefore the sons of Esau swore, saying, From that day forward they would not choose a king from their brethren, but one from a strange land unto this day.
41 And there was a man there from the people of Angeas king of Dinhabah; his name was Bela the son of Beor, who was a very valiant man, beautiful and comely and wise in all wisdom, and a man of sense and counsel; and there was none of the people of Angeas like unto him.
42 And all the children of Esau took him and anointed him and they crowned him for a king, and they bowed down to him, and they said unto him, May the king live, may the king live.
43 And they spread out the sheet, and they brought him each man earrings of gold and silver or rings or bracelets, and they made him very rich in silver and in gold, in onyx stones and bdellium, and they made him a royal throne, and they placed a regal crown upon his head, and they built a palace for him and he dwelt therein, and he became king over all the children of Esau.

44 And the people of Angeas took their hire for their battle from the children of Esau, and they went and returned at that time to their master in Dinhabah.
45 And Bela reigned over the children of Esau thirty years, and the children of Esau dwelt in the land instead of the children of Seir, and they dwelt securely in their stead unto this day.

58 PHARAOH DIES

CHAPTER 58--Pharaoh dies and the whole Government of Egypt devolves upon Yoseph, Pharaoh the Younger being but a nominal Ruler. The Children of Esau again come Against the Yisraelites, and are again smitten.

1 And it came to pass in the thirty-second year of the Yisraelites going down to Egypt, that is in the seventy-first year of the life of Yoseph, in that year died Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Magron his son reigned in his stead.
2 And Pharaoh commanded Yoseph before his death to be a father to his son, Magron, and that Magron should be under the care of Yoseph and under his counsel.
3 And all Egypt consented to this thing that Yoseph should be king over them, for all the Egyptians loved Yoseph as of heretofore, only Magron the son of Pharaoh sat upon, his father's throne, and he became king in those days in his father's stead.
4 Magron was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and forty years he reigned in Egypt, and all Egypt called his name Pharaoh after the name of his father, as it was their custom to do in Egypt to every king that reigned over them.
5 And it came to pass when Pharaoh reigned in his father's stead, he placed the laws of Egypt and all the affairs of government in the hand of Yoseph, as his father had commanded him.
6 And Yoseph became king over Egypt, for he superintended over all Egypt, and all Egypt was under his care and under his counsel, for all Egypt inclined to Yoseph after the death of Pharaoh, and they loved him exceedingly to reign over them.
7 But there were some people amongst them, who did not like him, saying, No stranger shall reign over us; still the whole government of Egypt devolved in those days upon Yoseph, after the death of Pharaoh, he being the regulator, doing as he liked throughout the land without any one interfering.
8 And all Egypt was under the care of Yoseph, and Yoseph made war with all his surrounding enemies, and he subdued them; also all the land and all the Philistines, unto the borders of Canaan, did Yoseph subdue, and they were all under his power and they gave a yearly tax unto Yoseph.
9 And Pharaoh king of Egypt sat upon his throne in his father's stead, but he was under the control and counsel of Yoseph, as he was at first under the control of his father.
10 Neither did he reign but in the land of Egypt only, under the counsel of Yoseph, but Yoseph reigned over the whole country at that time, from Egypt unto the great river Perath.
11 And Yoseph was successful in all his ways, and YAHWEH was with him, and YAHWEH gave Yoseph additional wisdom, and honor, and splendor, and love toward him in the hearts of the Egyptians and throughout the land, and Yoseph reigned over the whole country forty years.
12 And all the countries of the Philistines and Canaan and Zidon, and on the other side of Yardan, brought presents unto Yoseph all his days, and the whole country was in the hand of Yoseph, and they brought unto him a yearly tribute as it was regulated, for Yoseph had fought against all his surrounding enemies and subdued them, and the whole country was in the hand of Yoseph, and Yoseph sat securely upon his throne in Egypt.
13 And also all his brethren the sons of Yacob dwelt securely in the land, all the days of Yoseph, and they were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly in the land, and they served YAHWEH all their days, as their father Yacob had commanded them.
14 And it came to pass at the end of many days and years, when the children of Esau were dwelling quietly in their land with Bela their king, that the children of Esau were fruitful and multiplied in the land, and they resolved to go and fight with the sons of Yacob and all Egypt, and to deliver their brother Zepho, the son of Eliphaz, and his men, for they were yet in those days slaves to Yoseph.

15 And the children of Esau sent unto all the children of the east, and they made peace with them, and all the children of the east came unto them to go with the children of Esau to Egypt to battle.
16 And there came also unto them of the people of Angeas, king of Dinhabah, and they also sent unto the children of Ishmael and they also came unto them.
17 And all this people assembled and came unto Seir to assist the children of Esau in their battle, and this camp was very large and heavy with people, numerous as the sand of the sea, about eight hundred thousand men, infantry and cavalry, and all these troops went down to Egypt to fight with the sons of Yacob, and they encamped by Rameses.
18 And Yoseph went forth with his brethren with the mighty men of Egypt, about six hundred men, and they fought with them in the land of Rameses; and the sons of Yacob at that time again fought with the children of Esau, in the fiftieth year of the sons of Yacob going down to Egypt, that is the thirtieth year of the reign of Bela over the children of Esau in Seir.
19 And YAHWEH gave all the mighty men of Esau and the children of the east into the hand of Yoseph and his brethren, and the people of the children of Esau and the children of the east were smitten before Yoseph.
20 And of the people of Esau and the children of the east that were slain, there fell before the sons of Yacob about two hundred thousand men, and their king Bela the son of Beor fell with them in the battle, and when the children of Esau saw that their king had fallen in battle and was dead, their hands became weak in the combat.
21 And Yoseph and his brethren and all Egypt were still smiting the people of the house of Esau, and all Esau's people were afraid of the sons of Yacob and fled from before them.
22 And Yoseph and his brethren and all Egypt pursued them a day's journey, and they slew yet from them about three hundred men, continuing to smite them in the road; and they afterward turned back from them.
23 And Yoseph and all his brethren returned to Egypt, not one man was missing from them, but of the Egyptians there fell twelve men.
24 And when Yoseph returned to Egypt he ordered Zepho and his men to be additionally bound, and they bound them in irons and they increased their grief.
25 And all the people of the children of Esau, and the children of the east, returned in shame each unto his city, for all the mighty men that were with them had fallen in battle.
26 And when the children of Esau saw that their king had died in battle they hastened and took a man from the people of the children of the east; his name was Jobab the son of Zarach, from the land of Botzrah, and they caused him to reign over them instead of Bela their king.
27 And Jobab sat upon the throne of Bela as king in his stead, and Jobab reigned in Edom over all the children of Esau ten years, and the children of Esau went no more to fight with the sons of Yacob from that day forward, for the sons of Esau knew the valor of the sons of Yacob, and they were greatly afraid of them.
28 But from that day forward the children of Esau hated the sons of Yacob, and the hatred and enmity were very strong between them all the days, unto this day.
29 And it came to pass after this, at the end of ten years, Jobab, the son of Zarach, from Botzrah, died, and the children of Esau took a man whose name was Chusham, from the land of Teman, and they made him king over them instead of Jobab, and Chusham reigned in Edom over all the children of Esau for twenty years.
30 And Yoseph, king of Egypt, and his brethren, and all the children of Yisrael dwelt securely in Egypt in those days, together with all the children of Yoseph and his brethren, having no hindrance or evil accident and the land of Egypt was at that time at rest from war in the days of Yoseph and his brethren.

59 YACOB'S POSTERITY

CHAPTER 59--Yacob's Posterity in Egypt. After Prophesying that YAHWEH would Deliver his Brethren from Egypt, Yoseph dies and is buried, and the Yisraelites are ruled over by the Egyptians.

1 And these are the names of the sons of Yisrael who dwelt in Egypt, who had come with Yacob, all the sons of Yacob came unto Egypt, every man with his household.
2 The children of Leah were Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Yahudah, Issachar and Zebulun, and their sister Dinah.
3 And the sons of Rachel were Yoseph and Benjamin.
4 And the sons of Zilpah, the handmaid of Leah, were Gad and Asher.
5 And the sons of Bilhah, the handmaid of Rachel, were Dan and Naphtali.
6 And these were their offspring that were born unto them in the land of Canaan, before they came unto Egypt with their father Yacob.
7 The sons of Reuben were Chanoch, Pallu, Chetzron and Carmi.
8 And the sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zochar and Saul, the son of the Canaanitish woman.
9 And the children of Levi were Gershon, Kehath and Merari, and their sister Jochebed, who was born unto them in their going down to Egypt.
10 And the sons of Yahudah were Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez and Zarach.
11 And Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan; and the sons of Perez were Chezron and Chamul.
12 And the sons of Issachar were Tola, Puvah, Job and Shomron.
13 And the sons of Zebulun were Sered, Elon and Jachleel, and the son of Dan was Chushim.
14 And the sons of Naphtali were Jachzeel, Guni, Jetzer and Shilam.
15 And the sons of Gad were Ziphion, Chaggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi and Areli.
16 And the children of Asher were Jimnah, Jishvah, Jishvi, Beriah and their sister Serach; and the sons of Beriah were Cheber and Malchiel.
17 And the sons of Benjamin were Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Achi, Rosh, Mupim, Chupim and Ord.
18 And the sons of Yoseph, that were born unto him in Egypt, were Manasseh and Ephraim.
19 And all the souls that went forth from the loins of Yacob, were seventy souls; these are they who came with Yacob their father unto Egypt to dwell there: and Yoseph and all his brethren dwelt securely in Egypt, and they ate of the best of Egypt all the days of the life of Yoseph.
20 And Yoseph lived in the land of Egypt ninety-three years, and Yoseph reigned over all Egypt eighty years.
21 And when the days of Yoseph drew nigh that he should die, he sent and called for his brethren and all his father's household, and they all came together and sat before him.
22 And Yoseph said unto his brethren and unto the whole of his father's household, Behold I die, and YAHWEH will surely visit you and bring you up from this land to the land which he swore to your fathers to give unto them.
23 And it shall be when YAHWEH shall visit you to bring you up from here to the land of your fathers, then bring up my bones with you from here.
24 And Yoseph made the sons of Yisrael to swear for their seed after them, saying, YAHWEH will surely visit you and you shall bring up my bones with you from here.
25 And it came to pass after this that Yoseph died in that year, the seventy-first year of the Yisraelites going down to Egypt.
26 And Yoseph was one hundred and ten years old when he died in the land of Egypt, and all his brethren and all his servants rose up and they embalmed Yoseph, as was their custom, and his brethren and all Egypt mourned over him for seventy days.
27 And they put Yoseph in a coffin filled with spices and all sorts of perfume, and they buried him by the side of the river, that is Sihor, and his sons and all his brethren, and the whole of his father's household made a seven day's mourning for him.
28 And it came to pass after the death of Yoseph, all the Egyptians began in those days to rule over the children of Yisrael, and Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who reigned in his father's stead, took all the laws of Egypt and conducted the whole government of Egypt under his counsel, and he reigned securely over his people.

60 ZEPHO ESCAPES

CHAPTER 60--Zepho, the Son of Eliphaz, the Son of Esau, who was taken Captive by Yoseph where he Buried his Father, Escapes from Egypt with all his Men.

1 And when the year came round, being the seventy-second year from the Yisraelites going down to Egypt, after the death of Yoseph, Zepho, the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, fled from Egypt, he and his men, and they went away.
2 And he came to Africa, which is Dinhabah, to Angeas king of Africa, and Angeas received them with great honor, and he made Zepho the captain of his host.
3 And Zepho found favor in the sight of Angeas and in the sight of his people, and Zepho was captain of the host to Angeas king of Africa for many days.
4 And Zepho enticed Angeas king of Africa to collect all his army to go and fight with the Egyptians, and with the sons of Yacob, and to avenge of them the cause of his brethren.
5 But Angeas would not listen to Zepho to do this thing, for Angeas knew the strength of the sons of Yacob, and what they had done to his army in their warfare with the children of Esau.
6 And Zepho was in those days very great in the sight of Angeas and in the sight of all his people, and he continually enticed them to make war against Egypt, but they would not.
7 And it came to pass in those days there was in the land of Chittim a man in the city of Puzimna, whose name was Uzu, and he became degenerately deified by the children of Chittim, and the man died and had no son, only one daughter whose name was Jania.
8 And the damsel was exceedingly beautiful, comely and intelligent, there was none seen like unto her for beauty and wisdom throughout the land.
9 And the people of Angeas king of Africa saw her and they came and praised her unto him, and Angeas sent to the children of Chittim, and he requested to take her unto himself for a wife, and the people of Chittim consented to give her unto him for a wife.
10 And when the messengers of Angeas were going forth from the land of Chittim to take their journey, behold the messengers of Turnus king of Bibentu came unto Chittim, for Turnus king of Bibentu also sent his messengers to request Jania for him, to take unto himself for a wife, for all his men had also praised her to him, therefore he sent all his servants unto her.
11 And the servants of Turnus came to Chittim, and they asked for Jania, to be taken unto Turnus their king for a wife.
12 And the people of Chittim said unto them, We cannot give her, because Angeas king of Africa desired her to take her unto him for a wife before you came, and that we should give her unto him, and now therefore we cannot do this thing to deprive Angeas of the damsel in order to give her unto Turnus.
13 For we are greatly afraid of Angeas lest he come in battle against us and destroy us, and Turnus your master will not be able to deliver us from his hand.
14 And when the messengers of Turnus heard all the words of the children of Chittim, they turned back to their master and told him all the words of the children of Chittim.
15 And the children of Chittim sent a memorial to Angeas, saying, Behold Turnus has sent for Jania to take her unto him for a wife, and thus have we answered him; and we heard that he has collected his whole army to go to war against you, and he intends to pass by the road of Sardunia to fight against your brother Lucus, and after that he will come to fight against you.
16 And Angeas heard the words of the children of Chittim which they sent to him in the record, and his anger was kindled and he rose up and assembled his whole army and came through the islands of the sea, the road to Sardunia, unto his brother Lucus king of Sardunia.
17 And Niblos, the son of Lucus, heard that his uncle Angeas was coming, and he went out to meet him with a heavy army, and he kissed him and embraced him, and Niblos said unto Angeas, When you ask my father after his welfare, when I shall go with you to fight with Turnus, ask of him to make me captain of his host, and Angeas did so, and he came unto his brother and his brother came to meet him, and he asked him after his welfare.

18 And Angeas asked his brother Lucus after his welfare, and to make his son Niblos captain of his host, and Lucus did so, and Angeas and his brother Lucus rose up and they went toward Turnus to battle, and there was with them a great army and a heavy people.
19 And he came in ships, and they came into the province of Ashtorash, and behold Turnus came toward them, for he went forth to Sardunia, and intended to destroy it and afterward to pass on from there to Angeas to fight with him.
20 And Angeas and Lucus his brother met Turnus in the valley of Canopia, and the battle was strong and mighty between them in that place.
21 And the battle was severe upon Lucus king of Sardunia, and all his army fell, and Niblos his son fell also in that battle.
22 And his uncle Angeas commanded his servants and they made a golden coffin for Niblos and they put him into it, and Angeas again waged battle toward Turnus, and Angeas was stronger than he, and he slew him, and he smote all his people with the edge of the sword, and Angeas avenged the cause of Niblos his brother's son and the cause of the army of his brother Lucus.
23 And when Turnus died, the hands of those that survived the battle became weak, and they fled from before Angeas and Lucus his brother.
24 And Angeas and his brother Lucus pursued them unto the highroad, which is between Alphanu and Romah, and they slew the whole army of Turnus with the edge of the sword.
25 And Lucus king of Sardunia commanded his servants that they should make a coffin of brass, and that they should place therein the body of his son Niblos, and they buried him in that place.
26 And they built upon it a high tower there upon the highroad, and they called its name after the name of Niblos unto this day, and they also buried Turnus king of Bibentu there in that place with Niblos.
27 And behold upon the highroad between Alphanu and Romah the grave of Niblos is on one side and the grave of Turnus on the other, and a pavement between them unto this day.
28 And when Niblos was buried, Lucus his father returned with his army to his land Sardunia, and Angeas his brother king of Africa went with his people unto the city of Bibentu, that is the city of Turnus.
29 And the inhabitants of Bibentu heard of his fame and they were greatly afraid of him, and they went forth to meet him with weeping and supplication, and the inhabitants of Bibentu entreated of Angeas not to slay them nor destroy their city; and he did so, for Bibentu was in those days reckoned as one of the cities of the children of Chittim; therefore he did not destroy the city.
30 But from that day forward the troops of the king of Africa would go to Chittim to spoil and plunder it, and whenever they went, Zepho the captain of the host of Angeas would go with them.
31 And it was after this that Angeas turned with his army and they came to the city of Puzimna, and Angeas took thence Jania the daughter of Uzu for a wife and brought her unto his city unto Africa.

61 PETTY WARS 1

CHAPTERS 61, 62, and 63--Petty Wars and contentions of the Nations of Africa with Zepho.

1 And it came to pass at that time Pharaoh king of Egypt commanded all his people to make for him a strong palace in Egypt.
2 And he also commanded the sons of Yacob to assist the Egyptians in the building, and the Egyptians made a beautiful and elegant palace for a royal habitation, and he dwelt therein and he renewed his government and he reigned securely.
3 And Zebulun the son of Yacob died in that year, that is the seventy-second year of the going down of the Yisraelites to Egypt, and Zebulun died a hundred and fourteen years old, and was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.
4 And in the seventy-fifth year died his brother Simeon, he was a hundred and twenty years old at his death, and he was also put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.
5 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau, captain of the host to Angeas king of Dinhabah, was still daily enticing Angeas to prepare for battle to fight with the sons of Yacob in Egypt, and Angeas was

unwilling to do this thing, for his servants had related to him all the might of the sons of Yacob, what they had done unto them in their battle with the children of Esau.
6 And Zepho was in those days daily enticing Angeas to fight with the sons of Yacob in those days.
7 And after some time Angeas hearkened to the words of Zepho and consented to him to fight with the sons of Yacob in Egypt, and Angeas got all his people in order, a people numerous as the sand which is upon the sea shore, and he formed his resolution to go to Egypt to battle.
8 And amongst the servants of Angeas was a youth fifteen years old, Balaam the son of Beor was his name and the youth was very wise and understood the are of witchcraft.
9 And Angeas said unto Balaam, Conjure for us, I pray you, with the witchcraft, that we may know who will prevail in this battle to which we are now proceeding.
10 And Balaam ordered that they should bring him wax, and he made thereof the likeness of chariots and horsemen representing the army of Angeas and the army of Egypt, and he put them in the cunningly prepared waters that he had for that purpose, and he took in his hand the boughs of myrtle trees, and he exercised his cunning, and he joined them over the water, and there appeared unto him in the water the resembling images of the hosts of Angeas falling before the resembling images of the Egyptians and the sons of Yacob.
11 And Balaam told this thing to Angeas, and Angeas despaired and did not arm himself to go down to Egypt to battle, and he remained in his city.
12 And when Zepho the son of Eliphaz saw that Angeas despaired of going forth to battle with the Egyptians, Zepho fled from Angeas from Africa, and he went and came unto Chittim.
13 And all the people of Chittim received him with great honor, and they hired him to fight their battles all the days, and Zepho became exceedingly rich in those days, and the troops of the king of Africa still spread themselves in those days, and the children of Chittim assembled and went to Mount Cuptizia on account of the troops of Angeas king of Africa, who were advancing upon them.
14 And it was one day that Zepho lost a young heifer, and he went to seek it, and he heard it lowing round about the mountain.
15 And Zepho went and he saw and behold there was a large cave at the bottom of the mountain, and there was a great stone there at the entrance of the cave, and Zepho split the stone and he came into the cave and he looked and behold, a large animal was devouring the ox; from the middle upward it resembled a man, and from the middle downward it resembled an animal, and Zepho rose up against the animal and slew it with his swords.
16 And the inhabitants of Chittim heard of this thing, and they rejoiced exceedingly, and they said, What shall we do unto this man who has slain this animal that devoured our cattle?
17 And they all assembled to consecrate one day in the year to him, and they called the name thereof Zepho after his name, and they brought unto him drink offerings year after year on that day, and they brought unto him gifts.
18 At that time Jania the daughter of Uzu wife of king Angeas became ill, and her illness was heavily felt by Angeas and his officers, and Angeas said unto his wise men, What shall I do to Jania and how shall I heal her from her illness? And his wise men said unto him, Because the air of our country is not like the air of the land of Chittim, and our water is not like their water, therefore from this has the queen become ill.
19 For through the change of air and water she became ill, and also because in her country she drank only the water which came from Purmah, which her ancestors had brought up with bridges.
20 And Angeas commanded his servants, and they brought unto him in vessels of the waters of Purmah belonging to Chittim, and they weighed those waters with all the waters of the land of Africa, and they found those waters lighter than the waters of Africa.
21 And Angeas saw this thing, and he commanded all his officers to assemble the hewers of stone in thousands and tens of thousands, and they hewed stone without number, and the builders came and they built an exceedingly strong bridge, and they conveyed the spring of water from the land of Chittim unto Africa, and those waters were for Jania the queen and for all her concerns, to drink from and to bake, wash and bathe therewith, and also to water therewith all seed from which food can be obtained, and all fruit of

the ground.
22 And the king commanded that they should bring of the soil of Chittim in large ships, and they also brought stones to build therewith, and the builders built palaces for Jania the queen, and the queen became healed of her illness.
23 And at the revolution of the year the troops of Africa continued coming to the land of Chittim to plunder as usual, and Zepho son of Eliphaz heard their report, and he gave orders concerning them and he fought with them, and they fled before him, and he delivered the land of Chittim from them.
24 And the children of Chittim saw the valor of Zepho, and the children of Chittim resolved and they made Zepho king over them, and he became king over them, and while he reigned they went to subdue the children of Tubal, and all the surrounding islands.
25 And their king Zepho went at their head and they made war with Tubal and the islands, and they subdued them, and when they returned from the battle they renewed his government for him, and they built for him a very large palace for his royal habitation and seat, and they made a large throne for him, and Zepho reigned over the whole land of Chittim and over the land of Italia fifty years.

62 PETTY WARS 2

CHAPTERS 61, 62, and 63--Petty Wars and contentions of the Nations of Africa with Zepho.

1 In that year, being the seventy-ninth year of the Yisraelites going down to Egypt, died Reuben the son of Yacob, in the land of Egypt; Reuben was a hundred and twenty-five years old when he died, and they put him into a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.
2 And in the eightieth year died his brother Dan; he was a hundred and twenty years at his death, and he was also put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.
3 And in that year died Chusham king of Edom, and after him reigned Hadad the son of Bedad, for thirty-five years; and in the eighty-first year died Issachar the son of Yacob, in Egypt, and Issachar was a hundred and twenty-two years old at his death, and he was put into a coffin in Egypt, and given into the hands of his children.
4 And in the eighty-second year died Asher his brother, he was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death, and he was placed in a coffin in Egypt, and given into the hands of his children.
5 And in the eighty-third year died Gad, he was a hundred and twenty-five years old at his death, and he was put into a coffin in Egypt, and given into the hands of his children.
6 And it came to pass in the eighty-fourth year, that is the fiftieth year of the reign of Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom, that Hadad assembled all the children of Esau, and he got his whole army in readiness, about four hundred thousand men, and he directed his way to the land of Moab, and he went to fight with Moab and to make them tributary to him.
7 And the children of Moab heard this thing, and they were very much afraid, and they sent to the children of Midian to assist them in fighting with Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom.
8 And Hadad came unto the land of Moab, and Moab and the children of Midian went out to meet him, and they placed themselves in battle array against him in the field of Moab.
9 And Hadad fought with Moab, and there fell of the children of Moab and the children of Midian many slain ones, about two hundred thousand men.
10 And the battle was very severe upon Moab, and when the children of Moab saw that the battle was sore upon them, they weakened their hands and turned their backs, and left the children of Midian to carry on the battle.
11 And the children of Midian knew not the intentions of Moab, but they strengthened themselves in battle and fought with Hadad and all his host, and all Midian fell before him.
12 And Hadad smote all Midian with a heavy smiting, and he slew them with the edge of the sword, he left none remaining of those who came to assist Moab.
13 And when all the children of Midian had perished in battle, and the children at Moab had escaped, Hadad made all Moab at that time tributary to him, and they became under his hand, and they gave a yearly

tax as it was ordered, and Hadad turned and went back to his land.
14 And at the revolution of the year, when the rest of the people of Midian that were in the land heard that all their brethren had fallen in battle with Hadad for the sake of Moab, because the children of Moab had turned their backs in battle and left Midian to fight, then five of the princes of Midian resolved with the rest of their brethren who remained in their land, to fight with Moab to avenge the cause of their brethren.
15 And the children of Midian sent to all their brethren the children of the east, and all their brethren, all the children of Keturah came to assist Midian to fight with Moab.
16 And the children of Moab heard this thing, and they were greatly afraid that all the children of the east had assembled together against them for battle, and they the children of Moab sent a memorial to the land of Edom to Hadad the son of Bedad, saying,
17 Come now unto us and assist us and we will smite Midian, for they all assembled together and have come against us with all their brethren the children of the east to battle, to avenge the cause of Midian that fell in battle.
18 And Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom, went forth with his whole army and went to the land of Moab to fight with Midian, and Midian and the children of the east fought with Moab in the field of Moab, and the battle was very fierce between them.
19 And Hadad smote all the children of Midian and the children of the east with the edge of the sword, and Hadad at that time delivered Moab from the hand of Midian, and those that remained of Midian and of the children of the east fled before Hadad and his army, and Hadad pursued them to their land, and smote them with a very heavy slaughter, and the slain fell in the road.
20 And Hadad delivered Moab from the hand of Midian, for all the children of Midian had fallen by the edge of the sword, and Hadad turned and went back to his land.
21 And from that day forth, the children of Midian hated the children of Moab, because they had fallen in battle for their sake, and there was a great and mighty enmity between them all the days.
22 And all that were found of Midian in the road of the land of Moab perished by the sword of Moab, and all that were found of Moab in the road of the land of Midian, perished by the sword of Midian; thus did Midian unto Moab and Moab unto Midian for many days.
23 And it came to pass at that time that Yahudah the son of Yacob died in Egypt, in the eighty-sixth year of Yacob's going down to Egypt, and Yahudah was a hundred and twenty-nine years old at his death, and they embalmed him and put him into a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.
24 And in the eighty-ninth year died Naphtali, he was a hundred and thirty-two years old, and he was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.
25 And it came to pass in the ninety-first year of the Yisraelites going down to Egypt, that is in the thirtieth year of the reign of Zepho the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, over the children of Chittim, the children of Africa came upon the children of Chittim to plunder them as usual, but they had not come upon them for these thirteen years.
26 And they came to them in that year, and Zepho the son of Eliphaz went out to them with some of his men and smote them desperately, and the troops of Africa fled from before Zepho and the slain fell before him, and Zepho and his men pursued them, going on and smiting them until they were near unto Africa.
27 And Angeas king of Africa heard the thing which Zepho had done, and it vexed him exceedingly, and Angeas was afraid of Zepho all the days.

63 PETTY WARS 3

CHAPTERS 61, 62, and 63--Petty Wars and contentions of the Nations of Africa with Zepho.

1 And in the ninety-third year died Levi, the son of Yacob, in Egypt, and Levi was a hundred and thirty-seven years old when he died, and they put him into a coffin and he was given into the hands of his children.
2 And it came to pass after the death of Levi, when all Egypt saw that the sons of Yacob the brethren of Yoseph were dead, all the Egyptians began to afflict the children of Yacob, and to embitter their lives from

that day unto the day of their going forth from Egypt, and they took from their hands all the vineyards and fields which Yoseph had given unto them, and all the elegant houses in which the people of Yisrael lived, and all the fat of Egypt, the Egyptians took all from the sons of Yacob in those days.
3 And the hand of all Egypt became more grievous in those days against the children of Yisrael, and the Egyptians injured the Yisraelites until the children of Yisrael were wearied of their lives on account of the Egyptians.
4 And it came to pass in those days, in the hundred and second year of Yisrael's going down to Egypt, that Pharaoh king of Egypt died, and Melol his son reigned in his stead, and all the mighty men of Egypt and all that generation which knew Yoseph and his brethren died in those days.
5 And another generation rose up in their stead, which had not known the sons of Yacob and all the good which they had done to them, and all their might in Egypt.
6 Therefore all Egypt began from that day forth to embitter the lives of the sons of Yacob, and to afflict them with all manner of hard labor, because they had not known their ancestors who had delivered them in the days of the famine.
7 And this was also from YAHWEH, for the children of Yisrael, to benefit them in their latter days, in order that all the children of Yisrael might know YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY.
8 And in order to know the signs and mighty wonders which YAHWEH would do in Egypt on account of his people Yisrael, in order that the children of Yisrael might fear YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of their ancestors, and walk in all his ways, they and their seed after them all the days.
9 Melol was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ninety-four years, and all Egypt called his name Pharaoh after the name of his father, as it was their custom to do to every king who reigned over them in Egypt.
10 At that time all the troops of Angeas king of Africa went forth to spread along the land of Chittim as usual for plunder.
11 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau heard their report, and he went forth to meet them with his army, and he fought them there in the road.
12 And Zepho smote the troops of the king of Africa with the edge of the sword, and left none remaining of them, and not even one returned to his master in Africa.
13 And Angeas heard of this which Zepho the son of Eliphaz had done to all his troops, that he had destroyed them, and Angeas assembled all his troops, all the men of the land of Africa, a people numerous like the sand by the sea shore.
14 And Angeas sent to Lucus his brother, saying, Come to me with all your men and help me to smite Zepho and all the children of Chittim who have destroyed my men, and Lucus came with his whole army, a very great force, to assist Angeas his brother to fight with Zepho and the children of Chittim.
15 And Zepho and the children of Chittim heard this thing, and they were greatly afraid and a great terror fell upon their hearts.
16 And Zepho also sent a letter to the land of Edom to Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom and to all the children of Esau, saying,
17 I have heard that Angeas king of Africa is coming to us with his brother for battle against us, and we are greatly afraid of him, for his army is very great, particularly as he comes against us with his brother and his army likewise.
18 Now therefore come you also up with me and help me, and we will fight together against Angeas and his brother Lucus, and you will save us out of their hands, but if not, know ye that we shall all die.
19 And the children of Esau sent a letter to the children of Chittim and to Zepho their king, saying, We cannot fight against Angeas and his people for a covenant of peace has been between us these many years, from the days of Bela the first king, and from the days of Yoseph the son of Yacob king of Egypt, with whom we fought on the other side of Yardan when he buried his father.
20 And when Zepho heard the words of his brethren the children of Esau he refrained from them, and Zepho was greatly afraid of Angeas.
21 And Angeas and Lucus his brother arrayed all their forces, about eight hundred thousand men, against

the children of Chittim.
22 And all the children of Chittim said unto Zepho, Pray for us to YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your ancestors, peradventure he may deliver us from the hand of Angeas and his army, for we have heard that he is a great ALMIGHTY and that he delivers all who trust in him.
23 And Zepho heard their words, and Zepho sought YAHWEH and he said,
24 O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of Abraham and Yitschaq my ancestors, this day I know that you are a true ALMIGHTY, and all the gods of the nations are vain and useless.
25 Remember now this day unto me your covenant with Abraham our father, which our ancestors related unto us, and do graciously with me this day for the sake of Abraham and Yitschaq our fathers, and save me and the children of Chittim from the hand of the king of Africa who comes against us for battle.
26 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Zepho, and he had regard for him on account of Abraham and Yitschaq, and YAHWEH delivered Zepho and the children of Chittim from the hand of Angeas and his people.
27 And Zepho fought Angeas king of Africa and all his people on that day, and YAHWEH gave all the people of Angeas into the hands of the children of Chittim.
28 And the battle was severe upon Angeas, and Zepho smote all the men of Angeas and Lucus his brother, with the edge of the sword, and there fell from them unto the evening of that day about four hundred thousand men.
29 And when Angeas saw that all his men perished, he sent a letter to all the inhabitants of Africa to come to him, to assist him in the battle, and he wrote in the letter, saying, All who are found in Africa let them come unto me from ten years old and upward; let them all come unto me, and behold if he comes not he shall die, and all that he has, with his whole household, the king will take.
30 And all the rest of the inhabitants of Africa were terrified at the words of Angeas, and there went out of the city about three hundred thousand men and boys, from ten years upward, and they came to Angeas.
31 And at the end of ten days Angeas renewed the battle against Zepho and the children of Chittim, and the battle was very great and strong between them.
32 And from the army of Angeas and Lucus, Zepho sent many of the wounded unto his hand, about two thousand men, and Sosiphtar the captain of the host of Angeas fell in that battle.
33 And when Sosiphtar had fallen, the African troops turned their backs to flee, and they fled, and Angeas and Lucus his brother were with them.
34 And Zepho and the children of Chittim pursued them, and they smote them still heavily on the road, about two hundred men, and they pursued Azdrubal the son of Angeas who had fled with his father, and they smote twenty of his men in the road, and Azdrubal escaped from the children of Chittim, and they did not slay him.
35 And Angeas and Lucus his brother fled with the rest of their men, and they escaped and came into Africa with terror and consternation, and Angeas feared all the days lest Zepho the son of Eliphaz should go to war with him.

64 ZEPHO LEADS ARMY

CHAPTER 64--Zepho Leads a Great Army of Chittimites, Edomites, and Ishmaelites against Egypt. Three Hundred Thousand Egyptians put to Flight, but One Hundred and Fifty Men of Yisrael prevail against Zepho.

1 And Balaam the son of Beor was at that time with Angeas in the battle, and when he saw that Zepho prevailed over Angeas, he fled from there and came to Chittim.
2 And Zepho and the children of Chittim received him with great honor, for Zepho knew Balaam's wisdom, and Zepho gave unto Balaam many gifts and he remained with him.
3 And when Zepho had returned from the war, he commanded all the children of Chittim to be numbered who had gone into battle with him, and behold not one was missed.
4 And Zepho rejoiced at this thing, and he renewed his kingdom, and he made a feast to all his subjects.
5 But Zepho remembered not YAHWEH and considered not that YAHWEH had helped him in battle, and

that he had delivered him and his people from the hand of the king of Africa, but still walked in the ways of the children of Chittim and the wicked children of Esau, to serve other gods which his brethren the children of Esau had taught him; it is therefore said, From the wicked goes forth wickedness.
6 And Zepho reigned over all the children of Chittim securely, but knew not YAHWEH who had delivered him and all his people from the hand of the king of Africa; and the troops of Africa came no more to Chittim to plunder as usual, for they knew of the power of Zepho who had smitten them all at the edge of the sword, so Angeas was afraid of Zepho the son of Eliphaz, and of the children of Chittim all the days.
7 At that time when Zepho had returned from the war, and when Zepho had seen how he prevailed over all the people of Africa and had smitten them in battle at the edge of the sword, then Zepho advised with the children of Chittim, to go to Egypt to fight with the sons of Yacob and with Pharaoh king of Egypt.
8 For Zepho heard that the mighty men of Egypt were dead and that Yoseph and his brethren the sons at Yacob were dead, and that all their children the children of Yisrael remained in Egypt.
9 And Zepho considered to go to fight against them and all Egypt, to avenge the cause of his brethren the children of Esau, whom Yoseph with his brethren and all Egypt had smitten in the land of Canaan, when they went up to bury Yacob in Hebron.
10 And Zepho sent messengers to Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom, and to all his brethren the children of Esau, saying,
11 Did you not say that you would not fight against the king of Africa for he is a member of your covenant? behold I fought with him and smote him and all his people.
12 Now therefore I have resolved to fight against Egypt and the children of Yacob who are there, and I will be revenged of them for what Yoseph, his brethren and ancestors did to us in the land of Canaan when they went up to bury their father in Hebron.
13 Now then if you are willing to come to me to assist me in fighting against them and Egypt, then shall we avenge the cause of our brethren.
14 And the children of Esau hearkened to the words of Zepho, and the children of Esau gathered themselves together, a very great people, and they went to assist Zepho and the children of Chittim in battle.
15 And Zepho sent to all the children of the east and to all the children of Ishmael with words like unto these, and they gathered themselves and came to the assistance of Zepho and the children of Chittim in the war upon Egypt.
16 And all these kings, the king of Edom and the children of the east, and all the children of Ishmael, and Zepho the king of Chittim went forth and arrayed all their hosts in Hebron.
17 And the camp was very heavy, extending in length a distance of three days' journey, a people numerous as the sand upon the sea shore which can not be counted.
18 And all these kings and their hosts went down and came against all Egypt in battle, and encamped together in the valley of Pathros.
19 And all Egypt heard their report, and they also gathered themselves together, all the people of the land of Egypt, and of all the cities belonging to Egypt, about three hundred thousand men.
20 And the men of Egypt sent also to the children of Yisrael who were in those days in the land of Goshen, to come to them in order to go and fight with these kings.
21 And the men of Yisrael assembled and were about one hundred and fifty men, and they went into battle to assist the Egyptians.
22 And the men of Yisrael and of Egypt went forth, about three hundred thousand men and one hundred and fifty men, and they went toward these kings to battle, and they placed themselves from without the land of Goshen opposite Pathros.
23 And the Egyptians believed not in Yisrael to go with them in their camps together for battle, for all the Egyptians said, Perhaps the children of Yisrael will deliver us into the hand of the children of Esau and Ishmael, for they are their brethren.
24 And all the Egyptians said unto the children of Yisrael, Remain you here together in your stand and we will go and fight against the children of Esau and Ishmael, and if these kings should prevail over us, then

come you altogether upon them and assist us, and the children of Yisrael did so.
25 And Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau king of Chittim, and Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom, and all their camps, and all the children of the east, and children of Ishmael, a people numerous as sand, encamped together in the valley of Pathros opposite Tachpanches.
26 And Balaam the son of Beor the Syrian was there in the camp of Zepho, for he came with the children of Chittim to the battle, and Balaam was a man highly honored in the eyes of Zepho and his men.
27 And Zepho said unto Balaam, Try by divination for us that we may know who will prevail in the battle, we or the Egyptians.
28 And Balaam rose up and tried the are of divination, and he was skillful in the knowledge of it, but he was confused and the work was destroyed in his hand.
29 And he tried it again but it did not succeed, and Balaam despaired of it and left it and did not complete it, for this was from YAHWEH, in order to cause Zepho and his people to fall into the hand of the children of Yisrael, who had trusted in YAHWEH, the ALMIGHTY of their ancestors, in their war.
30 And Zepho and Hadad put their forces in battle array, and all the Egyptians went alone against them, about three hundred thousand men, and not one man of Yisrael was with them.
31 And all the Egyptians fought with these kings opposite Pathros and Tachpanches, and the battle was severe against the Egyptians.
32 And the kings were stronger than the Egyptians in that battle, and about one hundred and eighty men of Egypt fell on that day, and about thirty men of the forces of the kings, and all the men of Egypt fled from before the kings, so the children of Esau and Ishmael pursued the Egyptians, continuing to smite them unto the place where was the camp of the children of Yisrael.
33 And all the Egyptians cried unto the children of Yisrael, saying, Hasten to us and assist us and save us from the hand of Esau, Ishmael and the children of Chittim.
34 And the hundred and fifty men of the children of Yisrael ran from their station to the camps of these kings, and the children of Yisrael cried unto YAHWEH their ALMIGHTY to deliver them.
35 And YAHWEH hearkened to Yisrael, and YAHWEH gave all the men of the kings into their hand, and the children of Yisrael fought against these kings, and the children of Yisrael smote about four thousand of the kings' men.
36 And YAHWEH threw a great consternation in the camp of the kings, so that the fear of the children of Yisrael fell upon them.
37 And all the hosts of the kings fled from before the children of Yisrael and the children of Yisrael pursued them continuing to smite them unto the borders of the land of Cush.
38 And the children of Yisrael slew of them in the road yet two thousand men, and of the children of Yisrael not one fell.
39 And when the Egyptians saw that the children of Yisrael had fought with such few men with the kings, and that the battle was so very severe against them,
40 All the Egyptians were greatly afraid of their lives on account of the strong battle, and all Egypt fled, every man hiding himself from the arrayed forces, and they hid themselves in the road, and they left the Yisraelites to fight.
41 And the children of Yisrael inflicted a terrible blow upon the kings' men, and they returned from them after they had driven them to the border of the land of Cush.
42 And all Yisrael knew the thing which the men of Egypt had done to them, that they had fled from them in battle, and had left them to fight alone.
43 So the children of Yisrael also acted with cunning, and as the children of Yisrael returned from battle, they found some of the Egyptians in the road and smote them there.
44 And while they slew them, they said unto them these words:
45 Wherefore did you go from us and leave us, being a few people, to fight against these kings who had a great people to smite us, that you might thereby deliver your own souls?
46 And of some which the Yisraelites met on the road, they the children of Yisrael spoke to each other, saying, Smite, smite, for he is an Ishmaelite, or an Edomite, or from the children of Chittim, and they stood

over him and slew him, and they knew that he was an Egyptian.
47 And the children of Yisrael did these things cunningly against the Egyptians, because they had deserted them in battle and had fled from them.
48 And the children of Yisrael slew of the men of Egypt in the road in this manner, about two hundred men.
49 And all the men of Egypt saw the evil which the children of Yisrael had done to them, so all Egypt feared greatly the children of Yisrael, for they had seen their great power, and that not one man of them had fallen.
50 So all the children of Yisrael returned with joy on their road to Goshen, and the rest of Egypt returned each man to his place.

65 YISRAEL IN BONDAGE

CHAPTER 65--The Elders of Egypt conspire with Pharaoh and cunningly bring Yisrael into Bondage to them. Being afraid of their power, they afflict them in order to lessen the Number of the Children of Yisrael.

1 And it came to pass after these things, that all the counsellors of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and all the elders of Egypt assembled and came before the king and bowed down to the ground, and they sat before him.
2 And the counsellors and elders of Egypt spoke unto the king, saying,
3 Behold the people of the children of Yisrael is greater and mightier than we are, and you know all the evil which they did to us in the road when we returned from battle.
4 And you hast also seen their strong power, for this power is unto them from their fathers, for but a few men stood up against a people numerous as the sand, and smote them at the edge of the sword, and of themselves not one has fallen, so that if they had been numerous they would then have utterly destroyed them.
5 Now therefore give us counsel what to do with them, until we gradually destroy them from amongst us, lest they become too numerous for us in the land.
6 For if the children of Yisrael should increase in the land, they will become an obstacle to us, and if any war should happen to take place, they with their great strength will join our enemy against us, and fight against us, destroy us from the land and go away from it.
7 So the king answered the elders of Egypt and said unto them, This is the plan advised against Yisrael, from which we will not depart,
8 Behold in the land are Pithom and Rameses, cities unfortified against battle, it behooves you and us to build them, and to fortify them.
9 Now therefore go you also and act cunningly toward them, and proclaim a voice in Egypt and in Goshen at the command of the king, saying,
10 All ye men of Egypt, Goshen, Pathros and all their inhabitants! the king has commanded us to build Pithom and Rameses, and to fortify them for battle; who amongst you of all Egypt, of the children of Yisrael and of all the inhabitants of the cities, are willing to build with us, shall each have his wages given to him daily at the king's order; so go you first and do cunningly, and gather yourselves and come to Pithom and Rameses to build.
11 And while you are building, cause a proclamation of this kind to be made throughout Egypt every day at the command of the king.
12 And when some of the children of Yisrael shall come to build with you, you shall give them their wages daily for a few days.
13 And after they shall have built with you for their daily hire, drag yourselves away from them daily one by one in secret, and then you shall rise up and become their task-masters and officers, and you shall leave them afterward to build without wages, and should they refuse, then force them with all your might to build.
14 And if you do this it will be well with us to strengthen our land against the children of Yisrael, for on account of the fatigue of the building and the work, the children of Yisrael will decrease, because you will

deprive them from their wives day by day.
15 And all the elders of Egypt heard the counsel of the king, and the counsel seemed good in their eyes and in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all Egypt, and they did according to the word of the king.
16 And all the servants went away from the king, and they caused a proclamation to be made in all Egypt, in Tachpanches and in Goshen, and in all the cities which surrounded Egypt, saying,
17 You have seen what the children of Esau and Ishmael did to us, who came to war against us and wished to destroy us.
18 Now therefore the king commanded us to fortify the land, to build the cities Pithom and Rameses, and to fortify them for battle, if they should again come against us.
19 Whosoever of you from all Egypt and from the children of Yisrael will come to build with us, he shall have his daily wages given by the king, as his command is unto us.
20 And when Egypt and all the children of Yisrael heard all that the servants of Pharaoh had spoken, there came from the Egyptians, and the children of Yisrael to build with the servants of Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses, but none of the children of Levi came with their brethren to build.
21 And all the servants of Pharaoh and his princes came at first with deceit to build with all Yisrael as daily hired laborers, and they gave to Yisrael their daily hire at the beginning.
22 And the servants of Pharaoh built with all Yisrael, and were employed in that work with Yisrael for a month.
23 And at the end of the month, all the servants of Pharaoh began to withdraw secretly from the people of Yisrael daily.
24 And Yisrael went on with the work at that time, but they then received their daily hire, because some of the men of Egypt were yet carrying on the work with Yisrael at that time; therefore the Egyptians gave Yisrael their hire in those days, in order that they, the Egyptians their fellow-workmen, might also take the pay for their labor.
25 And at the end of a year and four months all the Egyptians had withdrawn from the children of Yisrael, so that the children of Yisrael were left alone engaged in the work.
26 And after all the Egyptians had withdrawn from the children of Yisrael they returned and became oppressors and officers over them, and some of them stood over the children of Yisrael as task masters, to receive from them all that they gave them for the pay of their labor.
27 And the Egyptians did in this manner to the children of Yisrael day by day, in order to afflict in their work.
28 And all the children of Yisrael were alone engaged in the labor, and the Egyptians refrained from giving any pay to the children of Yisrael from that time forward.
29 And when some of the men of Yisrael refused to work on account of the wages not being given to them, then the exactors and the servants of Pharaoh oppressed them and smote them with heavy blows, and made them return by force, to labor with their brethren; thus did all the Egyptians unto the children of Yisrael all the days.
30 And all the children of Yisrael were greatly afraid of the Egyptians in this matter, and all the children of Yisrael returned and worked alone without pay.
31 And the children of Yisrael built Pithom and Rameses, and all the children of Yisrael did the work, some making bricks, and some building, and the children of Yisrael built and fortified all the land of Egypt and its walls, and the children of Yisrael were engaged in work for many years, until the time came when YAHWEH remembered them and brought them out of Egypt.
32 But the children of Levi were not employed in the work with their brethren of Yisrael, from the beginning unto the day of their going forth from Egypt.
33 For all the children of Levi knew that the Egyptians had spoken all these words with deceit to the Yisraelites, therefore the children of Levi refrained from approaching to the work with their brethren.
34 And the Egyptians did not direct their attention to make the children of Levi work afterward, since they had not been with their brethren at the beginning, therefore the Egyptians left them alone.

35 And the hands of the men of Egypt were directed with continued severity against the children of Yisrael in that work, and the Egyptians made the children of Yisrael work with rigor.
36 And the Egyptians embittered the lives of the children of Yisrael with hard work, in mortar and bricks, and also in all manner of work in the field.
37 And the children of Yisrael called Melol the king of Egypt "Meror, king of Egypt," because in his days the Egyptians had embittered their lives with all manner of work.
38 And all the work wherein the Egyptians made the children of Yisrael labor, they exacted with rigor, in order to afflict the children of Yisrael, but the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and grew, and the Egyptians were grieved because of the children of Yisrael.

66 ALL MALES KILLED

CHAPTER 66--Pharaoh Decrees that every Male Child born in Yisrael shall be Killed, and still they increase.

1 At that time died Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom, and Samlah from Mesrekah, from the country of the children of the east, reigned in his place.
2 In the thirteenth year of the reign of Pharaoh king of Egypt, which was the hundred and twenty-fifth year of the Yisraelites going down into Egypt, Samlah had reigned over Edom eighteen years.
3 And when he reigned, he drew forth his hosts to go and fight against Zepho the son of Eliphaz and the children of Chittim, because they had made war against Angeas king of Africa, and they destroyed his whole army.
4 But he did not engage with him, for the children of Esau prevented him, saying, He was their brother, so Samlah listened to the voice of the children of Esau, and turned back with all his forces to the land of Edom, and did not proceed to fight against Zepho the son of Eliphaz.
5 And Pharaoh king of Egypt heard this thing, saying, Samlah king of Edom has resolved to fight the children of Chittim, and afterward he will come to fight against Egypt.
6 And when the Egyptians heard this matter, they increased the labor upon the children of Yisrael, lest the Yisraelites should do unto them as they did unto them in their war with the children of Esau in the days of Hadad.
7 So the Egyptians said unto the children of Yisrael, Hasten and do your work, and finish your task, and strengthen the land, lest the children of Esau your brethren should come to fight against us, for on your account will they come against us.
8 And the children of Yisrael did the work of the men of Egypt day by day, and the Egyptians afflicted the children of Yisrael in order to lessen them in the land.
9 But as the Egyptians increased the labor upon the children of Yisrael, so did the children of Yisrael increase and multiply, and all Egypt was filled with the children of Yisrael.
10 And in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of Yisrael's going down into Egypt, all the Egyptians saw that their counsel did not succeed against Yisrael, but that they increased and grew, and the land of Egypt and the land of Goshen were filled with the children of Yisrael.
11 So all the elders of Egypt and its wise men came before the king and bowed down to him and sat before him.
12 And all the elders of Egypt and the wise men thereof said unto the king, May the king live forever; you didst counsel us the counsel against the children of Yisrael, and we did unto them according to the word of the king.
13 But in proportion to the increase of the labor so do they increase and grow in the land, and behold the whole country is filled with them.
14 Now therefore our lord and king, the eyes of all Egypt are upon you to give them advice with your wisdom, by which they may prevail over Yisrael to destroy them, or to diminish them from the land; and the king answered them saying, Give you counsel in this matter that we may know what to do unto them.
15 And an officer, one of the king's counsellors, whose name was Job, from Mesopotamia, in the land of Uz, answered the king, saying,

16 If it please the king, let him hear the counsel of his servant; and the king said unto him, Speak.
17 And Job spoke before the king, the princes, and before all the elders of Egypt, saying,
18 Behold the counsel of the king which he advised formerly respecting the labor of the children of Yisrael is very good, and you must not remove from them that labor forever.
19 But this is the advice counselled by which you may lessen them, if it seems good to the king to afflict them.
20 Behold we have feared war for a long time, and we said, When Yisrael becomes fruitful in the land, they will drive us from the land if a war should take place.
21 If it please the king, let a royal decree go forth, and let it be written in the laws of Egypt which shall not be revoked, that every male child born to the Yisraelites, his blood shall be spilled upon the ground.
22 And by your doing this, when all the male children of Yisrael shall have died, the evil of their wars will cease; let the king do so and send for all the Hebrew midwives and order them in this matter to execute it; so the thing pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Job.
23 And the king sent for the Hebrew midwives to be called, of which the name of one was Shephrah, and the name of the other Puah.
24 And the midwives came before the king, and stood in his presence.
25 And the king said unto them, When you do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a son, then you shall kill him, but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.
26 But if you will not do this thing, then will I burn you up and all your houses with fire.
27 But the midwives feared YAHWEH and did not hearken to the king of Egypt nor to his words, and when the Hebrew women brought forth to the midwife son or daughter, then did the midwife do all that was necessary to the child and let it live; thus did the midwives all the days.
28 And this thing was told to the king, and he sent and called for the midwives and he said to them, Why have you done this thing and have saved the children alive?
29 And the midwives answered and spoke together before the king, saying,
30 Let not the king think that the Hebrew women are as the Egyptian women, for all the children of Yisrael are hale, and before the midwife comes to them they are delivered, and as for us your handmaids, for many days no Hebrew woman has brought forth upon us, for all the Hebrew women are their own midwives, because they are hale.
31 And Pharaoh heard their words and believed them in this matter, and the midwives went away from the king, and YAHWEH dealt well with them, and the people multiplied and waxed exceedingly.

67 AARON IS BORN

CHAPTER 67--Aaron is Born. On Account of Pharaoh's decree, many of the Sons of Yisrael live apart from their Wives. The King's counsellors devise another plan to lessen the number of Yisrael by drowning them. YAHWEH finds a means of preserving the Male Children.

1 There was a man in the land of Egypt of the seed of Levi, whose name was Amram, the son of Kehath, the son of Levi, the son of Yisrael.
2 And this man went and took a wife, namely Jochebed the daughter of Levi his father's sister, and she was one hundred and twenty-six years old, and he came unto her.
3 And the woman conceived and bare a daughter, and she called her name Miriam, because in those days the Egyptians had embittered the lives of the children of Yisrael.
4 And she conceived again and bare a son and she called his name Aaron, for in the days of her conception, Pharaoh began to spill the blood of the male children of Yisrael.
5 In those days died Zepho the son of Eliphaz, son of Esau, king of Chittim, and Janeas reigned in his stead.
6 And the time that Zepho reigned over the children of Chittim was fifty years, and he died and was buried in the city of Nabna in the land of Chittim.
7 And Janeas, one of the mighty men of the children of Chittim, reigned after him and he reigned fifty years.

8 And it was after the death of the king of Chittim that Balaam the son of Beor fled from the land of Chittim, and he went and came to Egypt to Pharaoh king of Egypt.
9 And Pharaoh received him with great honor, for he had heard of his wisdom, and he gave him presents and made him for a counsellor, and aggrandized him.
10 And Balaam dwelt in Egypt, in honor with all the nobles of the king, and the nobles exalted him, because they all coveted to learn his wisdom.
11 And in the hundred and thirtieth year of Yisrael's going down to Egypt, Pharaoh dreamed that he was sitting upon his kingly throne, and lifted up his eyes and saw an old man standing before him, and there were scales in the hands of the old man, such scales as are used by merchants.
12 And the old man took the scales and hung them before Pharaoh.
13 And the old man took all the elders of Egypt and all its nobles and great men, and he tied them together and put them in one scale.
14 And he took a milk kid and put it into the other scale, and the kid preponderated over all.
15 And Pharaoh was astonished at this dreadful vision, why the kid should preponderate over all, and Pharaoh awoke and behold it was a dream.
16 And Pharaoh rose up early in the morning and called all his servants and related to them the dream, and the men were greatly afraid.
17 And the king said to all his wise men, Interpret I pray you the dream which I dreamed, that I may know it.
18 And Balaam the son of Beor answered the king and said unto him, This means nothing else but a great evil that will spring up against Egypt in the latter days.
19 For a son will be born to Yisrael who will destroy all Egypt and its inhabitants, and bring forth the Yisraelites from Egypt with a mighty hand.
20 Now therefore, O king, take counsel upon this matter, that you may destroy the hope of the children of Yisrael and their expectation, before this evil arise against Egypt.
21 And the king said unto Balaam, And what shall we do unto Yisrael? surely after a certain manner did we at first counsel against them and could not prevail over them.
22 Now therefore give you also advice against them by which we may prevail over them.
23 And Balaam answered the king, saying, Send now and call your two counsellors, and we will see what their advice is upon this matter and afterward your servant will speak.
24 And the king sent and called his two counsellors Reuel the Midianite and Job the Uzite, and they came and sat before the king.
25 And the king said to them, Behold you have both heard the dream which I have dreamed, and the interpretation thereof; now therefore give counsel and know and see what is to be done to the children of Yisrael, whereby we may prevail over them, before their evil shall spring up against us.
26 And Reuel the Midianite answered the king and said, May the king live, may the king live forever.
27 If it seem good to the king, let him desist from the Hebrews and leave them, and let him not stretch forth his hand against them.
28 For these are they whom YAHWEH chose in days of old, and took as the lot of his inheritance from amongst all the nations of the earth and the kings of the earth; and who is there that stretched his hand against them with impunity, of whom their ALMIGHTY was not avenged?
29 Surely you know that when Abraham went down to Egypt, Pharaoh, the former king of Egypt, saw Sarah his wife, and took her for a wife, because Abraham said, She is my sister, for he was afraid, lest the men of Egypt should slay him on account of his wife.
30 And when the king of Egypt had taken Sarah then YAHWEH smote him and his household with heavy plagues, until he restored unto Abraham his wife Sarah, then was he healed.
31 And Abimelech the Gerarite, king of the Philistines, YAHWEH punished on account of Sarah wife of Abraham, in stopping up every womb from man to beast.
32 When their ALMIGHTY came to Abimelech in the dream of night and terrified him in order that he might restore to Abraham Sarah whom he had taken, and afterward all the people of Gerar were punished

on account of Sarah, and Abraham prayed to YAHWEH for them, and he was entreated of him, and he healed them.
33 And Abimelech feared all this evil that came upon him and his people, and he returned to Abraham his wife Sarah, and gave him with her many gifts.
34 He did so also to Yitschaq when he had driven him from Gerar, and YAHWEH had done wonderful things to him, that all the water courses of Gerar were dried up, and their productive trees did not bring forth.
35 Until Abimelech of Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Pichol the captain of his host, went to him and they bent and bowed down before him to the ground.
36 And they requested of him to supplicate for them, and he prayed to YAHWEH for them, and YAHWEH was entreated of him and he healed them.
37 Yacob also, the plain man, was delivered through his integrity from the hand of his brother Esau, and the hand of Laban the Syrian his mother's brother, who had sought his life; likewise from the hand of all the kings of Canaan who had come together against him and his children to destroy them, and YAHWEH delivered them out of their hands, that they turned upon them and smote them, for who had ever stretched forth his hand against them with impunity?
38 Surely Pharaoh the former, your father's father, raised Yoseph the son of Yacob above all the princes of the land of Egypt, when he saw his wisdom, for through his wisdom he rescued all the inhabitants of the land from the famine.
39 After which he ordered Yacob and his children to come down to Egypt, in order that through their virtue, the land of Egypt and the land of Goshen might be delivered from the famine.
40 Now therefore if it seem good in your eyes, cease from destroying the children of Yisrael, but if it be not your will that they shall dwell in Egypt, send them forth from here, that they may go to the land of Canaan, the land where their ancestors sojourned.
41 And when Pharaoh heard the words of Jethro he was very angry with him, so that he rose with shame from the king's presence, and went to Midian, his land, and took Yoseph's stick with him.
42 And the king said to Job the Uzite, What say you Job, and what is your advice respecting the Hebrews?
43 So Job said to the king, Behold all the inhabitants of the land are in your power, let the king do as it seems good in his eyes.
44 And the king said unto Balaam, What dost you say, Balaam, speak your word that we may hear it.
45 And Balaam said to the king, Of all that the king has counselled against the Hebrews will they be delivered, and the king will not be able to prevail over them with any counsel.
46 For if you think to lessen them by the flaming fire, you canst not prevail over them, for surely their ALMIGHTY delivered Abraham their father from Ur of the Chaldeans; and if you think to destroy them with a sword, surely Yitschaq their father was delivered from it, and a ram was placed in his stead.
47 And if with hard and rigorous labor you think to lessen them, you wilt not prevail even in this, for their father Yacob served Laban in all manner of hard work, and prospered.
48 Now therefore, O King, hear my words, for this is the counsel which is counselled against them, by which you wilt prevail over them, and from which you shouldst not depart.
49 If it please the king let him order all their children which shall be born from this day forward, to be thrown into the water, for by this canst you wipe away their name, for none of them, nor of their fathers, were tried in this manner.
50 And the king heard the words of Balaam, and the thing pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Balaam.
51 And the king ordered a proclamation to be issued and a law to be made throughout the land of Egypt, saying, Every male child born to the Hebrews from this day forward shall be thrown into the water.
52 And Pharaoh called unto all his servants, saying, Go now and seek throughout the land of Goshen where the children of Yisrael are, and see that every son born to the Hebrews shall be cast into the river, but every daughter you shall let live.
53 And when the children of Yisrael heard this thing which Pharaoh had commanded, to cast their male

children into the river, some of the people separated from their wives and others adhered to them.
54 And from that day forward, when the time of delivery arrived to those women of Yisrael who had remained with their husbands, they went to the field to bring forth there, and they brought forth in the field, and left their children upon the field and returned home.
55 And YAHWEH who had sworn to their ancestors to multiply them, sent one of his ministering heavenly messengers which are in heaven to wash each child in water, to anoint and swathe it and to put into its hands two smooth stones from one of which it sucked milk and from the other honey, and he caused its hair to grow to its knees, by which it might cover itself; to comfort it and to cleave to it, through his compassion for it.
56 And when YAHWEH had compassion over them and had desired to multiply them upon the face of the land, he ordered his earth to receive them to be preserved therein till the time of their growing up, after which the earth opened its mouth and vomited them forth and they sprouted forth from the city like the herb of the earth, and the grass of the forest, and they returned each to his family and to his father's house, and they remained with them.
57 And the babes of the children of Yisrael were upon the earth like the herb of the field, through YAHWEH's free unmerited pardon and favor to them.
58 And when all the Egyptians saw this thing, they went forth, each to his field with his yoke of oxen and his ploughshare, and they ploughed it up as one ploughs the earth at seed time.
59 And when they ploughed they were unable to hurt the infants of the children of Yisrael, so the people increased and waxed exceedingly.
60 And Pharaoh ordered his officers daily to go to Goshen to seek for the babes of the children of Yisrael.
61 And when they had sought and found one, they took it from its mother's bosom by force, and threw it into the river, but the female child they left with its mother; thus did the Egyptians do to the Yisraelites all the days.

Section 7

68 MOSHEH IS BORN

CHAPTER 68--Mosheh, a Child of Promise, is born. The Egyptian Women acting as Spies. Mosheh is discovered, and placed by his Mother in an Ark of Bulrushes. Is Found and Adopted by the Daughter of Pharaoh, and grows up among the King's Children.

1 And it was at that time the spirit of YAHWEH was upon Miriam the daughter of Amram the sister of Aaron, and she went forth and prophesied about the house, saying, Behold a son will be born unto us from my father and mother this time, and he will save Yisrael from the hands of Egypt.
2 And when Amram heard the words of his daughter, he went and took his wife back to the house, after he had driven her away at the time when Pharaoh ordered every male child of the house of Yacob to be thrown into the water.
3 So Amram took Jochebed his wife, three years after he had driven her away, and he came to her and she conceived.
4 And at the end of seven months from her conception she brought forth a son, and the whole house was filled with great light as of the light of the sun and moon at the time of their shining.
5 And when the woman saw the child that it was good and pleasing to the sight, she hid it for three months in an inner room.
6 In those days the Egyptians conspired to destroy all the Hebrews there.
7 And the Egyptian women went to Goshen where the children of Yisrael were, and they carried their young ones upon their shoulders, their babes who could not yet speak.
8 And in those days, when the women of the children of Yisrael brought forth, each woman had hidden her son from before the Egyptians, that the Egyptians might not know of their bringing forth, and might not destroy them from the land.
9 And the Egyptian women came to Goshen and their children who could not speak were upon their shoulders, and when an Egyptian woman came into the house of a Hebrew woman her babe began to cry.
10 And when it cried the child that was in the inner room answered it, so the Egyptian women went and told it at the house of Pharaoh.
11 And Pharaoh sent his officers to take the children and slay them; thus did the Egyptians to the Hebrew women all the days.
12 And it was at that time, about three months from Jochebed's concealment of her son, that the thing was known in Pharaoh's house.
13 And the woman hastened to take away her son before the officers came, and she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein, and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.
14 And his sister Miriam stood afar off to know what would be done to him, and what would become of her words.
15 And YAHWEH sent forth at that time a terrible heat in the land of Egypt, which burned up the flesh of man like the sun in his circuit, and it greatly oppressed the Egyptians.
16 And all the Egyptians went down to bathe in the river, on account of the consuming heat which burned up their flesh.
17 And Bathia, the daughter of Pharaoh, went also to bathe in the river, owing to the consuming heat, and her maidens walked at the river side, and all the women of Egypt as well.
18 And Bathia lifted up her eyes to the river, and she saw the ark upon the water, and sent her maid to fetch it.
19 And she opened it and saw the child, and behold the babe wept, and she had compassion on him, and she said, This is one of the Hebrew children.
20 And all the women of Egypt walking on the river side desired to give him suck, but he would not suck,

for this thing was from YAHWEH, in order to restore him to his mother's breast.
21 And Miriam his sister was at that time amongst the Egyptian women at the river side, and she saw this thing and she said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and fetch a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?
22 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go, and the young woman went and called the child's mother.
23 And Pharaoh's daughter said to Jochebed, Take this child away and suckle it for me, and I will pay you your wages, two bits of silver daily; and the woman took the child and nursed it.
24 And at the end of two years, when the child grew up, she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh, and he was unto her as a son, and she called his name Mosheh, for she said, Because I drew him out of the water.
25 And Amram his father called his name Chabar, for he said, It was for him that he associated with his wife whom he had turned away.
26 And Jochebed his mother called his name Jekuthiel, Because, she said, I have hoped for him to the Almighty, and YAHWEH restored him unto me.
27 And Miriam his sister called him Jered, for she descended after him to the river to know what his end would be.
28 And Aaron his brother called his name Abi Zanuch, saying, My father left my mother and returned to her on his account.
29 And Kehath the father of Amram called his name Abigdor, because on his account did YAHWEH repair the breach of the house of Yacob, that they could no longer throw their male children into the water.
30 And their nurse called him Abi Socho, saying, In his tabernacle was he hidden for three months, on account of the children of Ham.
31 And all Yisrael called his name Shemaiah, son of Nethanel, for they said, In his days has YAHWEH heard their cries and rescued them from their oppressors.
32 And Mosheh was in Pharaoh's house, and was unto Bathia, Pharaoh's daughter, as a son, and Mosheh grew up amongst the king's children.

69 PHARAOH PROCLAIMS

CHAPTER 69--Pharaoh Proclaims, that if any of the Yisraelites are short in their Labor, either in Bricks or Mortar, his Youngest Son shall be put in their Place.

1 And the king of Edom died in those days, in the eighteenth year of his reign, and was buried in his temple which he had built for himself as his royal residence in the land of Edom.
2 And the children of Esau sent to Pethor, which is upon the river, and they fetched from there a young man of beautiful eyes and comely aspect, whose name was Saul, and they made him king over them in the place of Samlah.
3 And Saul reigned over all the children of Esau in the land of Edom for forty years.
4 And when Pharaoh king of Egypt saw that the counsel which Balaam had advised respecting the children of Yisrael did not succeed, but that still they were fruitful, multiplied and increased throughout the land of Egypt,
5 Then Pharaoh commanded in those days that a proclamation should be issued throughout Egypt to the children of Yisrael, saying, No man shall diminish any thing of his daily labor.
6 And the man who shall be found deficient in his labor which he performs daily, whether in mortar or in bricks, then his youngest son shall be put in their place.
7 And the labor of Egypt strengthened upon the children of Yisrael in those days, and behold if one brick was deficient in any man's daily labor, the Egyptians took his youngest boy by force from his mother, and put him into the building in the place of the brick which his father had left wanting.
8 And the men of Egypt did so to all the children of Yisrael day by day, all the days for a long period.
9 But the tribe of Levi did not at that time work with the Yisraelites their brethren, from the beginning, for the children of Levi knew the cunning of the Egyptians which they exercised at first toward the Yisraelites.

70 MOSHEH AND CROWN

CHAPTER 70--Mosheh puts the King's crown upon his own head. Baalam and the Wise Men make this a Pretext against him. When grown up, Mosheh visits his Brethren, and learns of their Grievances. Mosheh obtains a day's rest on the Sabbath for all Yisrael.

1 And in the third year from the birth of Mosheh, Pharaoh was sitting at a banquet, when Alparanith the queen was sitting at his right and Bathia at his left, and the lad Mosheh was lying upon her bosom, and Balaam the son of Beor with his two sons, and all the princes of the kingdom were sitting at table in the king's presence.
2 And the lad stretched forth his hand upon the king's head, and took the crown from the king's head and placed it on his own head.
3 And when the king and princes saw the work which the boy had done, the king and princes were terrified, and one man to his neighbor expressed astonishment.
4 And the king said unto the princes who were before him at table, What speak you and what say you, O ye princes, in this matter, and what is to be the judgment against the boy on account of this act?
5 And Balaam the son of Beor the magician answered before the king and princes, and he said, Remember now, O my lord and king, the dream which you didst dream many days since, and that which your servant interpreted unto you.
6 Now therefore this is a child from the Hebrew children, in whom is the spirit of YAHWEH, and let not my lord the king imagine that this youngster did this thing without knowledge.
7 For he is a Hebrew boy, and wisdom and understanding are with him, although he is yet a child, and with wisdom has he done this and chosen unto himself the kingdom of Egypt.
8 For this is the manner of all the Hebrews to deceive kings and their nobles, to do all these things cunningly, in order to make the kings of the earth and their men tremble.
9 Surely you know that Abraham their father acted thus, who deceived the army of Nimrod king of Babel, and Abimelech king of Gerar, and that he possessed himself of the land of the children of Heth and all the kingdoms of Canaan.
10 And that he descended into Egypt and said of Sarah his wife, she is my sister, in order to mislead Egypt and her king.
11 His son Yitschaq also did so when he went to Gerar and dwelt there, and his strength prevailed over the army of Abimelech king of the Philistines.
12 He also thought of making the kingdom of the Philistines stumble, in saying that Rebecca his wife was his sister.
13 Yacob also dealt treacherously with his brother, and took from his hand his birthright and his blessing.
14 He went then to Padan-aram to the house of Laban his mother's brother, and cunningly obtained from him his daughter, his cattle, and all belonging to him, and fled away and returned to the land of Canaan to his father.
15 His sons sold their brother Yoseph, who went down into Egypt and became a slave, and was placed in the prison house for twelve years.
16 Until the former Pharaoh dreamed dreams, and withdrew him from the prison house, and magnified him above all the princes in Egypt on account of his interpreting his dreams to him.
17 And when YAHWEH caused a famine throughout the land he sent for and brought his father and all his brothers, and the whole of his father's household, and supported them without price or reward, and bought the Egyptians for slaves.
18 Now therefore my lord king behold this child has risen up in their stead in Egypt, to do according to their deeds and to trifle with every king, prince and judge.
19 If it please the king, let us now spill his blood upon the ground, lest he grow up and take away the government from your hand, and the hope of Egypt perish after he shall have reigned.
20 And Balaam said to the king, Let us moreover call for all the judges of Egypt and the wise men thereof, and let us know if the judgment of death is due to this boy as you didst say, and then we will slay him.

21 And Pharaoh sent and called for all the wise men of Egypt and they came before the king, and an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH came amongst them, and he was like one of the wise men of Egypt.
22 And the king said to the wise men, Surely you have heard what this Hebrew boy who is in the house has done, and thus has Balaam judged in the matter.
23 Now judge you also and see what is due to the boy for the act he has committed.
24 And the heavenly messenger, who seemed like one of the wise men of Pharaoh, answered and said as follows, before all the wise men of Egypt and before the king and the princes:
25 If it please the king let the king send for men who shall bring before him an onyx stone and a coal of fire, and place them before the child, and if the child shall stretch forth his hand and take the onyx stone, then shall we know that with wisdom has the youth done all that he has done, and we must slay him.
26 But if he stretch forth his hand upon the coal, then shall we know that it was not with knowledge that he did this thing, and he shall live.
27 And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king and the princes, so the king did according to the word of the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH.
28 And the king ordered the onyx stone and coal to be brought and placed before Mosheh.
29 And they placed the boy before them, and the lad endeavored to stretch forth his hand to the onyx stone, but the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH took his hand and placed it upon the coal, and the coal became extinguished in his hand, and he lifted it up and put it into his mouth, and burned part of his lips and part of his tongue, and he became heavy in mouth and tongue.
30 And when the king and princes saw this, they knew that Mosheh had not acted with wisdom in taking off the crown from the king's head.
31 So the king and princes refrained from slaying the child, so Mosheh remained in Pharaoh's house, growing up, and YAHWEH was with him.
32 And while the boy was in the king's house, he was robed in purple and he grew amongst the children of the king.
33 And when Mosheh grew up in the king's house, Bathia the daughter of Pharaoh considered him as a son, and all the household of Pharaoh honored him, and all the men of Egypt were afraid of him.
34 And he daily went forth and came into the land of Goshen, where his brethren the children of Yisrael were, and Mosheh saw them daily in shortness of breath and hard labor.
35 And Mosheh asked them, saying, Wherefore is this labor meted out unto you day by day?
36 And they told him all that had befallen them, and all the injunctions which Pharaoh had put upon them before his birth.
37 And they told him all the counsels which Balaam the son of Beor had counselled against them, and what he had also counselled against him in order to slay him when he had taken the king's crown from off his head.
38 And when Mosheh heard these things his anger was kindled against Balaam, and he sought to kill him, and he was in ambush for him day by day.
39 And Balaam was afraid of Mosheh, and he and his two sons rose up and went forth from Egypt, and they fled and delivered their souls and betook themselves to the land of Cush to Kikianus, king of Cush.
40 And Mosheh was in the king's house going out and coming in, YAHWEH gave him favor in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants, and in the eyes of all the people of Egypt, and they loved Mosheh exceedingly.
41 And the day arrived when Mosheh went to Goshen to see his brethren, that he saw the children of Yisrael in their burdens and hard labor, and Mosheh was grieved on their account.
42 And Mosheh returned to Egypt and came to the house of Pharaoh, and came before the king, and Mosheh bowed down before the king.
43 And Mosheh said unto Pharaoh, I pray you my lord, I have come to seek a small request from you, turn not away my face empty; and Pharaoh said unto him, Speak.
44 And Mosheh said unto Pharaoh, Let there be given unto your servants the children of Yisrael who are in Goshen, one day to rest therein from their labor.

45 And the king answered Mosheh and said, Behold I have lifted up your face in this thing to grant your request.
46 And Pharaoh ordered a proclamation to be issued throughout Egypt and Goshen, saying,
47 To you, all the children of Yisrael, thus says the king, for six days you shall do your work and labor, but on the seventh day you shall rest, and shall not preform any work, thus shall you do all the days, as the king and Mosheh the son of Bathia have commanded.
48 And Mosheh rejoiced at this thing which the king had granted to him, and all the children of Yisrael did as Mosheh ordered them.
49 For this thing was from YAHWEH to the children of Yisrael, for YAHWEH had begun to remember the children of Yisrael to save them for the sake of their fathers.
50 And YAHWEH was with Mosheh and his fame went throughout Egypt.
51 And Mosheh became great in the eyes of all the Egyptians, and in the eyes of all the children of Yisrael, seeking good for his people Yisrael and speaking words of peace regarding them to the king.

71 SLAYS AN EGYPTIAN

CHAPTER 71--Mosheh slays an Egyptian and being Discovered flees from Egypt. Aaron Prophecies.

1 And when Mosheh was eighteen years old, he desired to see his father and mother and he went to them to Goshen, and when Mosheh had come near Goshen, he came to the place where the children of Yisrael were engaged in work, and he observed their burdens, and he saw an Egyptian smiting one of his Hebrew brethren.
2 And when the man who was beaten saw Mosheh he ran to him for help, for the man Mosheh was greatly respected in the house of Pharaoh, and he said to him, My lord attend to me, this Egyptian came to my house in the night, bound me, and came to my wife in my presence, and now he seeks to take my life away.
3 And when Mosheh heard this wicked thing, his anger was kindled against the Egyptian, and he turned this way and the other, and when he saw there was no man there he smote the Egyptian and hid him in the sand, and delivered the Hebrew from the hand of him that smote him.
4 And the Hebrew went to his house, and Mosheh returned to his home, and went forth and came back to the king's house.
5 And when the man had returned home, he thought of repudiating his wife, for it was not right in the house of Yacob, for any man to come to his wife after she had been defiled.
6 And the woman went and told her brothers, and the woman's brothers sought to slay him, and he fled to his house and escaped.
7 And on the second day Mosheh went forth to his brethren, and saw, and behold two men were quarreling, and he said to the wicked one, Why dost you smite your neighbor?
8 And he answered him and said to him, Who has set you for a prince and judge over us? dost you think to slay me as you didst slay the Egyptian? and Mosheh was afraid and he said, Surely the thing is known?
9 And Pharaoh heard of this affair, and he ordered Mosheh to be slain, so YAHWEH sent his heavenly messenger, and he appeared unto Pharaoh in the likeness of a captain of the guard.
10 And the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH took the sword from the hand of the captain of the guard, and took his head off with it, for the likeness of the captain of the guard was turned into the likeness of Mosheh.
11 And the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH took hold of the right hand of Mosheh, and brought him forth from Egypt, and placed him from without the borders of Egypt, a distance of forty days' journey.
12 And Aaron his brother alone remained in the land of Egypt, and he prophesied to the children of Yisrael, saying,
13 Thus says YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of your ancestors, Throw away, each man, the abominations of his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt.
14 And the children of Yisrael rebelled and would not hearken to Aaron at that time.
15 And YAHWEH thought to destroy them, were it not that YAHWEH remembered the covenant which he

had made with Abraham, Yitschaq and Yacob.
16 In those days the hand of Pharaoh continued to be severe against the children of Yisrael, and he crushed and oppressed them until the time when YAHWEH sent forth his word and took notice of them.

72 MOSHEH FLEES TO CUSH

CHAPTER 72--Mosheh flees to Cush. At the Death of the king, he is chosen in his Stead. He Reigns Forty Years in Cush.

1 And it was in those days that there was a great war between the children of Cush and the children of the east and Aram, and they rebelled against the king of Cush in whose hands they were.
2 So Kikianus king of Cush went forth with all the children of Cush, a people numerous as the sand, and he went to fight against Aram and the children of the east, to bring them under subjection.
3 And when Kikianus went out, he left Balaam the magician, with his two sons, to guard the city, and the lowest sort of the people of the land.
4 So Kikianus went forth to Aram and the children of the east, and he fought against them and smote them, and they all fell down wounded before Kikianus and his people.
5 And he took many of them captives and he brought them under subjection as at first, and he encamped upon their land to take tribute from them as usual.
6 And Balaam the son of Beor, when the king of Cush had left him to guard the city and the poor of the city, he rose up and advised with the people of the land to rebel against king Kikianus, not to let him enter the city when he should come home.
7 And the people of the land hearkened to him, and they swore to him and made him king over them, and his two sons for captains of the army.
8 So they rose up and raised the walls of the city at the two corners, and they built an exceeding strong building.
9 And at the third corner they dug ditches without number, between the city and the river which surrounded the whole land of Cush, and they made the waters of the river burst forth there.
10 At the fourth corner they collected numerous serpents by their incantations and enchantments, and they fortified the city and dwelt therein, and no one went out or in before them.
11 And Kikianus fought against Aram and the children of the east and he subdued them as before, and they gave him their usual tribute, and he went and returned to his land.
12 And when Kikianus the king of Cush approached his city and all the captains of the forces with him, they lifted up their eyes and saw that the walls of the city were built up and greatly elevated, so the men were astonished at this.
13 And they said one to the other, It is because they saw that we were delayed, in battle, and were greatly afraid of us, therefore have they done this thing and raised the city walls and fortified them so that the kings of Canaan might not come in battle against them.
14 So the king and the troops approached the city door and they looked up and behold, all the gates of the city were closed, and they called out to the sentinels, saying, Open unto us, that we may enter the city.
15 But the sentinels refused to open to them by the order of Balaam the magician, their king, they suffered them not to enter their city.
16 So they raised a battle with them opposite the city gate, and one hundred and thirty men of the army at Kikianus fell on that day.
17 And on the next day they continued to fight and they fought at the side of the river; they endeavored to pass but were not able, so some of them sank in the pits and died.
18 So the king ordered them to cut down trees to make rafts, upon which they might pass to them, and they did so.
19 And when they came to the place of the ditches, the waters revolved by mills, and two hundred men upon ten rafts were drowned.
20 And on the third day they came to fight at the side where the serpents were, but they could not approach

there, for the serpents slew of them one hundred and seventy men, and they ceased fighting against Cush, and they besieged Cush for nine years, no person came out or in.
21 At that time that the war and the siege were against Cush, Mosheh fled from Egypt from Pharaoh who sought to kill him for having slain the Egyptian.
22 And Mosheh was eighteen years old when he fled from Egypt from the presence of Pharaoh, and he fled and escaped to the camp of Kikianus, which at that time was besieging Cush.
23 And Mosheh was nine years in the camp of Kikianus king of Cush, all the time that they were besieging Cush, and Mosheh went out and came in with them.
24 And the king and princes and all the fighting men loved Mosheh, for he was great and worthy, his stature was like a noble lion, his face was like the sun, and his strength was like that of a lion, and he was counsellor to the king.
25 And at the end of nine years, Kikianus was seized with a mortal disease, and his illness prevailed over him, and he died on the seventh day.
26 So his servants embalmed him and carried him and buried him opposite the city gate to the north of the land of Egypt.
27 And they built over him an elegant strong and high building, and they placed great stones below.
28 And the king's scribes engraved upon those stones all the might of their king Kikianus, and all his battles which he had fought, behold they are written there at this day.
29 Now after the death of Kikianus king of Cush it grieved his men and troops greatly on account of the war.
30 So they said one to the other, Give us counsel what we are to do at this time, as we have resided in the wilderness nine years away from our homes.
31 If we say we will fight against the city many of us will fall wounded or killed, and if we remain here in the siege we shall also die.
32 For now all the kings of Aram and of the children of the east will hear that our king is dead, and they will attack us suddenly in a hostile manner, and they will fight against us and leave no remnant of us.
33 Now therefore let us go and make a king over us, and let us remain in the siege until the city is delivered up to us.
34 And they wished to choose on that day a man for king from the army of Kikianus, and they found no object of their choice like Mosheh to reign over them.
35 And they hastened and stripped off each man his garments and cast them upon the ground, and they made a great heap and placed Mosheh thereon.
36 And they rose up and blew with trumpets and called out before him, and said, May the king live, may the king live!
37 And all the people and nobles swore unto him to give him for a wife Adoniah the queen, the Cushite, wife of Kikianus, and they made Mosheh king over them on that day.
38 And all the people of Cush issued a proclamation on that day, saying, Every man must give something to Mosheh of what is in his possession.
39 And they spread out a sheet upon the heap, and every man cast into it something of what he had, one a gold earring and the other a coin.
40 Also of onyx stones, bdellium, pearls and marble did the children of Cush cast unto Mosheh upon the heap, also silver and gold in great abundance.
41 And Mosheh took all the silver and gold, all the vessels, and the bdellium and onyx stones, which all the children of Cush had given to him, and he placed them amongst his treasures.
42 And Mosheh reigned over the children of Cush on that day, in the place of Kikianus king of Cush.

73 REIGN OF MOSHEH

CHAPTER 73--The Reign of Mosheh, and his Strategic Warfare.

1 In the fifty-fifth year of the reign of Pharaoh king of Egypt, that is in the hundred and fifty-seventh year

of the Yisraelites going down into Egypt, reigned Mosheh in Cush.
2 Mosheh was twenty-seven years old when he began to reign over Cush, and forty years did he reign.
3 And YAHWEH granted Mosheh favor and free unmerited pardon in the eyes of all the children of Cush, and the children of Cush loved him exceedingly, so Mosheh was favored by YAHWEH and by men.
4 And in the seventh day of his reign, all the children of Cush assembled and came before Mosheh and bowed down to him to the ground.
5 And all the children spoke together in the presence of the king, saying, Give us counsel that we may see what is to be done to this city.
6 For it is now nine years that we have been besieging round about the city, and have not seen our children and our wives.
7 So the king answered them, saying, If you will hearken to my voice in all that I shall command you, then will YAHWEH give the city into our hands and we shall subdue it.
8 For if we fight with them as in the former battle which we had with them before the death of Kikianus, many of us will fall down wounded as before.
9 Now therefore behold here is counsel for you in this matter; if you will hearken to my voice, then will the city be delivered into our hands.
10 So all the forces answered the king, saying, All that our lord shall command that will we do.
11 And Mosheh said unto them, Pass through and proclaim a voice in the whole camp unto all the people, saying,
12 Thus says the king, Go into the forest and bring with you of the young ones of the stork, each man a young one in his hand.
13 And any person transgressing the word of the king, who shall not bring his young one, he shall die, and the king will take all belonging to him.
14 And when you shall bring them they shall be in your keeping, you shall rear them until they grow up, and you shall teach them to dart upon, as is the way of the young ones of the hawk.
15 So all the children of Cush heard the words of Mosheh, and they rose up and caused a proclamation to be issued throughout the camp, saying,
16 Unto you, all the children of Cush, the king's order is, that you go all together to the forest, and catch there the young storks each man his young one in his hand, and you shall bring them home.
17 And any person violating the order of the king shall die, and the king will take all that belongs to him.
18 And all the people did so, and they went out to the wood and they climbed the fir trees and caught, each man a young one in his hand, all the young of the storks, and they brought them into the desert and reared them by order of the king, and they taught them to dart upon, similar to the young hawks.
19 And after the young storks were reared, the king ordered them to be hungered for three days, and all the people did so.
20 And on the third day, the king said unto them, strengthen yourselves and become valiant men, and put on each man his armor and gird on his sword upon him, and ride each man his horse and take each his young stork in his hand.
21 And we will rise up and fight against the city at the place where the serpents are; and all the people did as the king had ordered.
22 And they took each man his young one in his hand, and they went away, and when they came to the place of the serpents the king said to them, Send forth each man his young stork upon the serpents.
23 And they sent forth each man his young stork at the king's order, and the young storks ran upon the serpents and they devoured them all and destroyed them out of that place.
24 And when the king and people had seen that all the serpents were destroyed in that place, all the people set up a great shout.
25 And they approached and fought against the city and took it and subdued it, and they entered the city.
26 And there died on that day one thousand and one hundred men of the people of the city, all that inhabited the city, but of the people besieging not one died.
27 So all the children of Cush went each to his home, to his wife and children and to all belonging to him.

28 And Balaam the magician, when he saw that the city was taken, he opened the gate and he and his two sons and eight brothers fled and returned to Egypt to Pharaoh king of Egypt.
29 They are the sorcerers and magicians who are mentioned in the book of the law, standing against Mosheh when YAHWEH brought the plagues upon Egypt.
30 So Mosheh took the city by his wisdom, and the children of Cush placed him on the throne instead of Kikianus king of Cush.
31 And they placed the royal crown upon his head, and they gave him for a wife Adoniah the Cushite queen, wife of Kikianus.
32 And Mosheh feared YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of his fathers, so that he came not to her, nor did he turn his eyes to her.
33 For Mosheh remembered how Abraham had made his servant Eliezer swear, saying unto him, You shall not take a woman from the daughters of Canaan for my son Yitschaq.
34 Also what Yitschaq did when Yacob had fled from his brother, when he commanded him, saying, You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan, nor make alliance with any of the children of Ham.
35 For YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY gave Ham the son of Noah, and his children and all his seed, as slaves to the children of Shem and to the children of Japheth, and unto their seed after them for slaves, forever.
36 Therefore Mosheh turned not his heart nor his eyes to the wife of Kikianus all the days that he reigned over Cush.
37 And Mosheh feared YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY all his life, and Mosheh walked before YAHWEH in truth, with all his heart and soul, he turned not from the right way all the days of his life; he declined not from the way either to the right or to the left, in which Abraham, Yitschaq and Yacob had walked.
38 And Mosheh strengthened himself in the kingdom of the children of Cush, and he guided the children of Cush with his usual wisdom, and Mosheh prospered in his kingdom.
39 And at that time Aram and the children of the east heard that Kikianus king of Cush had died, so Aram and the children of the east rebelled against Cush in those days.
40 And Mosheh gathered all the children of Cush, a people very mighty, about thirty thousand men, and he went forth to fight with Aram and the children of the east.
41 And they went at first to the children of the east, and when the children of the east heard their report, they went to meet them, and engaged in battle with them.
42 And the war was severe against the children of the east, so YAHWEH gave all the children of the east into the hand of Mosheh, and about three hundred men fell down slain.
43 And all the children of the east turned back and retreated, so Mosheh and the children of Cush followed them and subdued them, and put a tax upon them, as was their custom.
44 So Mosheh and all the people with him passed from there to the land of Aram for battle.
45 And the people of Aram also went to meet them, and they fought against them, and YAHWEH delivered them into the hand of Mosheh, and many of the men of Aram fell down wounded.
46 And Aram also were subdued by Mosheh and the people of Cush, and also gave their usual tax.
47 And Mosheh brought Aram and the children of the east under subjection to the children of Cush, and Mosheh and all the people who were with him, turned to the land of Cush.
48 And Mosheh strengthened himself in the kingdom of the children of Cush, and YAHWEH was with him, and all the children of Cush were afraid of him.

74 WAR IN AFRICA

CHAPTER 74--War in Africa.

1 In the end of years died Saul king of Edom, and Baal Chanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.
2 In the sixteenth year of the reign of Mosheh over Cush, Baal Chanan the son of Achbor reigned in the land of Edom over all the children of Edom for thirty-eight years.
3 In his days Moab rebelled against the power of Edom, having been under Edom since the days of Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote them and Midian, and brought Moab under subjection to Edom.

4 And when Baal Chanan the son of Achbor reigned over Edom, all the children of Moab withdrew their allegiance from Edom.
5 And Angeas king of Africa died in those days, and Azdrubal his son reigned in his stead.
6 And in those days died Janeas king of the children of Chittim, and they buried him in his temple which he had built for himself in the plain of Canopia for a residence, and Latinus reigned in his stead.
7 In the twenty-second year of the reign of Mosheh over the children of Cush, Latinus reigned over the children of Chittim forty-five years.
8 And he also built for himself a great and mighty tower, and he built therein an elegant temple for his residence, to conduct his government, as was the custom.
9 In the third year of his reign he caused a proclamation to be made to all his skilful men, who made many ships for him.
10 And Latinus assembled all his forces, and they came in ships, and went therein to fight with Azdrubal son of Angeas king of Africa, and they came to Africa and engaged in battle with Azdrubal and his army.
11 And Latinus prevailed over Azdrubal, and Latinus took from Azdrubal the aqueduct which his father had brought from the children of Chittim, when he took Janiah the daughter of Uzi for a wife, so Latinus overthrew the bridge of the aqueduct, and smote the whole army of Azdrubal a severe blow.
12 And the remaining strong men of Azdrubal strengthened themselves, and their hearts were filled with envy, and they courted death, and again engaged in battle with Latinus king of Chittim.
13 And the battle was severe upon all the men of Africa, and they all fell wounded before Latinus and his people, and Azdrubal the king also fell in that battle.
14 And the king Azdrubal had a very beautiful daughter, whose name was Ushpezena, and all the men of Africa embroidered her likeness on their garments, on account of her great beauty and comely appearance.
15 And the men of Latinus saw Ushpezena, the daughter of Azdrubal, and praised her unto Latinus their king.
16 And Latinus ordered her to be brought to him, and Latinus took Ushpezena for a wife, and he turned back on his way to Chittim.
17 And it was after the death of Azdrubal son of Angeas, when Latinus had turned back to his land from the battle, that all the inhabitants of Africa rose up and took Anibal the son of Angeas, the younger brother of Azdrubal, and made him king instead at his brother over the whole land at Africa.
18 And when he reigned, he resolved to go to Chittim to fight with the children of Chittim, to avenge the cause of Azdrubal his brother, and the cause of the inhabitants of Africa, and he did so.
19 And he made many ships, and he came therein with his whole army, and he went to Chittim.
20 So Anibal fought with the children of Chittim, and the children of Chittim fell wounded before Anibal and his army, and Anibal avenged his brother's cause.
21 And Anibal continued the war for eighteen years with the children of Chittim, and Anibal dwelt in the land of Chittim and encamped there for a long time.
22 And Anibal smote the children of Chittim very severely, and he slew their great men and princes, and of the rest of the people he smote about eighty thousand men.
23 And at the end of days and years, Anibal returned to his land of Africa, and he reigned securely in the place of Azdrubal his brother.

75 SOME DEPART TO EARLY

CHAPTER 75--Thirty Thousand Ephraimites think it Time to get out of Egypt, Rise up to go to Canaan, but are Slain by the Philistines.

1 At that time, in the hundred and eightieth year of the Yisraelites going down into Egypt, there went forth from Egypt valiant men, thirty thousand on foot, from the children of Yisrael, who were all of the tribe of Yoseph, of the children of Ephraim the son of Yoseph.
2 For they said the period was completed which YAHWEH had appointed to the children of Yisrael in the times of old, which he had spoken to Abraham.

3 And these men girded themselves, and they put each man his sword at his side, and every man his armor upon him, and they trusted to their strength, and they went out together from Egypt with a mighty hand.
4 But they brought no provision for the road, only silver and gold, not even bread for that day did they bring in their hands, for they thought of getting their provision for pay from the Philistines, and if not they would take it by force.
5 And these men were very mighty and valiant men, one man could pursue a thousand and two could rout ten thousand, so they trusted to their strength and went together as they were.
6 And they directed their course toward the land of Gath, and they went down and found the shepherds of Gath feeding the cattle of the children of Gath.
7 And they said to the shepherds, Give us some of the sheep for pay, that we may eat, for we are hungry, for we have eaten no bread this day.
8 And the shepherds said, Are they our sheep or cattle that we should give them to you even for pay? so the children of Ephraim approached to take them by force.
9 And the shepherds of Gath shouted over them that their cry was heard at a distance, so all the children of Gath went out to them.
10 And when the children of Gath saw the evil doings of the children of Ephraim, they returned and assembled the men of Gath, and they put on each man his armor, and came forth to the children of Ephraim for battle.
11 And they engaged with them in the valley of Gath, and the battle was severe, and they smote from each other a great many on that day.
12 And on the second day the children of Gath sent to all the cities of the Philistines that they should come to their help, saying,
13 Come up unto us and help us, that we may smite the children of Ephraim who have come forth from Egypt to take our cattle, and to fight against us without cause.
14 Now the souls of the children of Ephraim were exhausted with hunger and thirst, for they had eaten no bread for three days. And forty thousand men went forth from the cities of the Philistines to the assistance of the men of Gath.
15 And these men were engaged in battle with the children of Ephraim, and YAHWEH delivered the children of Ephraim into the hands of the Philistines.
16 And they smote all the children of Ephraim, all who had gone forth from Egypt, none were remaining but ten men who had run away from the engagement.
17 For this evil was from YAHWEH against the children of Ephraim, for they transgressed the word of YAHWEH in going forth from Egypt, before the period had arrived which YAHWEH in the days of old had appointed to Yisrael.
18 And of the Philistines also there fell a great many, about twenty thousand men, and their brethren carried them and buried them in their cities.
19 And the slain of the children of Ephraim remained forsaken in the valley of Gath for many days and years, and were not brought to burial, and the valley was filled with men's bones.
20 And the men who had escaped from the battle came to Egypt, and told all the children of Yisrael all that had befallen them.
21 And their father Ephraim mourned over them for many days, and his brethren came to console him.
22 And he came unto his wife and she bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, for she was unfortunate in his house.

76 MOSHEH LEAVES CUSH

CHAPTER 76--Mosheh leaves Cush and goes to the Land of Midian. Reuel, taking him for a Refugee, keeps him in prison for Ten Years. Is fed by Zipporah, the Daughter of Reuel. Pharaoh smitten of the Plague. Slays a child of the Yisraelites every day. He dies of the Rot, and his Son, Adikam, Reigns in his Stead.

1 And Mosheh the son of Amram was still king in the land of Cush in those days, and he prospered in his

kingdom, and he conducted the government of the children of Cush in justice, in righteousness, and integrity.
2 And all the children of Cush loved Mosheh all the days that he reigned over them, and all the inhabitants of the land of Cush were greatly afraid of him.
3 And in the fortieth year of the reign of Mosheh over Cush, Mosheh was sitting on the royal throne while Adoniah the queen was before him, and all the nobles were sitting around him.
4 And Adoniah the queen said before the king and the princes, What is this thing which you, the children of Cush, have done for this long time?
5 Surely you know that for forty years that this man has reigned over Cush he has not approached me, nor has he served the gods of the children of Cush.
6 Now therefore hear, O ye children of Cush, and let this man no more reign over you as he is not of our flesh.
7 Behold Menacrus my son is grown up, let him reign over you, for it is better for you to serve the son of your lord, than to serve a stranger, slave of the king of Egypt.
8 And all the people and nobles of the children of Cush heard the words which Adoniah the queen had spoken in their ears.
9 And all the people were preparing until the evening, and in the morning they rose up early and made Menacrus, son of Kikianus, king over them.
10 And all the children of Cush were afraid to stretch forth their hand against Mosheh, for YAHWEH was with Mosheh, and the children of Cush remembered the oath which they swore unto Mosheh, therefore they did no harm to him.
11 But the children of Cush gave many presents to Mosheh, and sent him from them with great honor.
12 So Mosheh went forth from the land of Cush, and went home and ceased to reign over Cush, and Mosheh was sixty-six years old when he went out of the land of Cush, for the thing was from YAHWEH, for the period had arrived which he had appointed in the days of old, to bring forth Yisrael from the affliction of the children of Ham.
13 So Mosheh went to Midian, for he was afraid to return to Egypt on account of Pharaoh, and he went and sat at a well of water in Midian.
14 And the seven daughters of Reuel the Midianite went out to feed their father's flock.
15 And they came to the well and drew water to water their father's flock.
16 So the shepherds of Midian came and drove them away, and Mosheh rose up and helped them and watered the flock.
17 And they came home to their father Reuel, and told him what Mosheh did for them.
18 And they said, An Egyptian man has delivered us from the hands of the shepherds, he drew up water for us and watered the flock.
19 And Reuel said to his daughters, And where is he? wherefore have you left the man?
20 And Reuel sent for him and fetched him and brought him home, and he ate bread with him.
21 And Mosheh related to Reuel that he had fled from Egypt and that he reigned forty years over Cush, and that they afterward had taken the government from him, and had sent him away in peace with honor and with presents.
22 And when Reuel had heard the words of Mosheh, Reuel said within himself, I will put this man into the prison house, whereby I shall conciliate the children of Cush, for he has fled from them.
23 And they took and put him into the prison house, and Mosheh was in prison ten years, and while Mosheh was in the prison house, Zipporah the daughter of Reuel took pity over him, and supported him with bread and water all the time.
24 And all the children of Yisrael were yet in the land of Egypt serving the Egyptians in all manner of hard work, and the hand of Egypt continued in severity over the children of Yisrael in those days.
25 At that time YAHWEH smote Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he afflicted with the plague of leprosy from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head; owing to the cruel treatment of the children of Yisrael was this plague at that time from YAHWEH upon Pharaoh king of Egypt.

26 For YAHWEH had hearkened to the prayer of his people the children of Yisrael, and their cry reached him on account of their hard work.
27 Still his anger did not turn from them, and the hand of Pharaoh was still stretched out against the children of Yisrael, and Pharaoh hardened his neck before YAHWEH, and he increased his yoke over the children of Yisrael, and embittered their lives with all manner of hard work.
28 And when YAHWEH had inflicted the plague upon Pharaoh king of Egypt, he asked his wise men and sorcerers to cure him.
29 And his wise men and sorcerers said unto him, That if the blood of little children were put into the wounds he would be healed.
30 And Pharaoh hearkened to them, and sent his ministers to Goshen to the children of Yisrael to take their little children.
31 And Pharaoh's ministers went and took the infants of the children of Yisrael from the bosoms of their mothers by force, and they brought them to Pharaoh daily, a child each day, and the physicians killed them and applied them to the plague; thus did they all the days.
32 And the number of the children which Pharaoh slew was three hundred and seventy-five.
33 But YAHWEH hearkened not to the physicians of the king of Egypt, and the plague went on increasing mightily.
34 And Pharaoh was ten years afflicted with that plague, still the heart of Pharaoh was more hardened against the children of Yisrael.
35 And at the end of ten years YAHWEH continued to afflict Pharaoh with destructive plagues.
36 And YAHWEH smote him with a bad tumor and sickness at the stomach, and that plague turned to a severe boil.
37 At that time the two ministers of Pharaoh came from the land of Goshen where all the children of Yisrael were, and went to the house of Pharaoh and said to him, We have seen the children of Yisrael slacken in their work and negligent in their labor.
38 And when Pharaoh heard the words of his ministers, his anger was kindled against the children of Yisrael exceedingly, for he was greatly grieved at his bodily pain.
39 And he answered and said, Now that the children of Yisrael know that I am ill, they turn and scoff at us, now therefore harness my chariot for me, and I will betake myself to Goshen and will see the scoff of the children of Yisrael with which they are deriding me; so his servants harnessed the chariot for him.
40 And they took and made him ride upon a horse, for he was not able to ride of himself;
41 And he took with him ten horsemen and ten footmen, and went to the children of Yisrael to Goshen.
42 And when they had come to the border of Egypt, the king's horse passed into a narrow place, elevated in the hollow part of the vineyard, fenced on both sides, the low, plain country being on the other side.
43 And the horses ran rapidly in that place and pressed each other, and the other horses pressed the king's horse.
44 And the king's horse fell into the low plain while the king was riding upon it, and when he fell the chariot turned over the king's face and the horse lay upon the king, and the king cried out, for his flesh was very sore.
45 And the flesh of the king was torn from him, and his bones were broken and he could not ride, for this thing was from YAHWEH to him, for YAHWEH had heard the cries of his people the children of Yisrael and their affliction.
46 And his servants carried him upon their shoulders, a little at a time, and they brought him back to Egypt, and the horsemen who were with him came also back to Egypt.
47 And they placed him in his bed, and the king knew that his end was come to die, so Aparanith the queen his wife came and cried before the king, and the king wept a great weeping with her.
48 And all his nobles and servants came on that day and saw the king in that affliction, and wept a great weeping with him.
49 And the princes of the king and all his counselors advised the king to cause one to reign in his stead in the land, whomsoever he should choose from his sons.

50 And the king had three sons and two daughters which Aparanith the queen his wife had borne to him, besides the king's children of concubines.
51 And these were their names, the firstborn Othri, the second Adikam, and the third Morion, and their sisters, the name of the elder Bathia and of the other Acuzi.
52 And Othri the first born of the king was an idiot, precipitate and hurried in his words.
53 But Adikam was a cunning and wise man and knowing in all the wisdom of Egypt, but of unseemly aspect, thick in flesh, and very short in stature; his height was one cubit.
54 And when the king saw Adikam his son intelligent and wise in all things, the king resolved that he should be king in his stead after his death.
55 And he took for him a wife Gedudah daughter of Abilot, and he was ten years old, and she bare unto him four sons.
56 And he afterward went and took three wives and begat eight sons and three daughters.
57 And the disorder greatly prevailed over the king, and his flesh stank like the flesh of a carcass cast upon the field in summer time, during the heat of the sun.
58 And when the king saw that his sickness had greatly strengthened itself over him, he ordered his son Adikam to be brought to him, and they made him king over the land in his place.
59 And at the end of three years, the king died, in shame, disgrace, and disgust, and his servants carried him and buried him in the sepulcher of the kings of Egypt in Zoan Mizraim.
60 But they embalmed him not as was usual with kings, for his flesh was putrid, and they could not approach to embalm him on account of the stench, so they buried him in haste.
61 For this evil was from YAHWEH to him, for YAHWEH had requited him evil for the evil which in his days he had done to Yisrael.
62 And he died with terror and with shame, and his son Adikam reigned in his place.

77 YISRAEL AFFLICTED MORE

CHAPTER 77--Adikam Pharaoh Afflicts Yisrael more than ever. Mosheh is Released by Reuel, and Marries his Daughter Zipporah. Mosheh obtains possession of YAHWEH's Stick.

1 Adikam was twenty years old when he reigned over Egypt, he reigned four years.
2 In the two hundred and sixth year of Yisrael's going down to Egypt did Adikam reign over Egypt, but he continued not so long in his reign over Egypt as his fathers had continued their reigns.
3 For Melol his father reigned ninety-four years in Egypt, but he was ten years sick and died, for he had been wicked before YAHWEH.
4 And all the Egyptians called the name of Adikam Pharaoh like the name of his fathers, as was their custom to do in Egypt.
5 And all the wise men of Pharaoh called the name of Adikam Ahuz, for short is called Ahuz in the Egyptian language.
6 And Adikam was exceedingly ugly, and he was a cubit and a span and he had a great beard which reached to the soles of his feet.
7 And Pharaoh sat upon his father's throne to reign over Egypt, and he conducted the government of Egypt in his wisdom.
8 And while he reigned he exceeded his father and all the preceding kings in wickedness, and he increased his yoke over the children of Yisrael.
9 And he went with his servants to Goshen to the children of Yisrael, and he strengthened the labor over them and he said unto them, Complete your work, each day's task, and let not your hands slacken from our work from this day forward as you did in the days of my father.
10 And he placed officers over them from amongst the children of Yisrael, and over these officers he placed taskmasters from amongst his servants.
11 And he placed over them a measure of bricks for them to do according to that number, day by day, and he turned back and went to Egypt.

12 At that time the task-masters of Pharaoh ordered the officers of the children of Yisrael according to the command of Pharaoh, saying,
13 Thus says Pharaoh, Do your work each day, and finish your task, and observe the daily measure of bricks; diminish not anything.
14 And it shall come to pass that if you are deficient in your daily bricks, I will put your young children in their stead.
15 And the task-masters of Egypt did so in those days as Pharaoh had ordered them.
16 And whenever any deficiency was found in the children of Yisrael's measure of their daily bricks, the task-masters of Pharaoh would go to the wives of the children of Yisrael and take infants of the children of Yisrael to the number of bricks deficient, they would take them by force from their mother's laps, and put them in the building instead of the bricks;
17 Whilst their fathers and mothers were crying over them and weeping when they heard the weeping voices of their infants in the wall of the building.
18 And the task-masters prevailed over Yisrael, that the Yisraelites should place their children in the building, so that a man placed his son in the wall and put mortar over him, while his eyes wept over him, and his tears ran down upon his child.
19 And the task-masters of Egypt did so to the babes of Yisrael for many days, and no one pitied or had compassion over the babes of the children of Yisrael.
20 And the number of all the children killed in the building was two hundred and seventy, some whom they had built upon instead of the bricks which had been left deficient by their fathers, and some whom they had drawn out dead from the building.
21 And the labor imposed upon the children of Yisrael in the days of Adikam exceeded in hardship that which they performed in the days of his father.
22 And the children of Yisrael sighed every day on account of their heavy work, for they had said to themselves, Behold when Pharaoh shall die, his son will rise up and lighten our work!
23 But they increased the latter work more than the former, and the children of Yisrael sighed at this and their cry ascended to YAHWEH on account of their labor.
24 And YAHWEH heard the voice of the children of Yisrael and their cry, in those days, and YAHWEH remembered to them his covenant which he had made with Abraham, Yitschaq and Yacob.
25 And YAHWEH saw the burden of the children of Yisrael, and their heavy work in those days, and he determined to deliver them.
26 And Mosheh the son of Amram was still confined in the dungeon in those days, in the house of Reuel the Midianite, and Zipporah the daughter of Reuel did support him with food secretly day by day.
27 And Mosheh was confined in the dungeon in the house of Reuel for ten years.
28 And at the end of ten years which was the first year of the reign of Pharaoh over Egypt, in the place of his father,
29 Zipporah said to her father Reuel, No person inquires or seeks after the Hebrew man, whom you didst bind in prison now ten years.
30 Now therefore, if it seem good in your sight, let us send and see whether he is living or dead, but her father knew not that she had supported him.
31 And Reuel her father answered and said to her, Has ever such a thing happened that a man should be shut up in a prison without food for ten years, and that he should live?
32 And Zipporah answered her father, saying, Surely you hast heard that the ALMIGHTY of the Hebrews is great and awful, and does wonders for them at all times.
33 He it was who delivered Abraham from Ur of the Chaldeans, and Yitschaq from the sword of his father, and Yacob from the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH who wrestled with him at the ford of Jabbuk.
34 Also with this man has he done many things, he delivered him from the river in Egypt and from the sword of Pharaoh, and from the children of Cush, so also can he deliver him from famine and make him live.
35 And the thing seemed good in the sight of Reuel, and he did according to the word of his daughter, and

sent to the dungeon to ascertain what became of Mosheh.
36 And he saw, and behold the man Mosheh was living in the dungeon, standing upon his feet, praising and praying to YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of his ancestors.
37 And Reuel commanded Mosheh to be brought out of the dungeon, so they shaved him and he changed his prison garments and ate bread.
38 And afterward Mosheh went into the garden of Reuel which was behind the house, and he there prayed to YAHWEH his ALMIGHTY, who had done mighty wonders for him.
39 And it was that while he prayed he looked opposite to him, and behold a sapphire stick was placed in the ground, which was planted in the midst of the garden.
40 And he approached the stick and he looked, and behold the name of YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of hosts was engraved thereon, written and developed upon the stick.
41 And he read it and stretched forth his hand and he plucked it like a forest tree from the thicket, and the stick was in his hand.
42 And this is the stick with which all the works of our YAHWEH were performed, after he had created heaven and earth, and all the host of them, seas, rivers and all their fishes.
43 And when YAHWEH had driven Adam from the garden of Eden, he took the stick in his hand and went and tilled the ground from which he was taken.
44 And the stick came down to Noah and was given to Shem and his descendants, until it came into the hand of Abraham the Hebrew.
45 And when Abraham had given all he had to his son Yitschaq, he also gave to him this stick.
46 And when Yacob had fled to Padan-aram, he took it into his hand, and when he returned to his father he had not left it behind him.
47 Also when he went down to Egypt he took it into his hand and gave it to Yoseph, one portion above his brethren, for Yacob had taken it by force from his brother Esau.
48 And after the death of Yoseph, the nobles of Egypt came into the house of Yoseph, and the stick came into the hand of Reuel the Midianite, and when he went out of Egypt, he took it in his hand and planted it in his garden.
49 And all the mighty men of the Kinites tried to pluck it when they endeavored to get Zipporah his daughter, but they were unsuccessful.
50 So that stick remained planted in the garden of Reuel, until he came who had a right to it and took it.
51 And when Reuel saw the stick in the hand of Mosheh, he wondered at it, and he gave him his daughter Zipporah for a wife.

78 MOSHEH TWO SONS

CHAPTER 78--Mosheh has Two Sons. Pharaoh withholds Straw from the Yisraelites.

1 At that time died Baal Channan son of Achbor, king of Edom, and was buried in his house in the land of Edom.
2 And after his death the children of Esau sent to the land of Edom, and took from there a man who was in Edom, whose name was Hadad, and they made him king over them in the place of Baal Channan, their king.
3 And Hadad reigned over the children of Edom forty-eight years.
4 And when he reigned he resolved to fight against the children of Moab, to bring them under the power of the children of Esau as they were before, but he was not able, because the children of Moab heard this thing, and they rose up and hastened to elect a king over them from amongst their brethren.
5 And they afterward gathered together a great people, and sent to the children of Ammon their brethren for help to fight against Hadad king of Edom.
6 And Hadad heard the thing which the children of Moab had done, and was greatly afraid of them, and refrained from fighting against them.
7 In those days Mosheh, the son of Amram, in Midian, took Zipporah, the daughter of Reuel the Midianite,

for a wife.
8 And Zipporah walked in the ways of the daughters of Yacob, she was nothing short of the righteousness of Sarah, Rebecca, Rachel and Leah.
9 And Zipporah conceived and bare a son and he called his name Gershom, for he said, I was a stranger in a foreign land; but he circumcised not his foreskin, at the command of Reuel his father-in-law.
10 And she conceived again and bare a son, but circumcised his foreskin, and called his name Eliezer, for Mosheh said, Because the ALMIGHTY of my fathers was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.
11 And Pharaoh king of Egypt greatly increased the labor of the children of Yisrael in those days, and continued to make his yoke heavier upon the children of Yisrael.
12 And he ordered a proclamation to be made in Egypt, saying, Give no more straw to the people to make bricks with, let them go and gather themselves straw as they can find it.
13 Also the tale of bricks which they shall make let them give each day, and diminish nothing from them, for they are idle in their work.
14 And the children of Yisrael heard this, and they mourned and sighed, and they cried unto YAHWEH on account of the bitterness of their souls.
15 And YAHWEH heard the cries of the children of Yisrael, and saw the oppression with which the Egyptians oppressed them.
16 And YAHWEH was jealous of his people and his inheritance, and heard their voice, and he resolved to take them out of the affliction of Egypt, to give them the land of Canaan for a possession.

79 YAHWEH APPEARS TO MOSHEH

CHAPTER 79--YAHWEH appears to Mosheh and commands him to go down to Egypt to Deliver Yisrael. Aaron meets him. Yisrael on hearing of his Mission greatly rejoices. Mosheh and Aaron go to Pharaoh, who calls all the Magicians to meet Mosheh. They Perform Miracles as well as Mosheh, and thus Deceive the King. Pharaoh, not finding the Name of YAHWEH on any of the Books of Records, says he does not know who He is, and will not let his People go. Mosheh and Aaron teach Pharaoh, but he will not hearken, but causes the labor of the Children of Yisrael to be increased. Mosheh being discouraged is told by YAHWEH that with an outstretched hand and heavy Plagues, Yisrael shall be Delivered.

1 And in those days Mosheh was feeding the flock of Reuel the Midianite his father-in-law, beyond the wilderness of Sin, and the stick which he took from his father-in-law was in his hand.
2 And it came to pass one day that a kid of goats strayed from the flock, and Mosheh pursued it and it came to the mountain of YAHWEH to Horeb.
3 And when he came to Horeb, YAHWEH appeared there unto him in the bush, and he found the bush burning with fire, but the fire had no power over the bush to consume it.
4 And Mosheh was greatly astonished at this sight, wherefore the bush was not consumed, and he approached to see this mighty thing, and YAHWEH called unto Mosheh out of the fire and commanded him to go down to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to send the children of Yisrael from his service.
5 And YAHWEH said unto Mosheh, Go, return to Egypt, for all those men who sought your life are dead, and you shall speak unto Pharaoh to send forth the children of Yisrael from his land.
6 And YAHWEH showed him to do signs and wonders in Egypt before the eyes of Pharaoh and the eyes of his subjects, in order that they might believe that YAHWEH had sent him.
7 And Mosheh hearkened to all that YAHWEH had commanded him, and he returned to his father-in-law and told him the thing, and Reuel said to him, Go in peace.
8 And Mosheh rose up to go to Egypt, and he took his wife and sons with him, and he was at an inn in the road, and an heavenly messenger of YAHWEH came down, and sought an occasion against him.
9 And he wished to kill him on account of his first born son, because he had not circumcised him, and had transgressed the covenant which YAHWEH had made with Abraham.
10 For Mosheh had hearkened to the words of his father-in-law which he had spoken to him, not to circumcise his first born son, therefore he circumcised him not.

11 And Zipporah saw the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH seeking an occasion against Mosheh, and she knew that this thing was owing to his not having circumcised her son Gershom.
12 And Zipporah hastened and took of the sharp rock stones that were there, and she circumcised her son, and delivered her husband and her son from the hand of the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH.
13 And Aaron the son of Amram, the brother of Mosheh, was in Egypt walking at the river side on that day.
14 And YAHWEH appeared to him in that place, and he said to him, Go now toward Mosheh in the wilderness, and he went and met him in the mountain of YAHWEH, and he kissed him.
15 And Aaron lifted up his eyes, and saw Zipporah the wife of Mosheh and her children, and he said unto Mosheh, Who are these unto you?
16 And Mosheh said unto him, They are my wife and sons, which YAHWEH gave to me in Midian; and the thing grieved Aaron on account of the woman and her children.
17 And Aaron said to Mosheh, Send away the woman and her children that they may go to her father's house, and Mosheh hearkened to the words of Aaron, and did so.
18 And Zipporah returned with her children, and they went to the house of Reuel, and remained there until the time arrived when YAHWEH had visited his people, and brought them forth from Egypt from the hand at Pharaoh.
19 And Mosheh and Aaron came to Egypt to the community of the children of Yisrael, and they spoke to them all the words of YAHWEH, and the people rejoiced an exceeding great rejoicing.
20 And Mosheh and Aaron rose up early on the next day, and they went to the house of Pharaoh, and they took in their hands the stick of YAHWEH.
21 And when they came to the king's gate, two young lions were confined there with iron instruments, and no person went out or came in from before them, unless those whom the king ordered to come, when the conjurors came and withdrew the lions by their incantations, and this brought them to the king.
22 And Mosheh hastened and lifted up the stick upon the lions, and he loosed them, and Mosheh and Aaron came into the king's house.
23 The lions also came with them in joy, and they followed them and rejoiced as a dog rejoices over his master when he comes from the field.
24 And when Pharaoh saw this thing he was astonished at it, and he was greatly terrified at the report, for their appearance was like the appearance of the children of Elohim.
25 And Pharaoh said to Mosheh, What do you require? and they answered him, saying, YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the Hebrews has sent us to you, to say, Send forth my people that they may serve me.
26 And when Pharaoh heard their words he was greatly terrified before them, and he said to them, Go today and come back to me tomorrow, and they did according to the word of the king.
27 And when they had gone Pharaoh sent for Balaam the magician and to Jannes and Jambres his sons, and to all the magicians and conjurors and counsellors which belonged to the king, and they all came and sat before the king.
28 And the king told them all the words which Mosheh and his brother Aaron had spoken to him, and the magicians said to the king, But how came the men to you, on account of the lions which were confined at the gate?
29 And the king said, Because they lifted up their rod against the lions and loosed them, and came to me, and the lions also rejoiced at them as a dog rejoices to meet his master.
30 And Balaam the son of Beor the magician answered the king, saying, These are none else than magicians like ourselves.
31 Now therefore send for them, and let them come and we will try them, and the king did so.
32 And in the morning Pharaoh sent for Mosheh and Aaron to come before the king, and they took the rod of YAHWEH, and came to the king and spoke to him, saying,
33 Thus said YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the Hebrews, Send my people that they may serve me.
34 And the king said to them, But who will believe you that you are the messengers of YAHWEH and that you come to me by his order?

35 Now therefore give a wonder or sign in this matter, and then the words which you speak will be believed.
36 And Aaron hastened and threw the rod out of his hand before Pharaoh and before his servants, and the rod turned into a serpent.
37 And the sorcerers saw this and they cast each man his rod upon the ground and they became serpents.
38 And the serpent of Aaron's rod lifted up its head and opened its mouth to swallow the rods of the magicians.
39 And Balaam the magician answered and said, This thing has been from the days of old, that a serpent should swallow its fellow, and that living things devour each other.
40 Now therefore restore it to a rod as it was at first, and we will also restore our rods as they were at first, and if your rod shall swallow our rods, then shall we know that the spirit of YAHWEH is in you, and if not, you are only an artificer like unto ourselves.
41 And Aaron hastened and stretched forth his hand and caught hold of the serpent's tail and it became a rod in his hand, and the sorcerers did the like with their rods, and they got hold, each man of the tail of his serpent, and they became rods as at first.
42 And when they were restored to rods, the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods.
43 And when the king saw this thing, he ordered the book of records that related to the kings of Egypt, to be brought, and they brought the book of records, the chronicles of the kings of Egypt, in which all the idols of Egypt were inscribed, for they thought of finding therein the name of YAHWEH, but they found it not.
44 And Pharaoh said to Mosheh and Aaron, Behold I have not found the name of your ALMIGHTY written in this book, and his name I know not.
45 And the counsellors and wise men answered the king, We have heard that the ALMIGHTY of the Hebrews is a son of the wise, the son of ancient kings.
46 And Pharaoh turned to Mosheh and Aaron and said to them, I know not YAHWEH whom you have declared, neither will I send his people.
47 And they answered and said to the king, YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of gods is his name, and he proclaimed his name over us from the days of our ancestors, and sent us, saying, Go to Pharaoh and say unto him, Send my people that they may serve me.
48 Now therefore send us, that we may take a journey for three days in the wilderness, and there may sacrifice to him, for from the days of our going down to Egypt, he has not taken from our hands either burnt offering, oblation or sacrifice, and if you wilt not send us, his anger will be kindled against you, and he will smite Egypt either with the plague or with the sword.
49 And Pharaoh said to them, Tell me now his power and his might; and they said to him, He created the heaven and the earth, the seas and all their fishes, he formed the light, created the darkness, caused rain upon the earth and watered it, and made the herbage and grass to sprout, he created man and beast and the animals of the forest, the birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and by his mouth they live and die.
50 Surely he created you in your mother's womb, and put into you the breath of life, and reared you and placed you upon the royal throne of Egypt, and he will take your breath and soul from you, and return you to the ground whence you wast taken.
51 And the anger of the king was kindled at their words, and he said to them, But who amongst all the Gods of nations can do this? my river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.
52 And he drove them from him, and he ordered the labor upon Yisrael to be more severe than it was yesterday and before.
53 And Mosheh and Aaron went out from the king's presence, and they saw the children of Yisrael in an evil condition for the task-masters had made their labor exceedingly heavy.
54 And Mosheh returned to YAHWEH and said, Why hast you ill treated your people? for since I came to speak to Pharaoh what you didst send me for, he has exceedingly ill used the children of Yisrael.
55 And YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Behold you wilt see that with an outstretched hand and heavy plagues, Pharaoh will send the children of Yisrael from his land.

56 And Mosheh and Aaron dwelt amongst their brethren the children of Yisrael in Egypt.
57 And as for the children of Yisrael the Egyptians embittered their lives, with the heavy work which they imposed upon them.

80 MOSHEH & AARON

CHAPTER 80--After Two Years, Mosheh and Aaron again go to Pharaoh, but Pharaoh will not Hearken. YAHWEH afflicts Egypt with all manner of Plagues and Afflictions. The First-born of all the Egyptians is Slain. Pharaoh sends the Children of Yisrael away, and all the Egyptians rise up to urge their Departure, but they will not go in the Night.

1 And at the end of two years, YAHWEH again sent Mosheh to Pharaoh to bring forth the children of Yisrael, and to send them out of the land of Egypt.
2 And Mosheh went and came to the house of Pharaoh, and he spoke to him the words of YAHWEH who had sent him, but Pharaoh would not hearken to the voice of YAHWEH, and YAHWEH roused his might in Egypt upon Pharaoh and his subjects, and YAHWEH smote Pharaoh and his people with very great and sore plagues.
3 And YAHWEH sent by the hand of Aaron and turned all the waters of Egypt into blood, with all their streams and rivers.
4 And when an Egyptian came to drink and draw water, he looked into his pitcher, and behold all the water was turned into blood; and when he came to drink from his cup the water in the cup became blood.
5 And when a woman kneaded her dough and cooked her victuals, their appearance was turned to that of blood.
6 And YAHWEH sent again and caused all their waters to bring forth frogs, and all the frogs came into the houses of the Egyptians.
7 And when the Egyptians drank, their bellies were filled with frogs and they danced in their bellies as they dance when in the river.
8 And all their drinking water and cooking water turned to frogs, also when they lay in their beds their perspiration bred frogs.
9 Notwithstanding all this the anger of YAHWEH did not turn from them, and his hand was stretched out against all the Egyptians to smite them with every heavy plague.
10 And he sent and smote their dust to lice, and the lice became in Egypt to the height of two cubits upon the earth.
11 The lice were also very numerous, in the flesh of man and beast, in all the inhabitants of Egypt, also upon the king and queen YAHWEH sent the lice, and it grieved Egypt exceedingly on account of the lice.
12 Notwithstanding this, the anger of YAHWEH did not turn away, and his hand was still stretched out over Egypt.
13 And YAHWEH sent all kinds of beasts of the field into Egypt, and they came and destroyed all Egypt, man and beast, and trees, and all things that were in Egypt.
14 And YAHWEH sent fiery serpents, scorpions, mice, weasels, toads, together with others creeping in dust.
15 Flies, hornets, fleas, bugs and gnats, each swarm according to its kind.
16 And all reptiles and winged animals according to their kind came to Egypt and grieved the Egyptians exceedingly.
17 And the fleas and flies came into the eyes and ears of the Egyptians.
18 And the hornet came upon them and drove them away, and they removed from it into their inner rooms, and it pursued them.
19 And when the Egyptians hid themselves on account of the swarm of animals, they locked their doors after them, and YAHWEH ordered the Sulanuth which was in the sea, to come up and go into Egypt.
20 And she had long arms, ten cubits in length of the cubit of a man.
21 And she went upon the roofs and uncovered the raftering and flooring and cut them, and stretched forth her arm into the house and removed the lock and the bolt, and opened the houses of Egypt.
22 Afterward came the swarm of animals into the houses of Egypt, and the swarm of animals destroyed the Egyptians, and it grieved them exceedingly.

23 Notwithstanding this the anger of YAHWEH did not turn away from the Egyptians, and his hand was yet stretched forth against them.
24 And YAHWEH sent the pestilence, and the pestilence pervaded Egypt, in the horses and asses, and in the camels, in herds of oxen and sheep and in man.
25 And when the Egyptians rose up early in the morning to take their cattle to pasture they found all their cattle dead.
26 And there remained of the cattle of the Egyptians only one in ten, and of the cattle belonging to Yisrael in Goshen not one died.
27 And YAHWEH sent a burning inflammation in the flesh of the Egyptians, which burst their skins, and it became a severe itch in all the Egyptians from the soles of their feet to the crowns of their heads.
28 And many boils were in their flesh, that their flesh wasted away until they became rotten and putrid.
29 Notwithstanding this the anger of YAHWEH did not turn away, and his hand was still stretched out over all Egypt.
30 And YAHWEH sent a very heavy hail, which smote their vines and broke their fruit trees and dried them up that they fell upon them.
31 Also every green herb became dry and perished, for a mingling fire descended amidst the hail, therefore the hail and the fire consumed all things.
32 Also men and beasts that were found abroad perished of the flames of fire and of the hail, and all the young lions were exhausted.
33 And YAHWEH sent and brought numerous locusts into Egypt, the Chasel, Salom, Chargol, and Chagole, locusts each of its kind, which devoured all that the hail had left remaining.
34 Then the Egyptians rejoiced at the locusts, although they consumed the produce of the field, and they caught them in abundance and salted them for food.
35 And YAHWEH turned a mighty wind of the sea which took away all the locusts, even those that were salted, and thrust them into the Red Sea; not one locust remained within the boundaries of Egypt.
36 And YAHWEH sent darkness upon Egypt, that the whole land of Egypt and Pathros became dark for three days, so that a man could not see his hand when he lifted it to his mouth.
37 At that time died many of the people of Yisrael who had rebelled against YAHWEH and who would not hearken to Mosheh and Aaron, and believed not in them that YAHWEH had sent them.
38 And who had said, We will not go forth from Egypt lest we perish with hunger in a desolate wilderness, and who would not hearken to the voice of Mosheh.
39 And YAHWEH plagued them in the three days of darkness, and the Yisraelites buried them in those days, without the Egyptians knowing of them or rejoicing over them.
40 And the darkness was very great in Egypt for three days, and any person who was standing when the darkness came, remained standing in his place, and he that was sitting remained sitting, and he that was lying continued lying in the same state, and he that was walking remained sitting upon the ground in the same spot; and this thing happened to all the Egyptians, until the darkness had passed away.
41 And the days of darkness passed away, and YAHWEH sent Mosheh and Aaron to the children of Yisrael, saying, Celebrate your feast and make your Passover, for behold I come in the midst of the night amongst all the Egyptians, and I will smite all their first born, from the first born of a man to the first born of a beast, and when I see your Passover, I will pass over you.
42 And the children of Yisrael did according to all that YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh and Aaron, thus did they in that night.
43 And it came to pass in the middle of the night, that YAHWEH went forth in the midst of Egypt, and smote all the first born of the Egyptians, from the first born of man to the first born of beast.
44 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry throughout Egypt in that night, for there was not a house in which there was not a corpse.
45 Also the likenesses of the first born of Egypt, which were carved in the walls at their houses, were destroyed and fell to the ground.
46 Even the bones of their first born who had died before this and whom they had buried in their houses,

were raked up by the dogs of Egypt on that night and dragged before the Egyptians and cast before them.
47 And all the Egyptians saw this evil which had suddenly come upon them, and all the Egyptians cried out with a loud voice.
48 And all the families of Egypt wept upon that night, each man for his son and each man for his daughter, being the first born, and the tumult of Egypt was heard at a distance on that night.
49 And Bathia the daughter of Pharaoh went forth with the king on that night to seek Mosheh and Aaron in their houses, and they found them in their houses, eating and drinking and rejoicing with all Yisrael.
50 And Bathia said to Mosheh, Is this the reward for the good which I have done to you, who have reared you and stretched you out, and you hast brought this evil upon me and my father's house?
51 And Mosheh said to her, Surely ten plagues did YAHWEH bring upon Egypt; did any evil accrue to you from any of them? did one of them affect you? and she said, No.
52 And Mosheh said to her, Although you are the first born to your mother, you shall not die, and no evil shall reach you in the midst of Egypt.
53 And she said, What advantage is it to me, when I see the king, my brother, and all his household and subjects in this evil, whose first born perish with all the first born of Egypt?
54 And Mosheh said to her, Surely your brother and his household, and subjects, the families of Egypt, would not hearken to the words of YAHWEH, therefore did this evil come upon them.
55 And Pharaoh king of Egypt approached Mosheh and Aaron, and some of the children of Yisrael who were with them in that place, and he prayed to them, saying,
56 Rise up and take your brethren, all the children of Yisrael who are in the land, with their sheep and oxen, and all belonging to them, they shall leave nothing remaining, only pray for me to YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY.
57 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, Behold though you are your mother's first born, yet fear not, for you wilt not die, for YAHWEH has commanded that you shall live, in order to show you his great might and strong stretched out arm.
58 And Pharaoh ordered the children of Yisrael to be sent away, and all the Egyptians strengthened themselves to send them, for they said, We are all perishing.
59 And all the Egyptians sent the Yisraelites forth, with great riches, sheep and oxen and precious things, according to the oath of YAHWEH between him and our Father Abraham.
60 And the children of Yisrael delayed going forth at night, and when the Egyptians came to them to bring them out, they said to them, Are we thieves, that we should go forth at night?
61 And the children of Yisrael asked of the Egyptians, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and the children of Yisrael stripped the Egyptians.
62 And Mosheh hastened and rose up and went to the river of Egypt, and brought up from thence the coffin of Yoseph and took it with him.
63 The children of Yisrael also brought up, each man his father's coffin with him, and each man the coffins of his tribe.

81 THE DEPARTURE

CHAPTER 81--The Departure of the Yisraelites from Egypt with Great Riches and Flocks and Herds. After the Egyptians bury their First-born, many of them go after the Yisraelites to induce them to return. But they refuse to return, and fight the Nobles of Egypt and drive them home. Pharaoh resolves with the Egyptians to pursue Yisrael and compel them to Return. The Children of Yisrael are divided--some wanting to go back. Mosheh prays for deliverance. YAHWEH tells him not to cry to him, but proceed. The waters of the Red Sea are Divided. The Yisraelites pass Through in Safety, but the Egyptians are utterly Destroyed. The Yisraelites proceed on their Journey, and are fed with Manna. The Children of Esau fight Yisrael, but the Latter Prevail.

1 And the children of Yisrael journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides the little ones and their wives.
2 Also a mixed multitude went up with them, and flocks and herds, even much cattle.
3 And the sojourning of the children of Yisrael, who dwelt in the land of Egypt in hard labor, was two

hundred and ten years.
4 And at the end of two hundred and ten years, YAHWEH brought forth the children of Yisrael from Egypt with a strong hand.
5 And the children of Yisrael traveled from Egypt and from Goshen and from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth on the fifteenth day of the first month.
6 And the Egyptians buried all their first born whom YAHWEH had smitten, and all the Egyptians buried their slain for three days.
7 And the children of Yisrael traveled from Succoth and encamped in Ethom, at the end of the wilderness.
8 And on the third day after the Egyptians had buried their first born, many men rose up from Egypt and went after Yisrael to make them return to Egypt, for they repented that they had sent the Yisraelites away from their servitude.
9 And one man said to his neighbor, Surely Mosheh and Aaron spoke to Pharaoh, saying, We will go a three days' journey in the wilderness and sacrifice to YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY.
10 Now therefore let us rise up early in the morning and cause them to return, and it shall be that if they return with us to Egypt to their masters, then shall we know that there is faith in them, but if they will not return, then will we fight with them, and make them come back with great power and a strong hand.
11 And all the nobles of Pharaoh rose up in the morning, and with them about seven hundred thousand men, and they went forth from Egypt on that day, and came to the place where the children of Yisrael were.
12 And all the Egyptians saw and behold Mosheh and Aaron and all the children of Yisrael were sitting before Pi-hahiroth, eating and drinking and celebrating the feast of YAHWEH.
13 And all the Egyptians said to the children of Yisrael, Surely you said, We will go a journey for three days in the wilderness and sacrifice to our YAHWEH and return.
14 Now therefore this day makes five days since you went, why do you not return to your masters?
15 And Mosheh and Aaron answered them, saying, Because YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY has testified in us, saying, You shall no more return to Egypt, but we will betake ourselves to a land flowing with milk and honey, as YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY had sworn to our ancestors to give to us.
16 And when the nobles of Egypt saw that the children of Yisrael did not hearken to them, to return to Egypt, they girded themselves to fight with Yisrael.
17 And YAHWEH strengthened the hearts of the children of Yisrael over the Egyptians, that they gave them a severe beating, and the battle was sore upon the Egyptians, and all the Egyptians fled from before the children of Yisrael, for many of them perished by the hand of Yisrael.
18 And the nobles of Pharaoh went to Egypt and told Pharaoh, saying, The children of Yisrael have fled, and will no more return to Egypt, and in this manner did Mosheh and Aaron speak to us.
19 And Pharaoh heard this thing, and his heart and the hearts of all his subjects were turned against Yisrael, and they repented that they had sent Yisrael; and all the Egyptians advised Pharaoh to pursue the children of Yisrael to make them come back to their burdens.
20 And they said each man to his brother, What is this which we have done, that we have sent Yisrael from our servitude?
21 And YAHWEH strengthened the hearts of all the Egyptians to pursue the Yisraelites, for YAHWEH desired to overthrow the Egyptians in the Red Sea.
22 And Pharaoh rose up and harnessed his chariot, and he ordered all the Egyptians to assemble, not one man was left excepting the little ones and the women.
23 And all the Egyptians went forth with Pharaoh to pursue the children of Yisrael, and the camp of Egypt was an exceedingly large and heavy camp, about ten hundred thousand men.
24 And the whole of this camp went and pursued the children of Yisrael to bring them back to Egypt, and they reached them encamping by the Red Sea.
25 And the children of Yisrael lifted up their eyes, and beheld all the Egyptians pursuing them, and the children of Yisrael were greatly terrified at them, and the children of Yisrael cried to YAHWEH.
26 And on account of the Egyptians, the children of Yisrael divided themselves into four divisions, and they were divided in their opinions, for they were afraid of the Egyptians, and Mosheh spoke to each of

them.
27 The first division was of the children of Reuben, Simeon, and Issachar, and they resolved to cast themselves into the sea, for they were exceedingly afraid of the Egyptians.
28 And Mosheh said to them, Fear not, stand still and see the salvation of YAHWEH which He will effect this day for you.
29 The second division was of the children of Zebulun, Benjamin and Naphtali, and they resolved to go back to Egypt with the Egyptians.
30 And Mosheh said to them, Fear not, for as you have seen the Egyptians this day, so shall you see them no more for ever.
31 The third division was of the children of Yahudah and Yoseph, and they resolved to go to meet the Egyptians to fight with them.
32 And Mosheh said to them, Stand in your places, for YAHWEH will fight for you, and you shall remain silent.
33 And the fourth division was of the children of Levi, Gad, and Asher, and they resolved to go into the midst of the Egyptians to confound them, and Mosheh said to them, Remain in your stations and fear not, only call unto YAHWEH that he may save you out of their hands.
34 After this Mosheh rose up from amidst the people, and he prayed to YAHWEH and said,
35 O YAHWEH the ALMIGHTY of the whole earth, save now your people whom you didst bring forth from Egypt, and let not the Egyptians boast that power and might are theirs.
36 So YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Why dost you cry unto me? speak to the children of Yisrael that they shall proceed, and do you stretch out your rod upon the sea and divide it, and the children of Yisrael shall pass through it.
37 And Mosheh did so, and he lifted up his rod upon the sea and divided it.
38 And the waters of the sea were divided into twelve parts, and the children of Yisrael passed through on foot, with shoes, as a man would pass through a prepared road.
39 And YAHWEH manifested to the children of Yisrael his wonders in Egypt and in the sea by the hand of Mosheh and Aaron.
40 And when the children of Yisrael had entered the sea, the Egyptians came after them, and the waters of the sea resumed upon them, and they all sank in the water, and not one man was left excepting Pharaoh, who gave thanks to YAHWEH and believed in him, therefore YAHWEH did not cause him to perish at that time with the Egyptians.
41 And YAHWEH ordered an heavenly messenger to take him from amongst the Egyptians, who cast him upon the land of Ninevah and he reigned over it for a long time.
42 And on that day YAHWEH saved Yisrael from the hand of Egypt, and all the children of Yisrael saw that the Egyptians had perished, and they beheld the great hand of YAHWEH, in what he had performed in Egypt and in the sea.
43 Then sang Mosheh and the children of Yisrael this song unto YAHWEH, on the day when YAHWEH caused the Egyptians to fall before them.
44 And all Yisrael sang in concert, saying, I will sing to YAHWEH for He is greatly exalted, the horse and his rider has he cast into the sea; behold it is written in the book of the law of YAHWEH.
45 After this the children of Yisrael proceeded on their journey, and encamped in Marah, and YAHWEH gave to the children of Yisrael statutes and judgments in that place in Marah, and YAHWEH commanded the children of Yisrael to walk in all his ways and to serve him.
46 And they journeyed from Marah and came to Elim, and in Elim were twelve springs of water and seventy date trees, and the children encamped there by the waters.
47 And they journeyed from Elim and came to the wilderness of Sin, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure from Egypt.
48 At that time YAHWEH gave the manna to the children of Yisrael to eat, and YAHWEH caused food to rain from heaven for the children of Yisrael day by day.
49 And the children of Yisrael ate the manna for forty years, all the days that they were in the wilderness,

until they came to the land of Canaan to possess it.
50 And they proceeded from the wilderness of Sin and encamped in Alush.
51 And they proceeded from Alush and encamped in Rephidim.
52 And when the children of Yisrael were in Rephidim, Amalek the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, the brother of Zepho, came to fight with Yisrael.
53 And he brought with him eight hundred and one thousand men, magicians and conjurers, and he prepared for battle with Yisrael in Rephidim.
54 And they carried on a great and severe battle against Yisrael, and YAHWEH delivered Amalek and his people into the hands of Mosheh and the children of Yisrael, and into the hand of Yohushua, the son of Nun, the Ephrathite, the servant of Mosheh.
55 And the children of Yisrael smote Amalek and his people at the edge of the sword, but the battle was very sore upon the children of Yisrael.
56 And YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Write this thing as a memorial for you in a book, and place it in the hand of Yohushua, the son of Nun, your servant, and you shall command the children of Yisrael, saying, When you shall come to the land of Canaan, you shall utterly efface the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
57 And Mosheh did so, and he took the book and wrote upon it these words, saying,
58 Remember what Amalek has done to you in the road when you went forth from Egypt.
59 Who met you in the road and smote your rear, even those that were feeble behind you when you wast faint and weary.
60 Therefore it shall be when YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY shall have given you rest from all your enemies round about in the land which YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY gives you for an inheritance, to possess it, that you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven, you shall not forget it.
61 And the king who shall have pity on Amalek, or upon his memory or upon his seed, behold I will require it of him, and I will cut him off from amongst his people.
62 And Mosheh wrote all these things in a book, and he enjoined the children of Yisrael respecting all these matters.

82 TEN COMMANDMENTS

CHAPTER 82--The Ten Commandments are Given. While Mosheh is in the Mount, Aaron makes a Golden Calf, and Yisrael Worships it. Civil War. YAHWEH has a Sanctuary Built for His Worship in the Wilderness.

1 And the children of Yisrael proceeded from Rephidim and they encamped in the wilderness of Sinai, in the third month from their going forth from Egypt.
2 At that time came Reuel the Midianite, the father-in-law of Mosheh, with Zipporah his daughter and her two sons, for he had heard of the wonders of YAHWEH which he had done to Yisrael, that he had delivered them from the hand of Egypt.
3 And Reuel came to Mosheh to the wilderness where he was encamped, where was the mountain of YAHWEH.
4 And Mosheh went forth to meet his father-in-law with great honor, and all Yisrael was with him.
5 And Reuel and his children remained amongst the Yisraelites for many days, and Reuel knew YAHWEH from that day forward.
6 And in the third month from the children of Yisrael's departure from Egypt, on the sixth day thereof, YAHWEH gave to Yisrael the ten commandments on Mount Sinai.
7 And all Yisrael heard all these commandments, and all Yisrael rejoiced exceedingly in YAHWEH on that day.
8 And the splendor of YAHWEH rested upon Mount Sinai, and he called to Mosheh, and Mosheh came in the midst of a cloud and ascended the mountain.
9 And Mosheh was upon the mount forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread and drank no water, and YAHWEH instructed him in the statutes and judgments in order to teach the children of Yisrael.

10 And YAHWEH wrote the ten commandments which he had commanded the children of Yisrael upon two tablets of stone, which he gave to Mosheh to command the children of Yisrael.
11 And at the end of forty days and forty nights, when YAHWEH had finished speaking to Mosheh on Mount Sinai, then YAHWEH gave to Mosheh the tablets of stone, written with the finger of YAHWEH.
12 And when the children of Yisrael saw that Mosheh tarried to come down from the mount, they gathered round Aaron, and said, As for this man Mosheh we know not what has become of him.
13 Now therefore rise up, make unto us a god who shall go before us, so that you shall not die.
14 And Aaron was greatly afraid of the people, and he ordered them to bring him gold and he made it into a molten calf for the people.
15 And YAHWEH said to Mosheh, before he had come down from the mount, Get you down, for your people whom you didst bring forth from Egypt have corrupted themselves.
16 They have made to themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it, now therefore leave me, that I may consume them from off the earth, for they are a stiffnecked people.
17 And Mosheh besought the countenance of YAHWEH, and he prayed to YAHWEH for the people on account of the calf which they had made, and he afterward descended from the mount and in his hands were the two tablets of stone, which YAHWEH had given him to command the Yisraelites.
18 And when Mosheh approached the camp and saw the calf which the people had made, the anger of Mosheh was kindled and he broke the tablets under the mount.
19 And Mosheh came to the camp and he took the calf and burned it with fire, and ground it till it became fine dust, and strewed it upon the water and gave it to the Yisraelites to drink.
20 And there died of the people by the swords of each other about three thousand men who had made the calf.
21 And on the morrow Mosheh said to the people, I will go up to YAHWEH, peradventure I may make atonement for your sins which you have sinned to YAHWEH.
22 And Mosheh again went up to YAHWEH, and he remained with YAHWEH forty days and forty nights.
23 And during the forty days did Mosheh entreat YAHWEH in behalf of the children of Yisrael, and YAHWEH hearkened to the prayer of Mosheh, and YAHWEH was entreated of him in behalf of Yisrael.
24 Then spake YAHWEH to Mosheh to hew two stone tablets and to bring them up to YAHWEH, who would write upon them the ten commandments.
25 Now Mosheh did so, and he came down and hewed the two tablets and went up to Mount Sinai to YAHWEH, and YAHWEH wrote the ten commandments upon the tablets.
26 And Mosheh remained yet with YAHWEH forty days and forty nights, and YAHWEH instructed him in statutes and judgments to impart to Yisrael.
27 And YAHWEH commanded him respecting the children of Yisrael that they should make a sanctuary for YAHWEH, that his name might rest therein, and YAHWEH showed him the likeness of the sanctuary and the likeness of all its vessels.
28 And at the end of the forty days, Mosheh came down from the mount and the two tablets were in his hand.
29 And Mosheh came to the children of Yisrael and spoke to them all the words of YAHWEH, and he taught them laws, statutes and judgments which YAHWEH had taught him.
30 And Mosheh told the children of Yisrael the word of YAHWEH, that a sanctuary should be made for him, to dwell amongst the children of Yisrael.
31 And the people rejoiced greatly at all the good which YAHWEH had spoken to them, through Mosheh, and they said, We will do all that YAHWEH has spoken to you.
32 And the people rose up like one man and they made generous offerings to the sanctuary of YAHWEH, and each man brought the offering of YAHWEH for the work of the sanctuary, and for all its service.
33 And all the children of Yisrael brought each man of all that was found in his possession for the work of the sanctuary of YAHWEH, gold, silver and brass, and every thing that was serviceable for the sanctuary.
34 And all the wise men who were practiced in work came and made the sanctuary of YAHWEH, according to all that YAHWEH had commanded, every man in the work in which he had been practiced;

and all the wise men in heart made the sanctuary, and its furniture and all the vessels for the holy service, as YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh.
35 And the work of the sanctuary of the tabernacle was completed at the end of five months, and the children of Yisrael did all that YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh.
36 And they brought the sanctuary and all its furniture to Mosheh; like unto the representation which YAHWEH had shown to Mosheh, so did the children of Yisrael.
37 And Mosheh saw the work, and behold they did it as YAHWEH had commanded him, so Mosheh blessed them.

Secion 8

83 AARON AND SONS

CHAPTER 83--Aaron and his Sons are Placed in charge of YAHWEH's Service. The Sacrifices and Offerings. The Passover is Celebrated. The People lust for Flesh to eat. Their punishment. Mosheh sends Twelve Men to explore the Land of Canaan. Ten of them bring an Evil Report, and the People want to Return to Egypt. For their Lack of Faith that Generation shall not Live to obtain their Possessions.

1 And in the twelfth month, in the twenty-third day of the month, Mosheh took Aaron and his sons, and he dressed them in their garments, and anointed them and did unto them as YAHWEH had commanded him, and Mosheh brought up all the offerings which YAHWEH had on that day commanded him.
2 Mosheh afterward took Aaron and his sons and said to them, For seven days shall you remain at the door of the tabernacle, for thus am I commanded.
3 And Aaron and his sons did all that YAHWEH had commanded them through Mosheh, and they remained for seven days at the door of the tabernacle.
4 And on the eighth day, being the first day of the first month, in the second year from the Yisraelites' departure from Egypt, Mosheh erected the sanctuary, and Mosheh put up all the furniture of the tabernacle and all the furniture of the sanctuary, and he did all that YAHWEH had commanded him.
5 And Mosheh called to Aaron and his sons, and they brought the burnt offering and the sin offering for themselves and the children of Yisrael, as YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh.
6 On that day the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took strange fire and brought it before YAHWEH who had not commanded them, and a fire went forth from before YAHWEH, and consumed them, and they died before YAHWEH on that day.
7 Then on the day when Mosheh had completed to erect the sanctuary, the princes of the children of Yisrael began to bring their offerings before YAHWEH for the dedication of the altar.
8 And they brought up their offerings each prince for one day, a prince each day for twelve days.
9 And all the offerings which they brought, each man in his day, one silver charger weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for a meat offering.
10 One spoon, weighing ten shekels of gold, full of incense.
11 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt offering.
12 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
13 And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of a year old.
14 Thus did the twelve princes of Yisrael day by day, each man in his day.
15 And it was after this, in the thirteenth day of the month, that Mosheh commanded the children of Yisrael to observe the Passover.
16 And the children of Yisrael kept the Passover in its season in the fourteenth day of the month, as YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh, so did the children of Yisrael.
17 And in the second month, on the first day thereof, YAHWEH spoke unto Mosheh, saying,
18 Number the heads of all the males of the children of Yisrael from twenty years old and upward, you and your brother Aaron and the twelve princes of Yisrael.
19 And Mosheh did so, and Aaron came with the twelve princes of Yisrael, and they numbered the children of Yisrael in the wilderness of Sinai.
20 And the numbers of the children of Yisrael by the houses of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.
21 But the children of Levi were not numbered amongst their brethren the children of Yisrael.
22 And the number of all the males of the children of Yisrael from one month old and upward, was twenty-two thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.
23 And the number of the children of Levi from one month old and above, was twenty-two thousand.

24 And Mosheh placed the priests and the Levites each man to his service and to his burden to serve the sanctuary of the tabernacle, as YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh.
25 And on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken away from the tabernacle of testimony.
26 At that time the children of Yisrael continued their journey from the wilderness of Sinai, and they took a journey of three days, and the cloud rested upon the wilderness of Paran; there the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against Yisrael, for they had provoked YAHWEH in asking him for meat, that they might eat.
27 And YAHWEH hearkened to their voice, and gave them meat which they ate for one month.
28 But after this the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against them, and he smote them with a great slaughter, and they were buried there in that place.
29 And the children of Yisrael called that place Kebroth Hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted flesh.
30 And they departed from Kebroth Hattaavah and pitched in Hazeroth, which is in the wilderness of Paran.
31 And while the children of Yisrael were in Hazeroth, the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against Miriam on account of Mosheh, and she became leprous, white as snow.
32 And she was confined without the camp for seven days, until she had been received again after her leprosy.
33 The children of Yisrael afterward departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the end of the wilderness of Paran.
34 At that time, YAHWEH spoke to Mosheh to send twelve men from the children of Yisrael, one man to a tribe, to go and explore the land of Canaan.
35 And Mosheh sent the twelve men, and they came to the land of Canaan to search and examine it, and they explored the whole land from the wilderness of Sin to Rechob as you come to Chamoth.
36 And at the end of forty days they came to Mosheh and Aaron, and they brought him word as it was in their hearts, and ten of the men brought up an evil report to the children of Yisrael, of the land which they had explored, saying, It is better for us to return to Egypt than to go to this land, a land that consumes its inhabitants.
37 But Yohushua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephuneh, who were of those that explored the land, said, The land is exceedingly good.
38 If YAHWEH delight in us, then he will bring us to this land and give it to us, for it is a land flowing with milk and honey.
39 But the children of Yisrael would not hearken to them, and they hearkened to the words of the ten men who had brought up an evil report of the land.
40 And YAHWEH heard the murmurings of the children of Yisrael and he was angry and swore, saying,
41 Surely not one man of this wicked generation shall see the land from twenty years old and upward excepting Caleb the son of Jephuneh and Yohushua the son of Nun.
42 But surely this wicked generation shall perish in this wilderness, and their children shall come to the land and they shall possess it; so the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against Yisrael, and he made them wander in the wilderness for forty years until the end of that wicked generation, because they did not follow YAHWEH.
43 And the people dwelt in the wilderness of Paran a long time, and they afterward proceeded to the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

84 EARTH SWALLOWS

CHAPTER 84--The Earth Swallows up the Rebellious. The Children of Yisrael commanded not to War with the Children of Esau, or Moab. The Edomites will not let Yisrael pass through their Land.

1 At that time Korah the son of Jetzer the son of Kehath the son of Levi, took many men of the children of Yisrael, and they rose up and quarreled with Mosheh and Aaron and the whole congregation.
2 And YAHWEH was angry with them, and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their

houses and all belonging to them, and all the men belonging to Korah.
3 And after this YAHWEH made the people go round by the way of Mount Seir for a long time.
4 At that time YAHWEH said unto Mosheh, Provoke not a war against the children of Esau, for I will not give to you of any thing belonging to them, as much as the sole of the foot could tread upon, for I have given Mount Seir for an inheritance to Esau.
5 Therefore did the children of Esau fight against the children of Seir in former times, and YAHWEH had delivered the children of Seir into the hands of the children of Esau, and destroyed them from before them, and the children of Esau dwelt in their stead unto this day.
6 Therefore YAHWEH said to the children of Yisrael, Fight not against the children of Esau your brethren, for nothing in their land belongs to you, but you may buy food of them for money and eat it, and you may buy water of them for money and drink it.
7 And the children of Yisrael did according to the word of YAHWEH.
8 And the children of Yisrael went about the wilderness, going round by the way of Mount Sinai for a long time, and touched not the children of Esau, and they continued in that district for nineteen years.
9 At that time died Latinus king of the children of Chittim, in the forty-fifth year of his reign, which is the fourteenth year of the children of Yisrael's departure from Egypt.
10 And they buried him in his place which he had built for himself in the land of Chittim, and Abimnas reigned in his place for thirty-eight years.
11 And the children of Yisrael passed the boundary of the children of Esau in those days, at the end of nineteen years, and they came and passed the road of the wilderness of Moab.
12 And YAHWEH said to Mosheh, besiege not Moab, and do not fight against them, for I will give you nothing of their land.
13 And the children of Yisrael passed the road of the wilderness of Moab for nineteen years, and they did not fight against them.
14 And in the thirty-sixth year of the children of Yisrael's departing from Egypt YAHWEH smote the heart of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and he waged war, and went forth to fight against the children of Moab.
15 And Sihon sent messengers to Beor the son of Janeas, the son of Balaam, counsellor to the king of Egypt, and to Balaam his son, to curse Moab, in order that it might be delivered into the hand of Sihon.
16 And the messengers went and brought Beor the son of Janeas, and Balaam his son, from Pethor in Mesopotamia, so Beor and Balaam his son came to the city of Sihon and they cursed Moab and their king in the presence of Sihon king of the Amorites.
17 So Sihon went out with his whole army, and he went to Moab and fought against them, and he subdued them, and YAHWEH delivered them into his hands, and Sihon slew the king of Moab.
18 And Sihon took all the cities of Moab in the battle; he also took Heshbon from them, for Heshbon was one of the cities of Moab, and Sihon placed his princes and his nobles in Heshbon, and Heshbon belonged to Sihon in those days.
19 Therefore the parable speakers Beor and Balaam his son uttered these words, saying, Come unto Heshbon, the city of Sihon will be built and established.
20 Woe unto you Moab! you are lost, O people of Kemosh! behold it is written upon the book of the law of YAHWEH.
21 And when Sihon had conquered Moab, he placed guards in the cities which he had taken from Moab, and a considerable number of the children of Moab fell in battle into the hand of Sihon, and he made a great capture of them, sons and daughters, and he slew their king; so Sihon turned back to his own land.
22 And Sihon gave numerous presents of silver and gold to Beor and Balaam his son, and he dismissed them, and they went to Mesopotamia to their home and country.
23 At that time all the children of Yisrael passed from the road of the wilderness of Moab, and returned and surrounded the wilderness of Edom.
24 So the whole congregation came to the wilderness of Sin in the first month of the fortieth year from their departure from Egypt, and the children of Yisrael dwelt there in Kadesh, of the wilderness of Sin, and Miriam died there and she was buried there.

25 At that time Mosheh sent messengers to Hadad king of Edom, saying, Thus says your brother Yisrael, Let me pass I pray you through your land, we will not pass through field or vineyard, we will not drink the water of the well; we will walk in the king's road.
26 And Edom said to him, You shall not pass through my country, and Edom went forth to meet the children of Yisrael with a mighty people.
27 And the children of Esau refused to let the children of Yisrael pass through their land, so the Yisraelites removed from them and fought not against them.
28 For before this YAHWEH had commanded the children of Yisrael, saying, You shall not fight against the children of Esau, therefore the Yisraelites removed from them and did not fight against them.
29 So the children of Yisrael departed from Kadesh, and all the people came to Mount Hor.
30 At that time YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Tell your brother Aaron that he shall die there, for he shall not come to the land which I have given to the children of Yisrael.
31 And Aaron went up, at the command of YAHWEH, to Mount Hor, in the fortieth year, in the fifth month, in the first day of the month.
32 And Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.

85 CANAANITES FIGHT

CHAPTER 85--Some of the Canaanites rise up to fight Yisrael, who are frightened and run away. But the Sons of Levi compel them to Return. They prevail over their Enemies. They must not touch Ammon. Og, King of Bashan. Balaam is called upon to curse Yisrael, but will not. Yisrael commits Whoredom with the Moabites, and they are Smitten with Pestilence.

1 And king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the south, heard that the Yisraelites had come by the way of the spies, and he arranged his forces to fight against the Yisraelites.
2 And the children of Yisrael were greatly afraid of him, for he had a great and heavy army, so the children of Yisrael resolved to return to Egypt.
3 And the children of Yisrael turned back about the distance of three days' journey unto Maserath Beni Jaakon, for they were greatly afraid on account of the king Arad.
4 And the children of Yisrael would not get back to their places, so they remained in Beni Jaakon for thirty days.
5 And when the children of Levi saw that the children of Yisrael would not turn back, they were jealous for the sake of YAHWEH, and they rose up and fought against the Yisraelites their brethren, and slew of them a great body, and forced them to turn back to their place, Mount Hor.
6 And when they returned, king Arad was still arranging his host for battle against the Yisraelites.
7 And Yisrael vowed a vow, saying, If you wilt deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
8 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Yisrael, and he delivered the Canaanites into their hand, and he utterly destroyed them and their cities, and he called the name of the place Hormah.
9 And the children of Yisrael journeyed from Mount Hor and pitched in Oboth, and they journeyed from Oboth and they pitched at Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
10 And the children of Yisrael sent to Moab, saying, Let us pass now through your land into our place, but the children of Moab would not suffer the children of Yisrael to pass through their land, for the children of Moab were greatly afraid lest the children of Yisrael should do unto them as Sihon king of the Amorites had done to them, who had taken their land and had slain many of them.
11 Therefore Moab would not suffer the Yisraelites to pass through his land, and YAHWEH commanded the children of Yisrael, saying, That they should not fight against Moab, so the Yisraelites removed from Moab.
12 And the children of Yisrael journeyed from the border of Moab, and they came to the other side of Arnon, the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites, and they pitched in the border of Sihon, king of the Amorites, in the wilderness of Kedemoth.
13 And the children of Yisrael sent messengers to Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying,

14 Let us pass through your land, we will not turn into the fields or into the vineyards, we will go along by the king's highway until we shall have passed your border, but Sihon would not suffer the Yisraelites to pass.
15 So Sihon collected all the people of the Amorites and went forth into the wilderness to meet the children of Yisrael, and he fought against Yisrael in Jahaz.
16 And YAHWEH delivered Sihon king of the Amorites into the hand of the children of Yisrael, and Yisrael smote all the people of Sihon with the edge of the sword and avenged the cause of Moab.
17 And the children of Yisrael took possession of the land of Sihon from Aram unto Jabuk, unto the children of Ammon, and they took all the spoil of the cities.
18 And Yisrael took all these cities, and Yisrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites.
19 And all the children of Yisrael resolved to fight against the children of Ammon, to take their land also.
20 So YAHWEH said to the children of Yisrael, Do not besiege the children of Ammon, neither stir up battle against them, for I will give nothing to you of their land, and the children of Yisrael hearkened to the word of YAHWEH, and did not fight against the children of Ammon.
21 And the children of Yisrael turned and went up by the way of Bashan to the land of Og, king of Bashan, and Og the king of Bashan went out to meet the Yisraelites in battle, and he had with him many valiant men, and a very strong force from the people of the Amorites.
22 And Og king of Bashan was a very powerful man, but Naaron his son was exceedingly powerful, even stronger than he was.
23 And Og said in his heart, Behold now the whole camp of Yisrael takes up a space of three parsa, now will I smite them at once without sword or spear.
24 And Og went up Mount Jahaz, and took therefrom one large stone, the length of which was three parsa, and he placed it on his head, and resolved to throw it upon the camp of the children of Yisrael, to smite all the Yisraelites with that stone.
25 And the heavenly messenger of YAHWEH came and pierced the stone upon the head of Og, and the stone fell upon the neck of Og that Og fell to the earth on account of the weight of the stone upon his neck.
26 At that time YAHWEH said to the children of Yisrael, Be not afraid of him, for I have given him and all his people and all his land into your hand, and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon.
27 And Mosheh went down to him with a small number of the children of Yisrael, and Mosheh smote Og with a stick at the ankles of his feet and slew him.
28 The children of Yisrael afterward pursued the children of Og and all his people, and they beat and destroyed them till there was no remnant left of them.
29 Mosheh afterward sent some of the children of Yisrael to spy out Jaazer, for Jaazer was a very famous city.
30 And the spies went to Jaazer and explored it, and the spies trusted in YAHWEH, and they fought against the men of Jaazer.
31 And these men took Jaazer and its villages, and YAHWEH delivered them into their hand, and they drove out the Amorites who had been there.
32 And the children of Yisrael took the land of the two kings of the Amorites, sixty cities which were on the other side of Yardan, from the brook of Arnon unto Mount Herman.
33 And the children of Yisrael journeyed and came into the plain of Moab which is on this side of Yardan, by Jericho.
34 And the children of Moab heard all the evil which the children of Yisrael had done to the two kings of the Amorites, to Sihon and Og, so all the men of Moab were greatly afraid of the Yisraelites.
35 And the elders of Moab said, Behold the two kings of the Amorites, Sihon and Og, who were more powerful than all the kings of the earth, could not stand against the children of Yisrael, how then can we stand before them?
36 Surely they sent us a message before now to pass through our land on their way, and we would not suffer them, now they will turn upon us with their heavy swords and destroy us; and Moab was distressed on account of the children of Yisrael, and they were greatly afraid of them, and they counselled together

what was to be done to the children of Yisrael.
37 And the elders of Moab resolved and took one of their men, Balak the son of Zippor the Moabite, and made him king over them at that time, and Balak was a very wise man.
38 And the elders of Moab rose up and sent to the children of Midian to make peace with them, for a great battle and enmity had been in those days between Moab and Midian, from the days of Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, unto these days.
39 And the children of Moab sent to the children of Midian, and they made peace with them, and the elders of Midian came to the land of Moab to make peace in behalf of the children of Midian.
40 And the elders of Moab counselled with the elders of Midian what to do in order to save their lives from Yisrael.
41 And all the children of Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now therefore the children of Yisrael lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field, for thus did they do to the two kings of the Amorites who are stronger than we are.
42 And the elders of Midian said to Moab, We have heard that at the time when Sihon king of the Amorites fought against you, when he prevailed over you and took your land, he had sent to Beor the son of Janeas and to Balaam his son from Mesopotamia, and they came and cursed you; therefore did the hand of Sihon prevail over you, that he took your land.
43 Now therefore send you also to Balaam his son, for he still remains in his land, and give him his hire, that he may come and curse all the people of whom you are afraid; so the elders of Moab heard this thing, and it pleased them to send to Balaam the son of Beor.
44 So Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab sent messengers to Balaam, saying,
45 Behold there is a people come out from Egypt, behold they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.
46 Now therefore come and curse this people for me, for they are too mighty for me, peradventure I shall prevail to fight against them, and drive them out, for I heard that he whom you bless is blessed, and whom you curse is cursed.
47 So the messengers of Balak went to Balaam and brought Balaam to curse the people to fight against Moab.
48 And Balaam came to Balak to curse Yisrael, and YAHWEH said to Balaam, Curse not this people for it is blessed.
49 And Balak urged Balaam day by day to curse Yisrael, but Balaam hearkened not to Balak on account of the word of YAHWEH which he had spoken to Balaam.
50 And when Balak saw that Balaam would not accede to his wish, he rose up and went home, and Balaam also returned to his land and he went from there to Midian.
51 And the children of Yisrael journeyed from the plain of Moab, and pitched by Yardan from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim, at the end of the plains of Moab.
52 And when the children of Yisrael abode in the plain of Shittim, they began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
53 And the children of Yisrael approached Moab, and the children of Moab pitched their tents opposite to the camp of the children of Yisrael.
54 And the children of Moab were afraid of the children of Yisrael, and the children of Moab took all their daughters and their wives of beautiful aspect and comely appearance, and dressed them in gold and silver and costly garments.
55 And the children of Moab seated those women at the door of their tents, in order that the children of Yisrael might see them and turn to them, and not fight against Moab.
56 And all the children of Moab did this thing to the children of Yisrael, and every man placed his wife and daughter at the door of his tent, and all the children of Yisrael saw the act of the children of Moab, and the children of Yisrael turned to the daughters of Moab and coveted them, and they went to them.
57 And it came to pass that when a Hebrew came to the door of the tent of Moab, and saw a daughter of Moab and desired her in his heart, and spoke with her at the door of the tent that which he desired, while

they were speaking together the men of the tent would come out and speak to the Hebrew like unto these words:
58 Surely you know that we are brethren, we are all the descendants of Lot and the descendants of Abraham his brother, wherefore then will you not remain with us, and wherefore will you not eat our bread and our sacrifice?
59 And when the children of Moab had thus overwhelmed him with their speeches, and enticed him by their flattering words, they seated him in the tent and cooked and sacrificed for him, and he ate of their sacrifice and of their bread.
60 They then gave him wine and he drank and became intoxicated, and they placed before him a beautiful damsel, and he did with her as he liked, for he knew not what he was doing, as he had drunk plentifully of wine.
61 Thus did the children of Moab to Yisrael in that place, in the plain of Shittim, and the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against Yisrael on account of this matter, and he sent a pestilence amongst them, and there died of the Yisraelites twenty-four thousand men.
62 Now there was a man of the children of Simeon whose name was Zimri, the son of Salu, who connected himself with the Midianite Cosbi, the daughter of Zur, king of Midian, in the sight of all the children of Yisrael.
63 And Phineas the son of Elazer, the son of Aaron the priest, saw this wicked thing which Zimri had done, and he took a spear and rose up and went after them, and pierced them both and slew them, and the pestilence ceased from the children of Yisrael.

86 OVER TWENTY DIE

CHAPTER 86--All over twenty years of age at the time of Leaving Egypt die at the Expiration of Forty Years. Yisrael is Numbered. The Midianites are destroyed, and their Spoil is Divided among the People.

1 At that time after the pestilence, YAHWEH said to Mosheh, and to Elazer the son of Aaron the priest, saying,
2 Number the heads of the whole community of the children of Yisrael, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth in the army.
3 And Mosheh and Elazer numbered the children of Yisrael after their families, and the number of all Yisrael was seven hundred thousand, seven hundred and thirty.
4 And the number of the children of Levi, from one month old and upward, was twenty-three thousand, and amongst these there was not a man of those numbered by Mosheh and Aaron in the wilderness of Sinai.
5 For YAHWEH had told them that they would die in the wilderness, so they all died, and not one had been left of them excepting Caleb the son of Jephuneh, and Yohushua the son of Nun.
6 And it was after this that YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Say unto the children of Yisrael to avenge upon Midian the cause of their brethren the children of Yisrael.
7 And Mosheh did so, and the children of Yisrael chose from amongst them twelve thousand men, being one thousand to a tribe, and they went to Midian.
8 And the children of Yisrael warred against Midian, and they slew every male, also the five princes of Midian, and Balaam the son of Beor did they slay with the sword.
9 And the children of Yisrael took the wives of Midian captive, with their little ones and their cattle, and all belonging to them.
10 And they took all the spoil and all the prey, and they brought it to Mosheh and to Elazer to the plains of Moab.
11 And Mosheh and Elazer and all the princes of the congregation went forth to meet them with joy.
12 And they divided all the spoil of Midian, and the children of Yisrael had been revenged upon Midian for the cause of their brethren the children of Yisrael.

87 YOHSHUA APPOINTED

CHAPTER 87--Mosheh appoints Yohushua his successor. YAHWEH encourages Yohushua. Mosheh teaches the children of Yisrael to Walk in the Way of YAHWEH. He goes up to Mount Abarim and dies there.

1 At that time YAHWEH said to Mosheh, Behold your days are approaching to an end, take now Yohushua the son of Nun your servant and place him in the tabernacle, and I will command him, and Mosheh did so.
2 And YAHWEH appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the entrance of the tabernacle.
3 And YAHWEH commanded Yohushua the son of Nun and said unto him, Be strong and courageous, for you shall bring the children of Yisrael to the land which I swore to give them, and I will be with you.
4 And Mosheh said to Yohushua, Be strong and courageous, for you wilt make the children of Yisrael inherit the land, and YAHWEH will be with you, he will not leave you nor forsake you, be not afraid nor disheartened.
5 And Mosheh called to all the children of Yisrael and said to them, You have seen all the good which YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY has done for you in the wilderness.
6 Now therefore observe all the words of this law, and walk in the way of YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, turn not from the way which YAHWEH has commanded you, either to the right or to the left.
7 And Mosheh taught the children of Yisrael statutes and judgments and laws to do in the land as YAHWEH had commanded him.
8 And he taught them the way of YAHWEH and his laws; behold they are written upon the book of the law of YAHWEH which he gave to the children of Yisrael by the hand of Mosheh.
9 And Mosheh finished commanding the children of Yisrael, and YAHWEH said to him, saying, Go up to the Mount Abarim and die there, and be gathered unto your people as Aaron your brother was gathered.
10 And Mosheh went up as YAHWEH had commanded him, and he died there in the land of Moab by the order of YAHWEH, in the fortieth year from the Yisraelites going forth from the land of Egypt.
11 And the children of Yisrael wept for Mosheh in the plains of Moab for thirty days, and the days of weeping and mourning for Mosheh were completed.

88 PASS OVER YARDEN

CHAPTER 88--YAHWEH commands Yohushua to prepare the People to pass over Yardan to possess the Land. Jericho is Besieged, Taken, and Destroyed. Achan brings evil upon the camp by Purloining the cursed thing, and Brings Destruction upon Himself. All is taken and Destroyed. The Gibeonites cunningly save themselves. Five Kings rise up against Yisrael and are destroyed. The Sun and Moon stand still at Yohushua's Command.

1 And it was after the death of Mosheh that YAHWEH said to Yohushua the son of Nun, saying,
2 Rise up and pass the Yardan to the land which I have given to the children of Yisrael, and you shall make the children of Yisrael inherit the land.
3 Every place upon which the sole of your feet shall tread shall belong to you, from the wilderness of Lebanon unto the great river the river of Perath shall be your boundary.
4 No man shall stand up against you all the days of your life; as I was with Mosheh, so will I be with you, only be strong and of good courage to observe all the law which Mosheh commanded you, turn not from the way either to the right or to the left, in order that you may prosper in all that you doest.
5 And Yohushua commanded the officers of Yisrael, saying, Pass through the camp and command the people, saying, Prepare for yourselves provisions, for in three days more you will pass the Yardan to possess the land.
6 And the officers of the children of Yisrael did so, and they commanded the people and they did all that Yohushua had commanded.
7 And Yohushua sent two men to spy out the land of Jericho, and the men went and spied out Jericho.
8 And at the end of seven days they came to Yohushua in the camp and said to him, YAHWEH has

delivered the whole land into our hand, and the inhabitants thereof are melted with fear because of us.
9 And it came to pass after that, that Yohushua rose up in the morning and all Yisrael with him, and they journeyed from Shittim, and Yohushua and all Yisrael with him passed the Yardan; and Yohushua was eighty-two years old when he passed the Yardan with Yisrael.
10 And the people went up from Yardan on the tenth day of the first month, and they encamped in Gilgal at the eastern corner of Jericho.
11 And the children of Yisrael kept the Passover in Gilgal, in the plains of Jericho, on the fourteenth day at the month, as it is written in the law of Mosheh.
12 And the manna ceased at that time on the morrow of the Passover, and there was no more manna for the children of Yisrael, and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan.
13 And Jericho was entirely closed against the children of Yisrael, no one came out or went in.
14 And it was in the second month, on the first day of the month, that YAHWEH said to Yohushua, Rise up, behold I have given Jericho into your hand with all the people thereof; and all your fighting men shall go round the city, once each day, thus shall you do for six days.
15 And the priests shall blow upon trumpets, and when you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall give a great shouting, that the walls of the city shall fall down; all the people shall go up every man against his opponent.
16 And Yohushua did so according to all that YAHWEH had commanded him.
17 And on the seventh day they went round the city seven times, and the priests blew upon trumpets.
18 And at the seventh round, Yohushua said to the people, Shout, for YAHWEH has delivered the whole city into our hands.
19 Only the city and all that it contains shall be accursed to YAHWEH, and keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest you make the camp of Yisrael accursed and trouble it.
20 But all the silver and gold and brass and iron shall be consecrated to YAHWEH, they shall come into the treasury of YAHWEH.
21 And the people blew upon trumpets and made a great shouting, and the walls of Jericho fell down, and all the people went up, every man straight before him, and they took the city and utterly destroyed all that was in it, both man and woman, young and old, ox and sheep and ass, with the edge of the sword.
22 And they burned the whole city with fire; only the vessels of silver and gold, and brass and iron, they put into the treasury of YAHWEH.
23 And Yohushua swore at that time, saying, Cursed be the man who builds Jericho; he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates thereof.
24 And Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, son of Yahudah, dealt treacherously in the accursed thing, and he took of the accursed thing and hid it in the tent, and the anger of YAHWEH was kindled against Yisrael.
25 And it was after this when the children of Yisrael had returned from burning Jericho, Yohushua sent men to spy out also Ai, and to fight against it.
26 And the men went up and spied out Ai, and they returned and said, Let not all the people go up with you to Ai, only let about three thousand men go up and smite the city, for the men thereof are but few.
27 And Yohushua did so, and there went up with him of the children of Yisrael about three thousand men, and they fought against the men of Ai.
28 And the battle was severe against Yisrael, and the men of Ai smote thirty-six men of Yisrael, and the children of Yisrael fled from before the men of Ai.
29 And when Yohushua saw this thing, he tore his garments and fell upon his face to the ground before YAHWEH, he, with the elders of Yisrael, and they put dust upon their heads.
30 And Yohushua said, Why O YAHWEH didst you bring this people over the Yardan? what shall I say after the Yisraelites have turned their backs against their enemies?
31 Now therefore all the Canaanites, inhabitants of the land, will hear this thing, and surround us and cut off our name.
32 And YAHWEH said to Yohushua, Why dost you fall upon your face? rise, get you off, for the

Yisraelites have sinned, and taken of the accursed thing; I will no more be with them unless they destroy the accursed thing from amongst them.
33 And Yohushua rose up and assembled the people, and brought the Urim by the order of YAHWEH, and the tribe of Yahudah was taken, and Achan the son of Carmi was taken.
34 And Yohushua said to Achan, Tell me my son, what hast you done, and Achan said, I saw amongst the spoil a goodly garment of Shinar and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight; I coveted them and took them, and behold they are all hid in the earth in the midst of the tent.
35 And Yohushua sent men who went and took them from the tent of Achan, and they brought them to Yohushua.
36 And Yohushua took Achan and these utensils, and his sons and daughters and all belonging to him, and they brought them into the valley of Achor.
37 And Yohushua burned them there with fire, and all the Yisraelites stoned Achan with stones, and they raised over him a heap of stones, therefore did he call that place the valley of Achor, so YAHWEH's anger was appeased, and Yohushua afterward came to the city and fought against it.
38 And YAHWEH said to Yohushua, Fear not, neither be you dismayed, behold I have given into your hand Ai, her king and her people, and you shall do unto them as you didst to Jericho and her king, only the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall you take for a prey for yourselves; lay an ambush for the city behind it.
39 So Yohushua did according to the word of YAHWEH, and he chose from amongst the sons of war thirty thousand valiant men, and he sent them, and they lay in ambush for the city.
40 And he commanded them, saying, When you shall see us we will flee before them with cunning, and they will pursue us, you shall then rise out of the ambush and take the city, and they did so.
41 And Yohushua fought, and the men of the city went out toward Yisrael, not knowing that they were lying in ambush for them behind the city.
42 And Yohushua and all the Yisraelites feigned themselves wearied out before them, and they fled by the way of the wilderness with cunning.
43 And the men of Ai gathered all the people who were in the city to pursue the Yisraelites, and they went out and were drawn away from the city, not one remained, and they left the city open and pursued the Yisraelites.
44 And those who were lying in ambush rose up out of their places, and hastened to come to the city and took it and set it on fire, and the men of Ai turned back, and behold the smoke of the city ascended to the skies, and they had no means of retreating either one way or the other.
45 And all the men of Ai were in the midst of Yisrael, some on this side and some on that side, and they smote them so that not one of them remained.
46 And the children of Yisrael took Melosh king of Ai alive, and they brought him to Yohushua, and Yohushua hanged him on a tree and he died.
47 And the children of Yisrael returned to the city after having burned it, and they smote all those that were in it with the edge of the sword.
48 And the number of those that had fallen of the men of Ai, both man and woman, was twelve thousand; only the cattle and the spoil of the city they took to themselves, according to the word of YAHWEH to Yohushua.
49 And all the kings on this side Yardan, all the kings of Canaan, heard of the evil which the children of Yisrael had done to Jericho and to Ai, and they gathered themselves together to fight against Yisrael.
50 Only the inhabitants of Gibeon were greatly afraid of fighting against the Yisraelites lest they should perish, so they acted cunningly, and they came to Yohushua and to all Yisrael, and said unto them, We have come from a distant land, now therefore make a covenant with us.
51 And the inhabitants of Gibeon over-reached the children of Yisrael, and the children of Yisrael made a covenant with them, and they made peace with them, and the princes of the congregation swore unto them, but afterward the children of Yisrael knew that they were neighbors to them and were dwelling amongst them.

52 But the children of Yisrael slew them not; for they had sworn to them by YAHWEH, and they became hewers of wood and drawers of water.
53 And Yohushua said to them, Why did you deceive me, to do this thing to us? and they answered him, saying, Because it was told to your servants all that you had done to all the kings of the Amorites, and we were greatly afraid of our lives, and we did this thing.
54 And Yohushua appointed them on that day to hew wood and to draw water, and he divided them for slaves to all the tribes of Yisrael.
55 And when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem heard all that the children of Yisrael had done to Jericho and to Ai, he sent to Hoham king of Hebron and to Piram king at Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish and to Deber king of Eglon, saying,
56 Come up to me and help me, that we may smite the children of Yisrael and the inhabitants of Gibeon who have made peace with the children of Yisrael.
57 And they gathered themselves together and the five kings of the Amorites went up with all their camps, a mighty people numerous as the sand of the sea shore.
58 And all these kings came and encamped before Gibeon, and they began to fight against the inhabitants of Gibeon, and all the men of Gibeon sent to Yohushua, saying, Come up quickly to us and help us, for all the kings of the Amorites have gathered together to fight against us.
59 And Yohushua and all the fighting people went up from Gilgal, and Yohushua came suddenly to them, and smote these five kings with a great slaughter.
60 And YAHWEH confounded them before the children at Yisrael, who smote them with a terrible slaughter in Gibeon, and pursued them along the way that goes up to Beth Horon unto Makkedah, and they fled from before the children of Yisrael.
61 And while they were fleeing, YAHWEH sent upon them hailstones from heaven, and more of them died by the hailstones, than by the slaughter of the children of Yisrael.
62 And the children of Yisrael pursued them, and they still smote them in the road, going on and smiting them.
63 And when they were smiting, the day was declining toward evening, and Yohushua said in the sight of all the people, Sun, stand you still upon Gibeon, and you moon in the valley of Ajalon, until the nation shall have revenged itself upon its enemies.
64 And YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of Yohushua, and the sun stood still in the midst of the heavens, and it stood still six and thirty moments, and the moon also stood still and hastened not to go down a whole day.
65 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that YAHWEH hearkened to the voice of a man, for YAHWEH fought for Yisrael.

89 SONGS OF PRAISE

CHAPTER 89--Yohushua's Song of Praise. The Wars of Yisrael.

1 Then spoke Yohushua this song, on the day that YAHWEH had given the Amorites into the hand of Yohushua and the children of Yisrael, and he said in the sight of all Yisrael,
2 You hast done mighty things, O YAHWEH, you hast performed great deeds; who is like unto you? my lips shall sing to your name.
3 My goodness and my fortress, my high tower, I will sing a new song unto you, with thanksgiving will I sing to you, you are the strength of my salvation.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise you, the princes of the world shall sing to you, the children of Yisrael shall rejoice in your salvation, they shall sing and praise your power.
5 To you, O YAHWEH, did we confide; we said you are our ALMIGHTY, for you wast our shelter and strong tower against our enemies.
6 To you we cried and were not ashamed, in you we trusted and were delivered; when we cried unto you, you didst hear our voice, you didst deliver our souls from the sword, you didst show unto us your free

unmerited pardon, you didst give unto us your salvation, you didst rejoice our hearts with your strength.
7 You didst go forth for our salvation, with your arm you didst redeem your people; you didst answer us from the heavens of your holiness, you didst save us from ten thousands of people.
8 The sun and moon stood still in heaven, and you didst stand in your wrath against our oppressors and didst command your judgments over them.
9 All the princes of the earth stood up, the kings of the nations had gathered themselves together, they were not moved at your presence, they desired your battles.
10 You didst rise against them in your anger, and didst bring down your wrath upon them; you didst destroy them in your anger, and cut them off in your heart.
11 Nations have been consumed with your fury, kingdoms have declined because of your wrath, you didst wound kings in the day of your anger.
12 You didst pour out your fury upon them, your wrathful anger took hold of them; you didst turn their iniquity upon them, and didst cut them off in their wickedness.
13 They did spread a trap, they fell therein, in the net they hid, their foot was caught.
14 Your hand was ready for all your enemies who said, Through their sword they possessed the land, through their arm they dwelt in the city; you didst fill their faces with shame, you didst bring their horns down to the ground, you didst terrify them in your wrath, and didst destroy them in your anger.
15 The earth trembled and shook at the sound of your storm over them, you didst not withhold their souls from death, and didst bring down their lives to the grave.
16 You didst pursue them in your storm, you didst consume them in your whirlwind, you didst turn their rain into hail, they fell in deep pits so that they could not rise.
17 Their carcasses were like rubbish cast out in the middle of the streets.
18 They were consumed and destroyed in your anger, you didst save your people with your might.
19 Therefore our hearts rejoice in you, our souls exalt in your salvation.
20 Our tongues shall relate your might, we will sing and praise your wondrous works.
21 For you didst save us from our enemies, you didst deliver us from those who rose up against us, you didst destroy them from before us and depress them beneath our feet.
22 Thus shall all your enemies perish O YAHWEH, and the wicked shall be like chaff driven by the wind, and your beloved shall be like trees planted by the waters.
23 So Yohushua and all Yisrael with him returned to the camp in Gilgal, after having smitten all the kings, so that not a remnant was left of them.
24 And the five kings fled alone on foot from battle, and hid themselves in a cave, and Yohushua sought for them in the field of battle, and did not find them.
25 And it was afterward told to Yohushua, saying, The kings are found and behold they are hidden in a cave.
26 And Yohushua said, Appoint men to be at the mouth of the cave, to guard them, lest they take themselves away; and the children of Yisrael did so.
27 And Yohushua called to all Yisrael and said to the officers of battle, Place your feet upon the necks of these kings, and Yohushua said, So shall YAHWEH do to all your enemies.
28 And Yohushua commanded afterward that they should slay the kings and cast them into the cave, and to put great stones at the mouth of the cave.
29 And Yohushua went afterward with all the people that were with him on that day to Makkedah, and he smote it with the edge of the sword.
30 And he utterly destroyed the souls and all belonging to the city, and he did to the king and people thereof as he had done to Jericho.
31 And he passed from there to Libnah and he fought against it, and YAHWEH delivered it into his hand, and Yohushua smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls thereof, and he did to it and to the king thereof as he had done to Jericho.
32 And from there he passed on to Lachish to fight against it, and Horam king of Gaza went up to assist the men of Lachish, and Yohushua smote him and his people until there was none left to him.

33 And Yohushua took Lachish and all the people thereof, and he did to it as he had done to Libnah.
34 And Yohushua passed from there to Eglon, and he took that also, and he smote it and all the people thereof with the edge of the sword.
35 And from there he passed to Hebron and fought against it and took it and utterly destroyed it, and he returned from there with all Yisrael to Debir and fought against it and smote it with the edge of the sword.
36 And he destroyed every soul in it, he left none remaining, and he did to it and the king thereof as he had done to Jericho.
37 And Yohushua smote all the kings of the Amorites from Kadesh-barnea to Azah, and he took their country at once, for YAHWEH had fought for Yisrael.
38 And Yohushua with all Yisrael came to the camp to Gilgal.
39 When at that time Jabin king of Chazor heard all that Yohushua had done to the kings of the Amorites, Jabin sent to Jobat king of Midian, and to Laban king of Shimron, to Jephal king of Achshaph, and to all the kings of the Amorites, saying,
40 Come quickly to us and help us, that we may smite the children of Yisrael, before they come upon us and do unto us as they have done to the other kings of the Amorites.
41 And all these kings hearkened to the words of Jabin, king of Chazor, and they went forth with all their camps, seventeen kings, and their people were as numerous as the sand on the sea shore, together with horses and chariots innumerable, and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, and they were met together to fight against Yisrael.
42 And YAHWEH said to Yohushua, Fear them not, for tomorrow about this time I will deliver them up all slain before you, you shall hough their horses and burn their chariots with fire.
43 And Yohushua with all the men of war came suddenly upon them and smote them, and they fell into their hands, for YAHWEH had delivered them into the hands of the children of Yisrael.
44 So the children of Yisrael pursued all these kings with their camps, and smote them until there was none left of them, and Yohushua did to them as YAHWEH had spoken to him.
45 And Yohushua returned at that time to Chazor and smote it with the sword and destroyed every soul in it and burned it with fire, and from Chazor, Yohushua passed to Shimron and smote it and utterly destroyed it.
46 From there he passed to Achshaph and he did to it as he had done to Shimron.
47 From there he passed to Adulam and he smote all the people in it, and he did to Adulam as he had done to Achshaph and to Shimron.
48 And he passed from them to all the cities of the kings which he had smitten, and he smote all the people that were left of them and he utterly destroyed them.
49 Only their booty and cattle the Yisraelites took to themselves as a prey, but every human being they smote, they suffered not a soul to live.
50 As YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh so did Yohushua and all Yisrael, they failed not in anything.
51 So Yohushua and all the children of Yisrael smote the whole land of Canaan as YAHWEH had commanded them, and smote all their kings, being thirty and one kings, and the children of Yisrael took their whole country.
52 Besides the kingdoms of Sihon and Og which are on the other side Yardan, of which Mosheh had smitten many cities, and Mosheh gave them to the Reubenites and the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh.
53 And Yohushua smote all the kings that were on this side Yardan to the west, and gave them for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half tribe of Yisrael.
54 For five years did Yohushua carry on the war with these kings, and he gave their cities to the Yisraelites, and the land became tranquil from battle throughout the cities of the Amorites and the Canaanites.

90 LAND DIVIDED & REST

CHAPTER 90--The Edomites are Smitten by Chittim. The Land is Divided, and the people have Rest. Yohushua being Advanced in Years Exhorts the people to Observe all the Laws of Mosheh, and then Dies.

1 At that time in the fifth year after the children of Yisrael had passed over Yardan, after the children of Yisrael had rested from their war with the Canaanites, at that time great and severe battles arose between Edom and the children of Chittim, and the children of Chittim fought against Edom.
2 And Abianus king of Chittim went forth in that year, that is in the thirty-first year of his reign, and a great force with him of the mighty men of the children of Chittim, and he went to Seir to fight against the children of Esau.
3 And Hadad the king of Edom heard of his report, and he went forth to meet him with a heavy people and strong force, and engaged in battle with him in the field of Edom.
4 And the hand of Chittim prevailed over the children of Esau, and the children of Chittim slew of the children of Esau, two and twenty thousand men, and all the children of Esau fled from before them.
5 And the children of Chittim pursued them and they reached Hadad king of Edom, who was running before them and they caught him alive, and brought him to Abianus king of Chittim.
6 And Abianus ordered him to be slain, and Hadad king of Edom died in the forty-eighth year of his reign.
7 And the children of Chittim continued their pursuit of Edom, and they smote them with a great slaughter and Edom became subject to the children of Chittim.
8 And the children of Chittim ruled over Edom, and Edom became under the hand of the children of Chittim and became one kingdom from that day.
9 And from that time they could no more lift up their heads, and their kingdom became one with the children of Chittim.
10 And Abianus placed officers in Edom and all the children of Edom became subject and tributary to Abianus, and Abianus turned back to his own land, Chittim.
11 And when he returned he renewed his government and built for himself a spacious and fortified palace for a royal residence, and reigned securely over the children of Chittim and over Edom.
12 In those days, after the children of Yisrael had driven away all the Canaanites and the Amorites, Yohushua was old and advanced in years.
13 And YAHWEH said to Yohushua, You are old, advanced in life, and a great part of the land remains to be possessed.
14 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half tribe of Manasseh, and Yohushua rose up and did as YAHWEH had spoken to him.
15 And he divided the whole land to the tribes of Yisrael as an inheritance according to their divisions.
16 But to the tribe at Levi he gave no inheritance, the offerings of YAHWEH are their inheritance as YAHWEH had spoken of them by the hand of Mosheh.
17 And Yohushua gave Mount Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephuneh, one portion above his brethren, as YAHWEH had spoken through Mosheh.
18 Therefore Hebron became an inheritance to Caleb and his children unto this day.
19 And Yohushua divided the whole land by lots to all Yisrael for an inheritance, as YAHWEH had commanded him.
20 And the children of Yisrael gave cities to the Levites from their own inheritance, and suburbs for their cattle, and property, as YAHWEH had commanded Mosheh so did the children of Yisrael, and they divided the land by lot whether great or small.
21 And they went to inherit the land according to their boundaries, and the children of Yisrael gave to Yohushua the son of Nun an inheritance amongst them.
22 By the word of YAHWEH did they give to him the city which he required, Timnath-serach in Mount Ephraim, and he built the city and dwelt therein.

23 These are the inheritances which Elazer the priest and Yohushua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes portioned out to the children of Yisrael by lot in Shiloh, before YAHWEH, at the door of the tabernacle, and they left off dividing the land.
24 And YAHWEH gave the land to the Yisraelites, and they possessed it as YAHWEH had spoken to them, and as YAHWEH had sworn to their ancestors.
25 And YAHWEH gave to the Yisraelites rest from all their enemies around them, and no man stood up against them, and YAHWEH delivered all their enemies into their hands, and not one thing failed of all the good which YAHWEH had spoken to the children of Yisrael, yea YAHWEH performed every thing.
26 And Yohushua called to all the children of Yisrael and he blessed them, and commanded them to serve YAHWEH, and he afterward sent them away, and they went each man to his city, and each man to his inheritance.
27 And the children of Yisrael served YAHWEH all the days of Yohushua, and YAHWEH gave them rest from all around them, and they dwelt securely in their cities.
28 And it came to pass in those days, that Abianus king of Chittim died, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign, that is the seventh year of his reign over Edom, and they buried him in his place which he had built for himself, and Latinus reigned in his stead fifty years.
29 And during his reign he brought forth an army, and he went and fought against the inhabitants of Britannia and Kernania, the children of Elisha son of Javan, and he prevailed over them and made them tributary.
30 He then heard that Edom had revolted from under the hand of Chittim, and Latinus went to them and smote them and subdued them, and placed them under the hand of the children of Chittim, and Edom became one kingdom with the children of Chittim all the days.
31 And for many years there was no king in Edom, and their government was with the children of Chittim and their king.
32 And it was in the twenty-sixth year after the children of Yisrael had passed the Yardan, that is the sixty-sixth year after the children of Yisrael had departed from Egypt, that Yohushua was old, advanced in years, being one hundred and eight years old in those days.
33 And Yohushua called to all Yisrael, to their elders, their judges and officers, after YAHWEH had given to all the Yisraelites rest from all their enemies round about, and Yohushua said to the elders of Yisrael, and to their judges, Behold I am old, advanced in years, and you have seen what YAHWEH has done to all the nations whom he has driven away from before you, for it is YAHWEH who has fought for you.
34 Now therefore strengthen yourselves to keep and to do all the words of the law of Mosheh, not to deviate from it to the right or to the left, and not to come amongst those nations who are left in the land; neither shall you make mention of the name of their gods, but you shall cleave to YAHWEH your ALMIGHTY, as you have done to this day.
35 And Yohushua greatly exhorted the children of Yisrael to serve YAHWEH all their days.
36 And all the Yisraelites said, We will serve YAHWEH our ALMIGHTY all our days, we and our children, and our children's children, and our seed for ever.
37 And Yohushua made a covenant with the people on that day, and he sent away the children of Yisrael, and they went each man to his inheritance and to his city.
38 And it was in those days, when the children of Yisrael were dwelling securely in their cities, that they buried the coffins of the tribes of their ancestors, which they had brought up from Egypt, each man in the inheritance of his children, the twelve sons of Yacob did the children of Yisrael bury, each man in the possession of his children.
39 And these are the names of the cities wherein they buried the twelve sons of Yacob, whom the children of Yisrael had brought up from Egypt.
40 And they buried Reuben and Gad on this side Yardan, in Romia, which Mosheh had given to their children.
41 And Simeon and Levi they buried in the city Mauda, which he had given to the children of Simeon, and the suburb of the city was for the children of Levi.

42 And Yahudah they buried in the city of Benjamin opposite Bethlehem.
43 And the bones of Issachar and Zebulun they buried in Zidon, in the portion which fell to their children.
44 And Dan was buried in the city of his children in Eshtael, and Naphtali and Asher they buried in Kadesh-naphtali, each man in his place which he had given to his children.
45 And the bones of Yoseph they buried in Shechem, in the part of the field which Yacob had purchased from Hamor, and which became to Yoseph for an inheritance.
46 And they buried Benjamin in Jerusalem opposite the Jebusite, which was given to the children of Benjamin; the children of Yisrael buried their fathers each man in the city of his children.
47 And at the end of two years, Yohushua the son of Nun died, one hundred and ten years old, and the time which Yohushua judged Yisrael was twenty-eight years, and Yisrael served YAHWEH all the days of his life.
48 And the other affairs of Yohushua and his battles and his reproofs with which he reproved Yisrael, and all which he had commanded them, and the names of the cities which the children of Yisrael possessed in his days, behold they are written in the book of the words of Yohushua to the children of Yisrael, and in the book of the wars of YAHWEH, which Mosheh and Yohushua and the children of Yisrael had written.
49 And the children of Yisrael buried Yohushua in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-serach, which was given to him in Mount Ephraim.
50 And Elazer the son of Aaron died in those days, and they buried him in a hill belonging to Phineas his son, which was given him in Mount Ephraim.

91 ELDERS JUDGE YISRAEL

CHAPTER 91--The Elders Judge Yisrael. They drive out all the Canaanites and Inherit the Promised Land.

1 At that time, after the death of Yohushua, the children of the Canaanites were still in the land, and the Yisraelites resolved to drive them out.
2 And the children of Yisrael asked of YAHWEH, saying, Who shall first go up for us to the Canaanites to fight against them? and YAHWEH said, Yahudah shall go up.
3 And the children of Yahudah said to Simeon, Go up with us into our lot, and we will fight against the Canaanites and we likewise will go up with you, in your lot, so the children of Simeon went with the children of Yahudah.
4 And the children of Yahudah went up and fought against the Canaanites, so YAHWEH delivered the Canaanites into the hands of the children of Yahudah, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand men.
5 And they fought with Adonibezek in Bezek, and he fled from before them, and they pursued him and caught him, and they took hold of him and cut off his thumbs and great toes.
6 And Adonibezek said, Three score and ten kings having their thumbs and great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table, as I have done, so YAHWEH has requited me, and they brought him to Jerusalem and he died there.
7 And the children of Simeon went with the children of Yahudah, and they smote the Canaanites with the edge of the sword.
8 And YAHWEH was with the children of Yahudah, and they possessed the mountain, and the children of Yoseph went up to Bethel, the same is Luz, and YAHWEH was with them.
9 And the children of Yoseph spied out Bethel, and the watchmen saw a man going forth from the city, and they caught him and said unto him, Show us now the entrance of the city and we will show kindness to you.
10 And that man showed them the entrance of the city, and the children of Yoseph came and smote the City with the edge of the sword.
11 And the man with his family they sent away, and he went to the Hittites and he built a city, and he called the name thereof Luz, so all the Yisraelites dwelt in their cities, and the children at Yisrael dwelt in their cities, and the children of Yisrael served YAHWEH all the days of Yohushua, and all the days of the elders, who had lengthened their days after Yohushua, and saw the great work of YAHWEH, which he had performed for Yisrael.

12 And the elders judged Yisrael after the death of Yohushua for seventeen years.
13 And all the elders also fought the battles of Yisrael against the Canaanites and YAHWEH drove the Canaanites from before the children of Yisrael, in order to place the Yisraelites in their land.
14 And he accomplished all the words which he had spoken to Abraham, Yitschaq, and Yacob, and the oath which he had sworn, to give to them and to their children, the land of the Canaanites.
15 And YAHWEH gave to the children of Yisrael the whole land of Canaan, as he had sworn to their ancestors, and YAHWEH gave them rest from those around them, and the children of Yisrael dwelt securely in their cities.
16 Blessed be YAHWEH for ever, amen, and amen.
17 Strengthen yourselves, and let the hearts of all you that trust in YAHWEH be of good courage.
THE END